

TAUNTON'S

Fine Woodworking

October 1992, No.96
U.S. \$5.95
Canada \$6.95
U.K. £3.60

Barrister's bookcase
Power feeders
Woodworking glues
Toggle clamps



Machine-Cut Dovetails



**16" BAND SAW
MODEL G1538
ONLY \$525⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**THE COMPETITION HAS TO
GRIN & BEAR IT!
OUR LOW PRICES AND HIGH QUALITY
ARE SIMPLY UNBEATABLE!**



**2 H.P. DUST
COLLECTOR
MODEL G1029
ONLY \$295⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**6" x 48" COMB. SANDER
MODEL G1014
ONLY \$195⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**15" WIDE-BELT SANDER
MODEL G1052
ONLY \$795⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**24" DRUM SANDER
MODEL G1066
ONLY \$1095⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**22" SCROLL SAW
MODEL G1060
ONLY \$149⁹⁵**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**1 1/2 H.P. SHAPER
MODEL G1035
ONLY \$495⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**3 H.P.
SHAPER
MODEL G1026
ONLY \$850⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**6" x 47" HEAVY DUTY
JOINTER
MODEL G1182
Reg. \$375 SALE \$345⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**8" x 65" SUPER
HEAVY DUTY JOINTER
MODEL G1018
Reg. \$695 SALE \$650⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



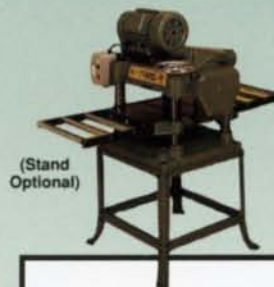
**10" HEAVY DUTY
TABLE SAW
MODEL G1022
Reg. \$365 SALE \$355⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**SUPER HEAVY DUTY
TABLE SAW
MODEL G1023
ONLY \$895⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



(Stand
Optional)

**15" PLANER
MODEL G1021
ONLY \$735⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA



**20" PLANER
MODEL G1033
ONLY \$1,295⁰⁰**

F.O.B. BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT, PA

CALL FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG!



If you live **WEST** of the Mississippi: **1-800-541-5537**

(206) 647-0801 CUSTOMER SERVICE P.O. BOX 2069 BELLINGHAM, WA 98227

If you live **EAST** of the Mississippi: **1-800-523-4777**

(717) 326-3806 CUSTOMER SERVICE 2406 REACH RD. WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701

DEPARTMENTS

Letters	4	Classified	102
Methods of Work	12	Books	110
Questions & Answers	22	Events	114
Follow Up	32	Notes and Comment	116

ARTICLES

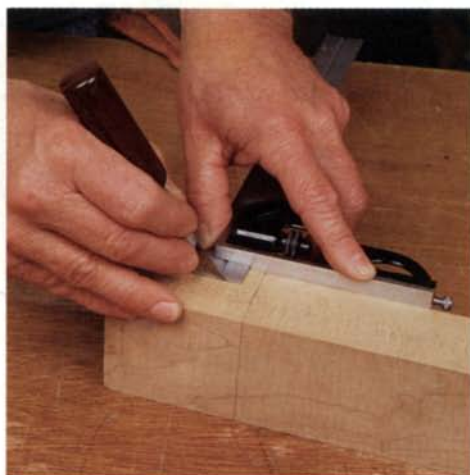
Adhesives for Woodworking by Chris Minick <i>And Japanese rice glue: the edible adhesive</i> by Sandor Nagyszalanczy	44
How to Build a Barrister's Bookcase by Jeff Greef <i>Stackable cases with retractable overhead doors</i>	51
Leroy Setziol's Sculpture by Scott Landis <i>Grid-like carvings merge order and chaos</i>	56
The Combination Square by Benjamin A. Wild <i>A patternmaker's tips for getting the most out of this precision instrument</i>	60
Making a Case for Dovetails by Carl Dorsch <i>A wall-hung tool cabinet that will hone your joinery skills</i>	63
Machine-Cut Dovetails by Mark Duginske <i>The look of hand-cut joints from the tablesaw and bandsaw</i>	66
Bent-Corner Boxes of the Northwest Coast by Gregg Blomberg <i>Kerfed and steamed corners turn a board into a box</i>	70
Toggle Clamps by Ed Hoffman <i>And putting toggle clamps to work</i> by Douglas W. Ruffley, P.E.	74
Power Feeders: Unsung Heroes by Louis Kern <i>Mechanical helpers save fingers and improve the performance of most machines in the shop</i>	78
Integrating Lathe-Turned Components in Furniture by Christopher Weiland <i>Turning and joinery combine to produce balanced, unified designs</i>	82
End-Work Router Fixture by Patrick Warner <i>Stable support for routing tenons and more</i>	85
Design a Chair that Fits like a Glove by Glenn Gordon <i>An adjustable rig supplies the critical dimensions for comfort</i>	88
Variations on a Perfect Fit by Vincent Laurence	92



Toggle clamps for jigs and fixtures, p. 74



Choosing the right glue for the job, p. 44



Working with a combination square, p. 60

On the Cover: Mark Duginske adjusts his tablesaw miter-gauge jig before making a second series of cuts on a pin board as part of his machine dovetail method, p. 66. Photo: Sandor Nagyszalanczy.

Drilling deeper—I really enjoyed Bernie Maas' article on drill press use (*FWW* #94). I would like to expand on his good safety instructions with the following example.

Making an existing hole deeper is easy with metal-cutting point bits because the point of the bit lends itself to position correction when dropping a spinning bit down into a hole. With Multi-spur, Forstner and larger brad point bits, it is likely that any misalignment will result in the outside cutters of the bit striking the wood first and tearing things up. It is always best to stop the drill press, lower the bit down in the existing hole, lock the spindle, clamp the work to the table in that position and then withdraw the bit, turn on the press and drill.

I didn't follow this procedure once when using a 2½-in.-dia. Multi-spur bit to deepen an existing hole, and the spinning rim of the bit grabbed the wood. The result required the services of a surgeon to reattach my left thumb that was severed right behind the knuckle.
—Bob Vaughan, Roanoke, Va.

Avoid striking metal parts with hammer—Robert Vaughan's article on tuning up drill presses (*FWW* #94) was interesting, but the photograph of adjusting runout of the quill with a claw hammer is wrong.

Use a brass, plastic, rawhide, or wooden mallet. Lacking that, use a piece of wood between the hammer and the shaft. Never hit a machined shaft with a steel hammer. It will leave a flat spot, which will make it tough to accurately replace the chuck.

Leaving the dial indicator against the shaft while you hit it is very bad for the dial indicator. Pull it back away from the shaft. Inside a dial indicator is a very small, precisely machined rack and gear set made of brass. Also, there are several delicate springs.

Never strike a steel shaft with a claw-type hammer. Ball-peen

hammers are made of a slightly more malleable steel and are less prone to chip or to flatten the struck shaft.

—Linwood Fiala, Baudette, Minn.

Douglas-fir: the name, the myth and the memory—I enjoyed the superb article by Jon Arno about Douglas-fir (*FWW* #94) and I would like to add a little more information.

The common name of the tree came from honoring David Douglas, the plant collector for the Horticultural Society of London, who, in the spring of 1824, saw the fir tree along the banks of the Columbia River on his first voyage to the Pacific Northwest. This was some 31 years after Menzies first collected the species while accompanying Captain George Vancouver on his ship *Discovery* in 1793. Douglas introduced 254 Northwest plant species to Britain in those early years.

It didn't take long for the tree to be introduced to the rest of Western Europe. Today it may comprise up to 30 percent of some of the stands in the Black Forest of Southwest Germany. It

Technical journalist

The Taunton Press seeks a technical journalist to join the editorial staff of *Fine Woodworking* magazine. The successful candidate will have at least three years of newspaper, magazine or technical writing experience, along with a personal involvement in woodworking. Drawing and photographic abilities are assets. Must be willing to relocate to southwestern Connecticut. We offer a competitive salary, excellent benefits package and a pleasant work environment. Please reply by letter, with resume, writing samples and photographs of recent work in wood, to: Personnel Manager, The Taunton Press, 63 So. Main St., Box 5506, Newtown CT 06470.

Fine Woodworking Magazine

Editorial Director John Kelsey

Executive Editor Jim Boesel

Managing Editor Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Art Director Kathleen Rushton

Associate Art Director Mark Sant'Angelo

Assistant Editors Charley Robinson,

Vincent Laurence, Alec Waters

Copy/Production Editor Deborah Surprenant

Editorial Secretary Claire Warner

Contributing Editors Tage Frid,

R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvoort,

Robert M. Vaughan, Mark Duginske

Consulting Editors George Frank,

Norman Vandal

Methods of Work Jim Richey

Indexer Harriet Hodges

Publisher John Lively

Assistant Publisher James P. Chiavelli

Circulation Manager Brenda Hamilton

Marketing Coordinator Susan Roman

Administrative Secretary Susan M. Clark

Advertising Sales Manager Dick West

National Accounts Managers Barney Barrett,
Larry White

Advertising Coordinator Kathryn Simonds

Advertising Secretary Betsy Quintiliano

Tel. (800) 283-7252 Fax. (203) 426-3434

Fine Woodworking Books & Video

Publisher John Lively

Marketing Manager Helen Albert

Associate Editor Andy Schultz

Secretary Barbara Hudson

TAUNTON MAGAZINES

...by fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press: Paul Roman, president; Janice A. Roman, vice president; Carolyn Kovaleski, administrative secretary. **Corporate Staff Directors:** Susan Edelman, design; John Kelsey, editorial; John Lively, chief of staff; Jan Wahlin, marketing. **Accounting:** Wayne Reynolds, controller; Patrick Lamontagne, manager; Jeffrey Sherman, financial analyst; Mary Sullivan, general ledger supervisor; Carolyn Stiles, jr. cost accountant; Carol Diehm, accounts payable supervisor; Susan Burke, Sr. Accounting clerk; Lawrence Rice, credit supervisor; Lydia Krikorian, senior collection clerk; Judith Rivera, Victoria Theobald, collections clerks; Diana D'Onofrio, payroll coordinator; Andrea DuBois, Elaine Yamin, junior accountants; Dorothy Blasko, secretary. **Corporate Design:** Philip Allard, corp. promotion manager; Steven Hunter, art director; Wendy Bowes, associate art director; Mary Beth Cleary, promotion production coordinator; Francesca Arminio, promotion asst. **Art Production:** Robert Olah, manager; Catherine Cassidy, Jodie Delohery, Henry Roth, associate art directors; Iliana Koehler, production assistant. **Copy/Production:** Ruth Dobsavage, managing editor; Peter Chapman, Pamela Purrone, copy/production editors. **Corporate Sales:** Dale Brown, director; Donna Pierpont, public relations manager; Diane Patterson, executive secretary; Andrea Ondak, trade and special sales manager; Barbara Buckalew, retail marketing coordinator; Marcie Siegel, publicity/trade sales asst.; Lori Moir, telemkt./cust. serv. **Data Processing:** Drew Salisbury, manager; Brendan Bowe, fulfillment systems manager; Roger Seliga, financial systems manager; Gabriel Dunn, programmer/analyst; Arthur Caron, Robert Nielsen, programmers; J. Larry Kinnear, tech. services admin. Sherill Kolakowski, computer support technician. **Folkwear:** Cheryl Clark, man-

ager; Carol Gee, admin. asst.; Gregory McMahan, pattern designer. **Fulfillment & Operations:** Tom Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence, secretary. **Client Services:** Patricia Williamson, coordinator; Roxanne Frimmet, Megan Sangster, client services representatives; Customer Service (subscriber): Patricia Malouff, manager; Nancy Schoch, senior customer service rep; Donna Weinstein, Diane Hurvul, Siri Wheeler, Karen Williams. **Mail Processing:** Joyce McWilliam, supervisor; Gayle Hammond, Barbara Lowe, Marylou Thompson. **Customer Service (trade):** Christine Cosacchi, supervisor; Kristen Boeckmann, cust. service rep.; Peggy LeBlanc, Denise Pascal, data entry. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, manager; Grace Aumuller, David Blasko, Michael Capalbo, James Chappuis, Mary Ann Costagliola, Maureen Flynn, Fred Monnes, Alice Saxton, Astor Taylor, Robert Weinstein, Linnea Ingram, secretary. **Purchasing & Facilities:** William Schappert, manager; Lois Beck, office services supervisor; Chuck Hollis, maintenance foreman; Christopher Myers, buyer; Donna Freeman, chef/manager; Kathleen Costello, Norma-Jean Taylor, assistants. **Subscription:** Carole Ando, manager; Connie Barczak, Bonnie Beardsley, Mona Burns-Corso, Madelaine Frengs, Marie Pato, Andrea Shorrock. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director. **Pre-press:** Austin E. Starbird, manager; Robert Marsala, graphic arts supervisor; Susan Kahn, staff photographer; Nancy Atkinson, Chansam Thammanongsa, production assistants; Deborah Cooper, color center supervisor; Richard Boodh, night-shift supervisor; Mark Coleman, William Godfrey, Laurene Jakob, color system operators; Nancy Krapp, composition production coordinator; Margot Knorr, publications applications manager; Christopher Casey, Monica Murphy, desktop publications associates; Lisa DeFeo, system operator. **Print Production:** Diane Flanagan, manager (promo); Thomas Greco, manager (books); Rosemary Pagel, associate (books); Philip VanKirk, manager (magazines); Deborah Baldwin, associate (magazines); Tracie Pavlik, secretary. **Personnel:** Carol Marotti, manager; Linda Ballerini, Chris Lincoln, personnel assistants. **Video:** Craig Umanoff, video coordinator; Thomas Menard, asst. video producer.

Copyright 1992 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. **Subscription rates:** United States and possessions, \$29 for one year, \$48 for two years, \$69 for three years; Canada and other countries, \$38 for one year, \$67 for two years, \$95 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$5.95. Single copies outside U.S. and possessions: U.K., £3.60; other countries and possessions, \$6.95. Send to Subscription Dept., The Taunton Press, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. For orders only, call (800) 888-8286. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. List management: The Kleid Co., 530 5th Ave., New York, NY 10036-5101.

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.

Title to the copyrights in the contributions appearing in *Fine Woodworking* magazine remains with the authors, photographers and artists, unless otherwise indicated. They have granted publication rights to *Fine Woodworking*.

Titebond® II Wood Glue is great for fowl weather!

One part water resistance.

WeatherProof Titebond II Wood Glue is the first one part exterior wood glue - ready-to-use, no mixing or heating required. It offers all of the performance characteristics woodworkers trust in Original Titebond plus Type II water resistance.



Ask your local hardware, woodworking store, lumberyard, or home center for new WeatherProof Titebond II today. For a dealer near you, call Franklin International 1-800-347-4583.

As seen on "Hometime".



Titebond II is not designed for use below the waterline or continuous submersion.

READER SERVICE NO. 84

Franklin International

Makita

DA391D **NEW!**

9.6V, VAR. SPEED, CORDLESS ANGLE DRILL

LIST \$153. SALE \$99.00

LS1011 10" Slide Comp. Miter Saw w/blade	\$439
6095DW 9.6V Cds. VSR Drill Kit w/keyless	\$138
BO5000 5" Random Orbit Sander	\$69
JR3000V Var Sp Recip Saw	\$126
5007NB 7 1/4" Circ Saw w/Free Tape Rule	\$113
2708W 8 1/4" Table Saw	\$266
NEW!! 6200DW 9.6V Hi Torque Driver Drill	\$159
9401 4x24 Belt Sander, Dustless	\$174
2012 12" Surface Planer w/blades	\$478
2711 10" Table Saw w/Slide Table	\$484
3612BR 3 HP Plunge Router	\$169
9820-2 Blade Sharpener	\$198
LS1020 10" Miter Saw w/blade	\$298

DW705

12" COMPOUND MITER SAW

13.0 Amps, 4000RPM, Electric Brake, 100% Ball Bearing, Miter 0-48°, Right & Left, 0-48° Bevel Capacity

List \$555 \$369.00

DW704 12" Heavy Duty Miter Saw \$309

DW318K Heavy Duty Jig Saw Kit \$149

DW101 4.5A Heavy Duty 3/8 Drill \$64

DW411 1/4 Sheet H.D. Palm Sander \$59

DW610 1 1/2 HP HD Router \$159

DW944K 9.6V Cds Driver Drill Kit \$149

DW945K 12V Cds. Drill w/case \$159

DW364 7 1/4" Circ Saw w/ Brake \$149

DW357 7 1/4" Cir. Saw w/50° Bevel \$129

DW377 7 1/4" Worm Drive Saw \$163

DW946K 12V Cds. Hammer Drill Kit \$199

DW124K 1/2" Joist & Stud Drill \$307

1-800-262-5482

SAME DAY SHIPPING
FREE FREIGHT

C.O.D.

449 WHITEWATER ST., WHITEWATER, WI 53190

Wood Moisture Meter

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES

ONE YEAR UNCONDITIONAL GUARANTEE

HAND HELD - EASY TO USE - LARGE DIAL - RUGGED - RELIABLE - SOLID-STATE

MODEL MT 90 \$69

MT90 4%-16%
MT260 4%-20%

MODEL MT 260 METER \$95

EIGHT MODELS IN THE PRECISION MT SERIES FOR MOISTURE CONTENTS FROM 3% TO 100% IDEAL FOR HOME OR INDUSTRIAL DRYING OF ALL KINDS OF WOOD HIGH QUALITY INSTRUMENTS DESIGNED FOR ACCURACY

Hand-Held Probes, Hammer Probes, Kiln Accessories Available
NEW Model MT110 Range 4% - 40% only \$83
Certified cheque, money order, or Visa. (COD in Canada only)
Above prices in U.S. Dollars to U.S. Customers. Add \$5 shipping. Call or write for free catalog, further information, or to order.

Electrophysics

Box 1143, Station B
London, Ontario
Canada N6A 5K2

(519) 668-2871

READER SERVICE NO. 18

SUPER BINDER

Stops Cord Hassle

Strong nylon loop attaches to item. Wrap 2 ply Vekro® strap around coil either way to secure. Pull thumb tab to release. Weatherproof. Durable.

Used by Professionals across the country.

Order special 10/pkg.:
(8in.) \$17 (12in.) \$19
(16in.) \$21
Assorted 12/pkg. \$23
MA RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX

MC/VISA or Mail Check or M.O. to:
MEGAMARK Products Co.
9 Jerome Street, Medford, MA 02155
1-800-543-5904

READER SERVICE NO. 95

WOODTURNER'S STEADY REST

BRAND NEW • ALL STEEL • PRECISION MACHINED

The most versatile accessory ever designed for spindle turning. Accepts spindles from 3/8" to just under an incredible 7 inches.

Easy set-up for deep vase hollowing for urns, vases and deep bowls. Also use for end grain boring and open tail-end contouring.

Fits many sizes of lathes. Special introductory prices begin at \$129.95 plus S&H. Send \$2 for informative "How-To-Booklet" on using the Woodturner's Steady Rest, including many pro woodturning tips, to:

ANDREW SHIMANOFF Tool Designs
P.O. Box 1318 • Ashland, OR 97520

Made in USA (503) 488-3059 Pat. Pen.

READER SERVICE NO. 129

DEEP REACHING CLAMP

JAW EXTENDERS

Fits standard 3/4" Pipe Clamps
Deep 8" Reach with swivel ends.
Light and Strong - Cast Aluminum

MASTODON TOOL™
P.O. BOX 17506
Portland, OR 97217
(503) 283-6838

\$27.95

SUGGESTED LIST
Per Pair + S/H
Dealer Inquiries Invited

READER SERVICE NO. 141

READER SERVICE NO. 21

READER SERVICE NO. 129

READER SERVICE NO. 141

September/October 1992 5

is an aggressive competitor with the native species, both in growth rate and natural regeneration. The Germans call the tree and the wood *Douglasie*. Although it is the strongest coniferous wood for millwork in Europe, it also finds its place as a construction wood. In the future, large sized trees with slower growth rates may furnish "old-growth" type wood for their furniture and millwork industries. —Russ Hudson, Libby, Mont.

I read the article in *Fine Woodworking* #94 on the virtues of Douglas-fir with a mixture of approval and amusement; approval that woodworkers are finally elevating this beautiful wood to the position it deserves and amusement that the myth of the "Carey Fir" has again surfaced.

Between 1976 and 1983, the Forest Service of British Columbia published a very fine magazine called "ForesTalk" with the intent of bringing the people of British Columbia closer to the history and the current status of the vast forest resource of the province. The fabled Carey Fir (allegedly 417 ft. tall and 25 ft. through the stump) was highlighted in the spring 1978 edition as a hoax—an example of the mythology surrounding the stature of the forests that apparently greeted the first settlers off the coast of British Columbia. Those who doubted the story were convinced that the photograph was of a California redwood or that the photo had been doctored by superimposing the people and tools onto a photo of a Douglas-fir tree with the appropriate scale manipulation.

The spring 1980 edition carried a follow-up story on the Carey-Fir hoax, which stated that the photograph is indeed authentic but depicts a Douglas-fir that was felled in the Kerrisdale district of Vancouver, B.C. in 1896. This still-growing tree was 13 ft., 8 in. in diameter and nearly 400 ft. tall; still a record tree in anyone's book even though it lacks the legendary size of the Carey Fir.

The fascination with large trees seems to be growing (excuse the pun) as our ancient forests come under increasing pressure for development. Public pressure to preserve the last large tracts of coastal rainforest in British Columbia has resulted in a moratorium on harvesting old growth forests in the province until an accurate assessment of this resource and the identification of management options can be presented to the public. It is hoped that an acceptable solution on the use of these areas can be found so that these old growth forests can be managed for their inherent beauty and still satisfy the need for them to contribute to the economic well-being of society. One solution is careful selection and harvesting of mature individuals and the conversion of these trees into products of lasting beauty and high value. Your article goes a long way toward achieving this by highlighting the beauty of furniture carefully crafted from old growth Douglas-fir. The ancient rainforests of British Columbia thank you!

—Michael K. Pelchat, Victoria, B.C., Canada

The articles on Douglas-fir brought back fond memories of New England rural kitchens panelled with narrow tongue-and-groove Douglas-fir planking and farmhouses in eastern Ontario where the same planking covered every ceiling and wall, producing incredibly warm, friendly, dark rooms. Sadly, this lovely rustic turn-of-the-century style has largely disappeared as more modern and less humane fashions gained popularity.

—Ed Margerum, Salem, Mass.

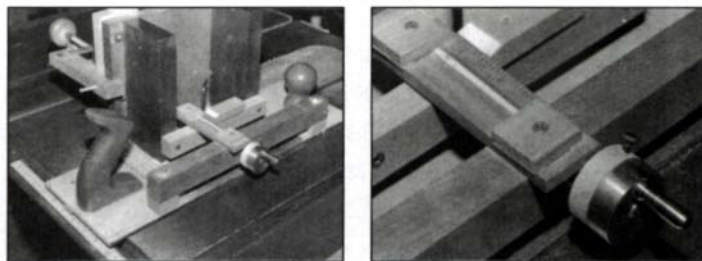
Digital multimeters are better—I read Ted Meyers' article, "Confessions of a Junkyard Motor Junkie" (*FWW* #94) with enjoyment. I too am a bit of a scavenger, and I found his article to be quite accurate.

I would like to suggest, though, that readers take a look at the newer generation of electronic multimeters. They use liquid-crystal displays and are highly visible under any lighting condi-

tion including direct sunlight. Their high sensitivity eliminates the need for the two meters that Meyers carries. They are also very rugged. The one I use has been dropped onto the concrete shop floor more times than I care to think about, which will, almost always, destroy a moving-needle multimeter.

The price for one of these meters (I am partial to the Fluke Model 12 that lists for \$90) is about what a good sawblade would cost. —Dave Halliday, Seattle, Wash.

A better tenoner—The beautifully crafted tenoning jig by Lyle Kruger (*FWW* #93) would have its usefulness enhanced by the addition of a micrometer dial graduated in .001-in. increments. Three years ago, I put such a dial on a tenoning jig that I had made 30 years previously (see the photos below), and now I enjoy freedom from cumbersome fractions.



The dial is a .75-in.-thick laminated disc mounted on the threaded rod between the crank and the thrust plate. The disc should be capable of rotating freely around the threaded rod but must also have a knurled setscrew for clamping it to the rod. A strip of heavy paper on which are marked 62.5 divisions is glued to the circumference of the disc. Rotation of one division translates the slide .001 in. A further improvement would be to replace the threaded rod with either a 1/4-in. or 1/2-in. rod with 20 threads per inch. In either case, there would be 50 divisions on the dial, each representing .001 in.

—Frederick W. Weissborn, Cincinnati, Ohio

Taking power tools to Europe—In the June 1992 issue of *FWW*, Bard Schive asked about bringing U.S. power tools to Europe. My own experience may be of interest—I returned to the United Kingdom from Canada in 1985 with several 110-volt (v) tools.

110v transformers are easily obtained in the U.K. as a lot of 110v power tools are bought by professionals (for site use I'm told; apparently they are safer).

I bought a 1,500-watt transformer for 90 pounds (\$160) and I run a router, sander, portable drills and saws through it. I also run a Sears bandsaw with a 1/2-HP motor without problems. My Sears radial saw required a 240v, 50-cycle replacement motor, as Ed Cowern suggests.

The transformers are supplied with special 3 pin plugs (which prevent plugging a power tool into a 240v supply). Mine has two 110v outlets. —Alan Axtvall, Dorchester, England

Caulking up a bandsaw tire—I have just received the latest *Fine Woodworking* (#95) with the article on installing bandsaw tires. Just last week I was faced with exactly that job, but with complications. I have a three-wheel bandsaw made in Taiwan, and the distributor, Universal Products, was unknown to me or anyone else. The dealer, now bankrupt, was no help. Where to get a new tire? Even though I'm not a professional, I use my bandsaw more than any other power tool, sometimes daily, always having some project or another going, and I would miss not having it available.

So, left to my own devices, I cut a template out of the plastic lid of a coffee can to match the cross-section of the tire, laid a bead of silicone caulking in the center of the wheel and shaped it with the plastic template. When it dried in 20 minutes or so, I smoothed on an additional layer of silicone, shaped it, then when it was almost dry, smoothed it with a wet finger.

OUR LINE IS BUILDING.

Since introducing Master Mechanic Professional power tools, our business has been building. Literally. Day after day, Master Mechanic Professional cordless drills are boring, driving and now

even pounding away. That's right, pounding. Our 12 volt cordless hammer drill is built to give – and take – a pounding.



MM 9657



MM 8330A

We've also added contractor grade saws to the Master Mechanic Professional line. Included is a circular saw with a thin kerf carbide blade and a 20 amp switch, a ten inch compound miter saw, and a ten inch bench table saw. All are built to cut through the rigors of daily professional use.

You will find these and other contractor grade Master Mechanic Professional power tools at thousands of participating True Value Hardware Stores nationwide.



MM 8025C



MM 9680

MASTER MECHANIC[®]
Professional

You CAN DO IT WITH
True Value[®]
HARDWARE

The saw was ready to use the next morning, and I've used it since. I have no idea how long it will last, but it's quick and dirty and it works. If I had to do it again, as I'm sure I will, I would use a caulking that sets up hard, rather than the soft silicone.

—Cliff Moore, Rocky Hill, N.J.

On/off switches aren't safe—My Craftsman tablesaw has a potentially dangerous on/off switch. This warning might also apply to numerous other brands with 110 volt switches using similar internal mechanisms. This is the type of switch with the yellow button in the center. My saw did not stop when I flipped the switch to off. Upon moving the toggle on/off again, the power was cut, and I imagined that a bit of sawdust must have held the internal parts in the on setting. It worked okay—so I thought—until one day my wife came into the house and asked me why the saw had suddenly started as she walked through the shop. This time it did not stop without pulling the plug. I disassembled the switch and found that both teeter-totter contacts had stuck shut.

Since the contacts weren't burned, I decided to re-engineer the switch. A new one would be of questionable quality anyway. After polishing the contacts, I bent the pivot beams slightly for a little greater contact clearance. Then, by increasing the spring tension a bit, the switch may well be better than a new one. In the future, I'm going to be more concerned with pulling the plug when I change blades on my machines. I'd suggest to everyone who has had a machine switch stick "on," even momentarily, that you repair or replace it pronto. One leg of the switch circuit may already be stuck on. —Marvin Collins, Eureka, Calif.

Last nut takes the load—In the article "Machining raised panels" (FWW #94) Joe Beals suggests, "Screw on a jam nut and tighten it

against the spindle nut." Beals does this to prevent his shaper spindle nut from loosening while running in reversed rotation.

However, jam nuts should be put on before the heavier, load-bearing spindle nuts. The last nut tightened is the nut that takes the load. When the lighter jam nut is put on last and then tightened, the jam nut carries the load, and thread deformation is likely.

This is a very common misapplication of fasteners.

—John Douglas, Milwaukee, Wis.

Getting "tung oil" to dry—Regarding the problem that Antony Porter had (*Fine Woodworking* #94, p. 26) trying to duplicate the methods I demonstrated in my videotape *Wood Finishing*. Porter's problem is that he used pure tung oil. I did not. Pure tung oil is very slow to dry and will never produce the results depicted in the tape.

The product I used in the tape is Waterlox. It dries quickly and, by applying many coats, as I do, it provides more than the marginal protection of an oil finish. For years I have called Waterlox an oil finish, a tung-oil finish, and a polymerizing tung oil, largely because that's what the manufacturer's marketing people want to call it. Bob Flexner, who is writing a book about finishing, tells me that in fact, though tung oil is used to make it, it is not tung oil. It is a thinned varnish—specifically a tung-oil varnish made from tung oil and phenolic resin. Once the oil and resin are cooked together, it is no longer an oil, it is a varnish. Packaging the varnish thinned makes it easier to apply. You can build quite a protective, glossy finish, as I demonstrate on the tape, merely by wiping on a number of thin coats, as if it were an oil. We've all been calling wiping varnish "oil" for years. It's a misnomer.

—Frank Klausz, Peapack, N.J.

OREGON SCHOOL OF ARTS & CRAFTS

CHANGE YOUR LIFE

Our three-year Certificate Program in fine wood working focuses on creative furniture design and cabinetmaking, and is designed for the artist seeking a career in the crafts. Workshops are taught by visiting artists such as Thomas Moser, Art Carpenter, Silas Kopf, Richard Butz and Ted Swift.

Accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. Call or write for information.

(503) 297-5544

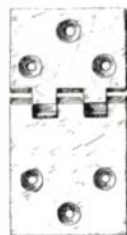
8245 SW Barnes Road • Portland, Oregon 97225

Book Arts • Ceramics • Drawing • Fibers • Metal • Wood

READER SERVICE NO. 7

UNDERSTANDING ORIGINAL HARDWARE

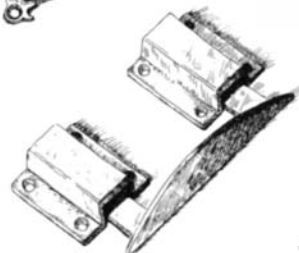
UNDER THE TABLE HARDWARE . . .



Seldom seen, usually never polished, often taken for granted, — catches for tilt top's, hinges for drop leaves and holding clips for sectional dining tables all contribute to the function of the finished piece.

Square, round, lion paw, or cup casters of all sizes, using brass, china, wood, cast iron, leather, or no wheels finished thousands of legs since 1700.

Call or write for free mini-catalog, or send \$5.00 for our full 108 page catalog. We now reproduce more than 100 items like these.



BALL and BALL
Finest Quality Reproductions

463 W. Lincoln Hwy • Exton, PA 19341 • (215) 363-7330

READER SERVICE NO. 30

Econ-Abrasives
WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

ABRASIVE SHEETS:
(9 X 11)

CABINET PAPER

40D	\$17.00	100/pt	\$32.00 C
50D	16.00	29.00	
60D	15.00	27.00	
80D	14.00	25.00	
100 thru 150C	13.00	23.00	

FINISHING PAPER

80A	\$ 10.00	\$17.00 C
100 thru 280A	9.00	15.00

WET/DRY PAPER

220 thru 600	\$14.00	\$24.00 C
--------------	---------	-----------

NO LOAD PAPER

180 thru 400A	\$11.00	\$19.00 C
---------------	---------	-----------

C = 100 SHEETS

Wide Abrasive Cloth Belts
Boxes: 100-50 Grit - 5 per Bx.
50-36 Grit - 3 per Bx.

SIZE	GRIT-100-400	80	60
19 x 48	\$13.87 ea.	\$14.34 ea.	\$15.17 ea.
25 x 48	17.65	18.24	19.14
25 x 60	20.15	20.87	22.02
25 x 75	23.28	24.19	25.61
37 x 60	30.48	31.60	33.38
37 x 75	35.20	36.64	38.75

REMEMBER WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

STEEL BAR CLAMPS
Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws.

Size	Price
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.
2-1/2 x 12	7.00
2-1/2 x 24	7.75
2-1/2 x 36	9.50

HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS
Handy when you need that extra set of hands. Clamps come with PVC tips and grips.

Size	Price
4'	\$1.75 ea.
6'	2.25
8'	3.50

OR BUY ALL THREE CLAMPS FOR ONLY \$6.50
Includes: 1 Clamp each, 4', 6', and 8'.

OTHER PRODUCTS
VACUUM DISCS *ROLLS* *FLAP WHEELS* *PUMP SLEEVES* *PSA DISCS* *ROUTER BITS* *WOOD GLUE* *WOOD BITS* *SANDING BLOCKS* *DRAWER SLIDES* *HINGES* *TV SWIVELS* *SANDERS*

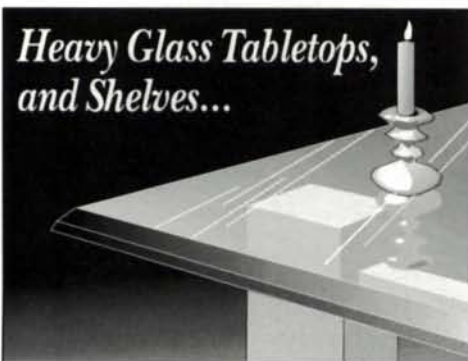
*MasterCard, VISA, Check or C.O.D.
*SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!!!
- TX & NV Add Sales Tax
- Continental U.S. Shipping Charges add \$5.50

Econ-Abrasives
P. O. Box F865021
Plano, TX 75086
(214)377-9779

CALL FOR FREE 1992 CATALOG!

NATIONAL (800)367-4101

READER SERVICE NO. 126



Heavy Glass Tabletops, and Shelves...

Glass crafted to satisfy a woodworker's high standards.

- Dining Tabletops
- Coffee Tabletops
- Side & End Tabletops
- Shelves
- Partitions
- Cabinet Doors
- Beveled Panels
- 1/4" to 1" Thick
- Clear, Bronze & Grey Glass
- Tempered Glass
- Rectangles
- Squares
- Circles
- Drilled Holes

Wholesale Glass Brokers

For Free Catalog and Price Guide
Call or write:
1-800-288-6854
19785 W. Twelve Mile Rd., Ste. 357
Southfield, MI 48076

READER SERVICE NO. 47

RIP AW

The Portable Sawmill.

The "affordable portable" one man band sawmill. Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts 20" diameter logs into lumber. Minimum 1/8" to maximum 9" thickness. Maximum width, 14".

Write or call for free brochure.

Better Built CORPORATION
(508) 657-5636
845 Woburn Street, Dept. FW, Wilmington, MA 01887

READER SERVICE NO. 64

HARDWOODS

EXOTIC & DOMESTIC OVER 75 SPECIES

LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS
TURNING SQUARES & BLANKS

PURPLE HEART BRAZILIAN CHERRY
Deep true purple Salmon red to orange brown
\$3.99/BD FT
20 BD FT MINIMUM, MIX OR MATCH, 3"-10" WIDE,
3'-7" LONG 4/4 ROUGH THICKNESS, SURFACED 2 SIDES
FOB PHOENIX

1-800-423-2450
WOODWORKERS Source

5402 S. 40th Street • Phoenix, AZ 85040
602-437-4415

READER SERVICE NO. 94

Brand new toggle clamps. . .
Now a hold for every reason

- Cam Clamps
- Extra-Large Horizontal Clamps
- Wide-Opening Clamps
- Bar Clamps
- Horizontal Push Clamps
- U-Bar Latch Clamps
- Miniature T-Handle Clamps
- Angled-Arm Clamps

Carr Lane has added many new toggle clamps to its full line. Now you can reach for just the right clamps for every situation. And if, by chance, we don't have the clamp you need, let us know. We will gladly make specials at your request.

Carr Lane MANUFACTURING CO.
4200 Carr Lane Ct., P.O. Box 191970
St. Louis, Missouri 63119-2196
Phone: 314-647-6200, FAX: 314-647-5736

READER SERVICE NO. 106

Approaching a perfect fit—The August 1992 issue of *Fine Woodworking* has some very delightful articles. After reading the article by Chris Kulczycki, I am bound and determined to make a bent-plywood kayak—hopefully sometime this decade.

But the article that prompted this letter is “Dealing with Woodworking Mistakes” by Sandor Nagyszalanczy. I recently solved a problem in a manner similar to Richie Starr’s advice for dealing with bookshelves that are ripped too narrow: “make a narrower bookcase.”

I had just completed gluing up a box to hold wooden dominoes when I discovered that I had built it just a tad too small. Unable to stretch the box or to find an alternate way to pack the dominoes, I cleverly changed the problem.

My box wasn’t too small; the dominoes were too large. I trimmed each by 1/4 in. on my tablesaw, sanded the corners a trifle and they now fit perfectly. Of course, this solution was helped by the fact that the dominoes are large, unfinished maple pieces so that the new ends are indistinguishable from the old ones.

—Andrew F. Vesper, Townsend, Mass.

Continuing evolution—Although I might agree with Jeremy Singley’s opinion (“Letters,” *FWW* #93) that for many of today’s professionals woodworking is not art, I would like to point out that it has been in the past, and it may again be someday. Let us not forget the 18th-century work of Goddard and Townsend. I think that most of us would agree that some of their work is art, which accounts for its value today. Note also the number of successful craftsmen who are duplicating the best of this work.

Most of us woodworkers get so involved in the craft—surfacing and finishing stock, making good joints, even the business aspects of woodworking—that we can lose sight of the higher

target. It gets clouded with production deadlines and economic constraints, as it must also have for Goddard and Townsend. After all, they had to make a living, too. But then, what makes their work art. I think it is training in the art forms and an understanding of the recognized rules of shape, color and proportion that Seth Stem describes in his book, *Designing Furniture*. This is what makes some objects rise above craft to achieve a higher level of art.

Which brings us to the current trend in art furniture. The trend itself should not worry us, it should stimulate our imagination. I personally don’t like chairs that remind me of a jungle animal, but who is to say that this will not lead to improvements in ergonomics, joinery, even paint and glue materials? Not to mention the further development of new furniture styles. The first time anthropomorphic legs appeared on a Queen Anne high boy, they must have seemed strange indeed.

No, rather than mourn the current trend, I welcome it. The crafts movement is evolving, as it has since the beginning—someday, perhaps, again into art.

—Jim Hale, Saline, Mich.

About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or neglecting standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or death. So don’t try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) *until you’re certain that they are safe for you and your shop situation*. We want you to enjoy your craft and to find satisfaction in the doing, as well as in the finished work. So please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you’re in the shop.

—John Lively, publisher

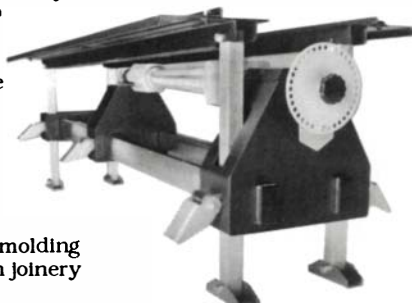
Build Quality Furniture Using Your Router And

The Woodchuck™ Indexing System



Until now, building furniture required a shop full of expensive tools and many hard to build, time consuming, custom jigs. Now you can combine the smooth milled finish of your router with the precision, easy setup and flexible capabilities of the **WOODCHUCK™** to perform the following operations:

- ▶ truing and sizing stock
- ▶ rope molding
- ▶ beading
- ▶ spirals
- ▶ tapering
- ▶ fluting
- ▶ circular molding
- ▶ precision joinery



Create table legs, bed posts, pedestals, spindles, frame work, clock gears and much more!

No other single tool, at any price, will make such an impact on the quality, precision, creative freedom, and personal enjoyment for the woodworker who wants to build custom furniture. Several models to choose from including a build-it-yourself kit.

Call today for free information or send \$13.50 for demo video. Dealer inquiries welcome!

Phantom Engineering, Inc.

1122 S. State St., Suite 21-FW, Provo, UT 84606
(801) 377-5757 (800) 279-4570

Satisfaction Guaranteed



READER SERVICE NO. 128

New Micro-Mesh® Cushioned Abrasives.



Wood Kit \$35.25 + UPS

- Silk smooth satin to high tech gloss on wood and wood finishes.
- Brilliant shine in 1/3 time! Lasts up to 15 times longer! Creates minimum of dust!
- Micro-Mesh® grades from 1500 to 12,000!
- Random orbit sander P.S.A. or Velcro® disc test pack \$19.95. Velcro pads for Porter Cable R.O. sanders \$14.00.

1-800-722-9342
For technical service: 319-324-9365
Crossen Co.

READER SERVICE NO. 143

HOLDING THINGS TOGETHER SINCE 1881

C-CLAMPS

BAR CLAMPS

18 SCREW STYLES AMERICAN MADE MATERIAL

12 ECCENTRIC STYLES AMERICAN WORKMANSHIP

- Aluminum
- Steel
- Stainless



Call or Fax for catalog.
COLT CLAMP CO., INC.
33 SWAN STREET • BATAVIA, NY 14020-3245
800-536-8420
716-343-8622 • FAX: 716-343-8622

READER SERVICE NO. 57

Now, Bit Depth Adjustments To The Thickness Of A Sheet Of Paper... From Any Plunge Position.



To dramatize the precision of our new plunge routers, we plunged and cut through a sheet of #20 bond paper — without putting so much as a swirl on the antique desk beneath.

Bit depth adjustment precision exceeding .004" is just the start of the advantages our Model 1613 and 1614 series plunge routers give you. Now you can make those micro-fine adjustments from any

plunge position, without sacrificing plunging action. But only with Bosch. Other plunge routers force you to lock them down to make fine adjustments — in effect, making them standard routers.

Our system makes precise adjustments far easier for inlay work, edge forming and fixture-routing.



Zero and adjust the dial in any plunge position.

We designed in a lot of other features you asked for, too. Like a resettable depth indicator that can be zeroed in any position. And templet guides that are securely held in the base and quickly changed at the push of a lever.

Even the chip shield flips out of your way for fast bit and templet guide changing.

Then there's that smooth, raw, Bosch power that lets you make high speed passes for aggressive stock removal. And on the electronic models, your selected speed is maintained even under full load.



For detailed product information on single speed Models 1613 and 1614 and elec-

tronic variable speed Models 1613EVS and 1614EVS, contact your Bosch dealer. Ask him for a demonstration and price. You'll soon discover real Bosch precision, performance and value.

Change templet guides with a push of a lever.



BOSCH

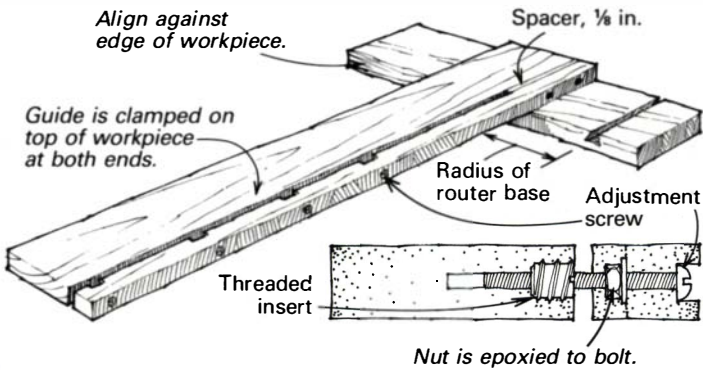
"Quality You Can Hold On To."

Unlocking drill-press depth-stop nuts

Drill-press depth stops that consist of two nuts and a threaded rod have an annoying habit of locking together. Although tightened by just finger and thumb pressure, they inexplicably resist the same or greater pressure to loosen them. I solved this problem by inserting a red fiber washer between the nuts. Such washers, used in fuel lines and carburetors, are easily obtained in auto-parts stores.

—Kenneth Wells, Portsmouth, England

T-guide for cutting sliding dovetails

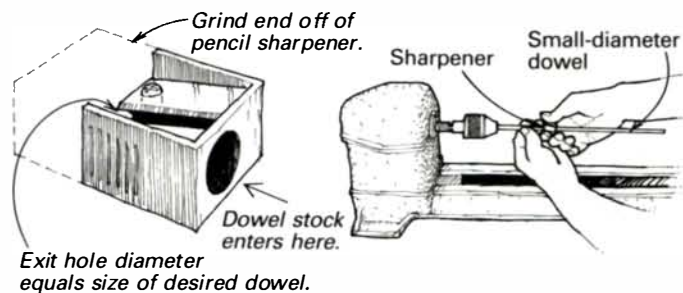


This T-guide adjusts so you can rout a sliding dovetail slot that is slightly wider at one end, such as for the rear of bookcase ends. The tapered slot allows easier insertion of the dovetail cleat but does not compromise the integrity of the joint. Construction of the guide is straightforward, as shown above. For the adjustment action, I installed 1/4-in. machine bolts and threaded inserts every 6 in. along the arm. Nuts epoxied to the screw threads provide leverage for moving the arm in and out.

To rout a tapered dovetail, I clamp the guide to the panel at both ends, making sure the head of the guide is at the end of the panel where the joint will be the tightest. After making one pass with the router to cut a uniform-width dovetail slot, I turn the adjustment screws to move the flexible part of the guide arm out a bit—just a quarter turn or so at the far end is usually enough. Then I make another pass with the router to produce a slot that is slightly wider at one end. To complete the joint, I cut the dovetail on the cleat in the standard way using a router table.

—H. Wesley Phillips, Greer, S.C.

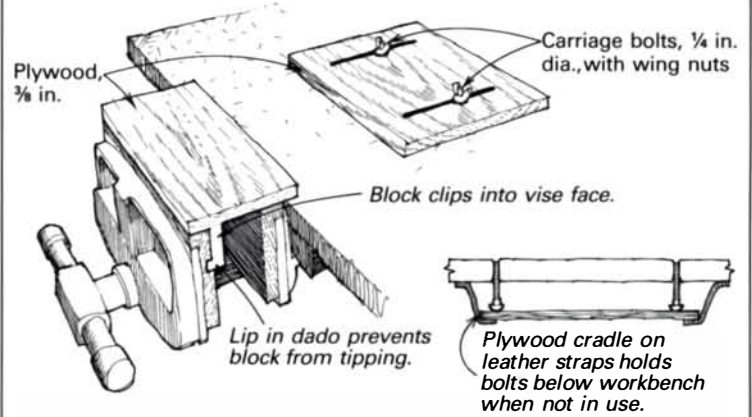
Making miniature dowels



As an amateur model furniture maker, I often need small dowels. To make mini-dowels, I use a modified twist-type pencil sharpener. I grind the small end (blade and all) off the sharpener so that the size of the exit hole corresponds to the diameter of the dowel I need. To use the tool, I chuck square stock that's small enough to enter the sharpener's wide end (mouth), and with my lathe at its lowest speed, I just run the modified sharpener down the stock. This device works like the old rounding planes that were popular in the hand-tool era. As an alternative, you could also tighten the sharpener in a small vise, and with the stock chucked into a hand drill, carefully push the spinning blank through the sharpener.

—Louis J. Lauler, Churt, England

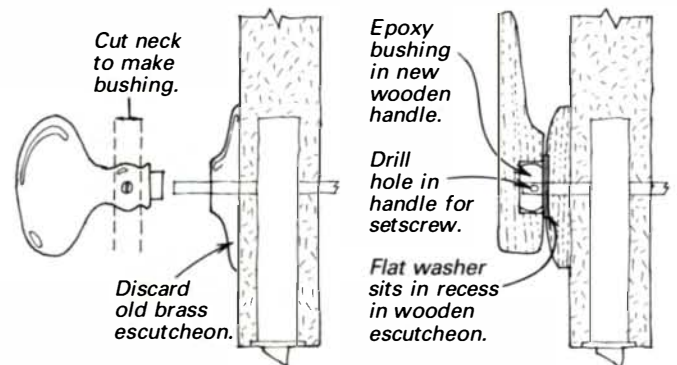
Bench hold fast



My rather restricted workshop/garage does not allow me to add a tail vise to my bench. So I designed this simple hold fast to secure long pieces of wood while I'm planing them on the benchtop. The device consists of two parts, a hardwood block that clips into the vise face and an adjustable fence. Both parts can be easily removed to return the bench to its original usage. I added a leather and plywood cradle below the bench to hold the carriage bolts when they are not needed, but the cradle allows the bolts to be pushed up easily when attaching the fence. The device provides a considerable grip and restrains most workpieces.

—D. A. Kennedy, Rugby, England

Making wooden door handles



Inspired by pictures that show the variety of wooden door handles in Sam Maloof's house, I came up with a method that enables me to add new wooden handles to original door hardware.

First, throw away your door's original stamped brass rose (escutcheon), and saw the neck of the doorknob, as shown above, to produce a brass bushing about 1/2 in. thick. Epoxy this bushing in a flat-bottomed hole in the back of the new wooden handle. Drill a hole in the bottom side of the handle to align with the setscrew hole in the bushing. Don't make the handle so heavy or off-center that its weight withdraws the latch bolt. Also, the handle must turn 90° to fully withdraw the latch, so make sure there is enough clearance (for the handle and your hand) between the handle's end and the door casing. Next, make a wooden escutcheon to replace the brass rose. Counterbore a shallow recess in the face of the new escutcheon, and epoxy a washer that sits just proud of the face. Drill the washer the same size as the shaft if necessary. The washer provides a bearing for the shaft as well as a wear surface for the handle to turn on.

—Nelson Hicks, Milford, Conn.

Quick tip: Put paste wax on the threads of the glue bottle to keep glue from sticking and making the bottle hard to open.

—Tom Schrunck, Minneapolis, Minn.

KESTREL TOOL

Sculptors' tools made in the tradition of the original Americans of the Northwest coast & Alaska.
 Send \$2.00 for our catalog.
 Kestrel Tool, Rt. 1, Box 1767,
 Lopez, WA 98261 206-468-2103.

Photo credit Rick Phillips carved on a "Kestrel" you can see on the Internet at <http://www.kestreltool.com> copyright © 1991

READER SERVICE NO. 68

Transform your angle grinder into a Random Orbit Sander.



The Marshco Random Orbit Sanding Head fits onto any 4"-5" angle grinder allowing you the speed of a disc or belt sander and the control of an orbital sander. This powerful sanding head combines orbital and spinning action at 10,000 orbits per minute leaving you with no cross grain scratch, swirl or hook marks and no corner edge round-off. The exclusively patented Marshco Random Orbit Sanding Head has rugged ball-bearing construction and adapts to any surface. Suggested retail:

\$59.95

+\$3 shipping and handling
 Visa and MasterCard accepted
 When placing order, indicate
 make, model or thread size

Marshco

PRODUCTS, INC.

RFD 2, Box 490
 Brooks, Maine 04921
 (207) 722-3523

DEALER INQUIRES WELCOME

READER SERVICE NO. 66

ANNOUNCING

POWERMATIC

Wood and Metal Machinery

Summer '92

COUPON EXTRAVAGANZA
COUPON EXTRAVAGANZA

- * Savings up to \$400 on a machine purchase.
- * Coupons redeemable at your Powermatic distributor.
- * Runs through August 31.

CALL TODAY!

1- 800- 248- 0144

McMinnville, TN 37110

READER SERVICE NO. 82

The All-New Construction Master III® The Ultimate Tool for Precision Woodworkers.

The all-new **Construction Master III** feet-inch calculator gives you the power make any woodworking project a masterpiece.

We took our popular **Construction Master II** and gave it even more power to solve tough dimensional problems — instantly.

Now it works right in inches and fractions — just like you. Plus it gives you powerful new functions for circles, triangles, rafters, stairs and much more.

The all-new **Construction Master III** promises to save you more time and money than any other tool on your bench.

More Woodworking Power!

- Adds, Subtracts, Multiplies and Divides right in:
 - Feet • Inches • Any Fraction • Decimal Feet
 - Decimal Inches • Yards • Meters • CMs • MMs
- One Button Finds Circle Area & Circumference
- Complete Board Feet and Material Estimation
- Automatic Stair Solutions
 - Riser Height • Tread Width • Number of Each
- Instant Rafter and Right Angle Solutions
 - Commons • Hips & Valleys (Irregulars too)
 - Jacks • Stair Stringers • And More!

Try One in Your Shop Risk-Free!

The new **Construction Master III** also works as a regular math calculator with Memory, +/−, 1/x, x², √, and π. It comes with an easy-to-understand User's Guide, Long-Life Battery, sturdy Vinyl Case and a full One-Year Warranty. All that for the special introductory price of only \$79.95.

Best of all, we'll give you a full month to test it on the job RISK-FREE! If it doesn't make your woodworking projects more successful, simply return it for a full refund.

To order, simply complete and return the coupon below. Or for fastest service, call toll-free or fax 24 hours everyday:

1-800-854-8075
 Fax (714) 921-2799

Get the one tool that's sure to make all your wood projects go faster and more smoothly — giving you professional results every time. Order your **Construction Master III** today!

Clip & Mail Now!

Calculated Industries, Inc.

"We Put Answers at Your Fingertips."

22720 Savi Ranch Parkway • Yorba Linda, CA 92687
 (714) 921-1800 • Fax (714) 921-2799 • 1-800-854-8075

YES!

Please rush me **Construction Master III**(s) for the special price of just \$79.95 plus \$4.95 shipping (add \$1.75 shipping for each additional unit). **5 or more are just \$74.95 each.**

Include Custom Leather Case(s) @ \$12.50 ea.

Also imprint 3 initials @ \$1.75 per initial.

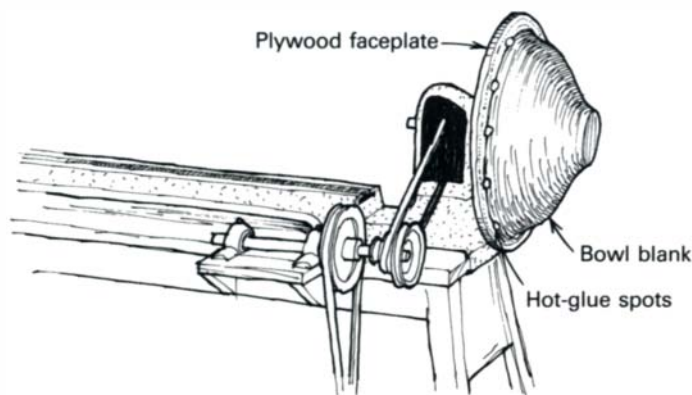
Co. Name _____
 Name _____
 Address _____
 City/St/Zip _____

Check (In CA add 7.75% tax) VISA MasterCard Discover Am/Ex
 Acct.# Exp. Date

Sign Here _____

FWC-992

Finishing bowl bottoms

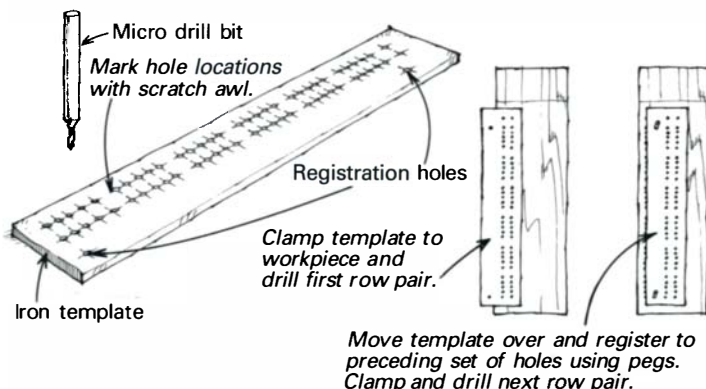


This simple but effective method for finishing bowl bottoms utilizes a plywood mounting plate and hot-melt glue. To make the mounting plate, I attach a plywood disc to a 6-in. faceplate, true it and, with my parting tool, score it in concentric rings about $\frac{3}{16}$ in. apart. I turn the inside of the bowl on a standard faceplate in a conventional way, and after I've turned, sanded and finished the inside, I part the bowl from the lathe and apply mineral oil to the rim. Centering the bowl face down on the plywood plate, I apply several penny-sized dabs of hot-melt glue around its circumference, each dab should be half on the mounting disc and half on the bowl rim. I use more dabs for larger bowls, fewer for smaller ones. For example, on a 16-in.-dia. bowl, I use about 10 spots of glue, one every 5 in. or so around the rim. Until you develop a feel for the strength of the glue, it's best to apply more dabs of glue rather than too few. I then screw the mounting plate on the lathe's arbor exposing the bottom of the bowl for turning, sanding and finishing.

When these operations are done, I pry the bowl loose from the glue spots. The mineral oil minimizes any glue sticking to the rim, although I sometimes have to use the corner of a flat chisel to lift the glue off the plywood mounting plate. I use this hot-melt glue technique in all my woodturning, ranging from small wine goblets to burl bowls over 3 ft. dia., and I've been consistently pleased with the results.

—Maurice Gamblin, *Pertb-Andover, N.B., Canada*

Boring cribbage-board holes revisited



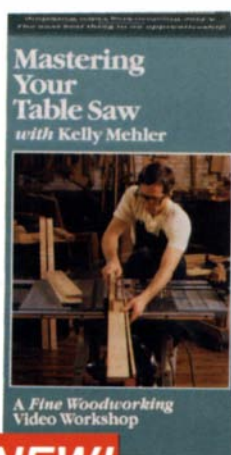
Here's a cribbage-board drilling method that's more straightforward than the one offered by Charles Whitney in *FWW* #92, p. 20. Start with a piece of $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-thick flat iron long enough and wide enough to accommodate three rows of holes. Using a scratch awl, lay out lines on the iron that correspond to the locations of two rows of holes plus two registration holes, as shown above. Carefully center punch each line intersection. Drill the

From the publishers of *Fine Woodworking*

Your new essential woodshop companions

Mastering Your Table Saw

with Kelly Mehler
Now you can discover what your table saw can really do. Expert cabinetmaker Kelly Mehler shows you firsthand how to distinguish differences among table saws, tune up a table saw, crosscut and rip safely, and make a variety of woodworking joints and handle stock. Mehler also demonstrates 10 different jigs and accessories that will help you in your next project.



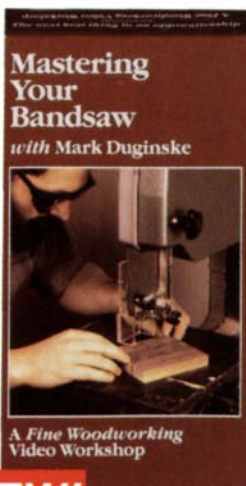
NEW!

60 MINUTE VIDEO, ITEM 060053, PRICE \$34.95

AVAILABLE OCTOBER 1, 1992

Mastering Your Bandsaw with Mark Duginske

Get the best performance out of your bandsaw. By watching Duginske on the screen, you'll learn some extraordinary bandsaw tricks and techniques. Among these are: cutting cones and tenons, making perfect dovetails, making jigsaw puzzles in 6-in. thick stock, resawing boards from firewood and more.



NEW!

60 MINUTE VIDEO, ITEM 060081, PRICE \$34.95

Mastering Woodworking Machines

NEW!

Here's your complete guide to getting the most out of your woodworking machines. Duginske's new book/video set shows you how to choose, set up and tune your machines for safety, precision and efficiency. The set covers all common brands of machinery: table saws, shapers, bandsaws, radial-arm saws, drill presses, jointers, routers and planers.

THE BOOK: SOFTCOVER, 256 PAGES, 175 PHOTOS, 150 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070136, PRICE \$24.95

THE VIDEO: 60 MINUTES, ITEM 060071, PRICE \$34.95



SAVE \$9.95 ON THE BOOK & VIDEO SET: PRICE \$49.95, ITEM 07A211

TAUNTON
BOOKS & VIDEOS

...by fellow enthusiasts

To order, call 1-800-888-8286 or use the order form in this issue.



CO-MATIC MACHINERY CO., LTD.

P.O. BOX: 128 FENG YUAN TAIWAN 42099
PHONE: 04-5567105 FAX: 886-4-5567109

The only name you need to know in POWER FEEDER.

5 Years
Limited
Warranty



Distributor:

SUNHILL NIC CO., INC.
500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188
CALL TOLL FREE (800) 544-1361

READER SERVICE NO. 16

Craft Marketing Opportunities

from American Craft Enterprises

1
9
9
3
A
P
P
L
I
C
A
T
I
O
N

EXHIBITOR APPLICATIONS

Apply now to exhibit at all ACC Craft Fairs. These juried shows are the preeminent marketing events for American crafts.

1993 ACC Craft Fair	Application Deadlines	
BALTIMORE	February 23-28	October 1, 1992
ATLANTA	April 2-4	October 1, 1992
ST. PAUL	April 15-18	October 1, 1992
WEST SPRINGFIELD	June 22-27	October 1, 1992
SAN FRANCISCO	August 11-15	October 1, 1992
DES MOINES	September 17-19	April 1993

"Contemporary Art Forms" produced by the Des Moines Art Center and sponsored by A.C.E. • For information/applications call 515/277-4405

To request an application package contact
American Craft Enterprises
21 South Eltings Corner Road, Highland, NY 12528
800/836-3470 or 914/883-6100

READER SERVICE NO. 127

FREE CATALOG!

All the tools you need in one handy place.

- The "Power and Hand Tools" Sears Catalog has a huge selection of tools featuring Craftsman products—work benches, precision & wood carving tools, drill presses and more.
- Easy 24-hour ordering and fast delivery to your home or wherever you work.



Mail the Coupon below or call toll-free

1-800-366-3000

ASK FOR CATALOG # F 39 6T 33344

SEND TO: SEARS CATALOG

P.O. Box 7003, Downers Grove, IL 60515-8003

YES! Please send me my FREE "Power and Hand Tools" Sears Catalog # F 39 6T 33344

Name _____

Address _____ Apt _____

City _____

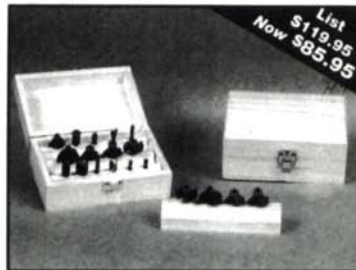
State _____ Zip _____

Phone () _____

Satisfaction Guaranteed or Your Money Back
Offer Expires January 31, 1993.
© 1992 Sears, Roebuck and Co.

READER SERVICE NO. 70

MAGNATE WB-15 Woodboxed 15pc Carbide Tipped Router Bit Set



1/4" shank, sand blasted body set contains one each of the following tools.

- 201 1/4" Straight bit
- 205 1/2" Straight bit
- 208 3/4" Straight bit
- 303 1/2" Flush trim bit
- 402 1/2" Dovetail bit
- 501 1/4" Panel pilot bit
- 702 1/2" Vee grooving bit
- 902 1/2" 45° chamfer bit
- 1003 1/2" r Cove bit
- 1105 3/8" Slot cutter
- 1204 3/8" r Corner rounding bit
- 1601 5/32" r Roman ogee bit
- 3301 1/2" Mortising bit
- 5101 Solid flush trim bit
- 5201 Solid 7° bevel trim bit

TOLL FREE 1-800-827-2316
MAGNATE BUSINESS INTL.

1930 So. Brea Canyon Rd., Diamond Bar, CA 91765

714-861-1185 Fax 800-733-9076

Ask for Free 1992 Edition Catalog



READER SERVICE NO. 108

A good miter is hard to find.

Made in New England

Now you know where to look!



POOTATUCK CORPORATION
P.O. Box 24, Dept. FW929

Windsor, VT 05089 (802) 674-5984

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

READER SERVICE NO. 77

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Simply the Best!

- Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
- Hardened Steel for Extra Strength
- Deep Thread for Super Grip
- Also Brass and Stainless

Send \$3 for Samples and Catalog



McFEELY'S
SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

P.O. Box 3 • 712 12th St
Lynchburg • Va • 24505
Toll Free 1-800-443-7937
or FAX (804) 847-7136

READER SERVICE NO. 80

holes with a drill press and a thick-shank bit specially designed for drilling small holes (about 7/64 in.) in iron. Regular twist-drill bits have a tendency to bend out of line.

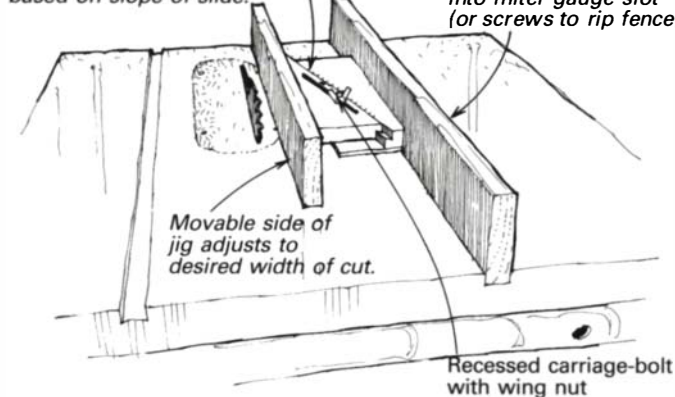
Clamp the iron template to your cribbage blank, and drill the first pair of rows. Unclamp the template, and move it over so that the registration holes are right over the two end holes on the previously drilled rows. Use pegs to register the template, and then reclamp and drill the second pair of rows. Repeat for the third row pair.

—M. E. Woodbury, Orangevale, Calif.

Micro-adjustable auxiliary fence

Calibrate adjustment graduations based on slope of slide.

Fixed side of jig presses into miter-gauge slot (or screws to rip fence).



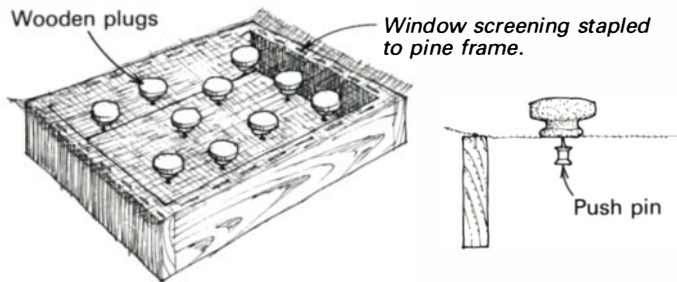
In the past when I wanted to adjust the width of a cut just a hair, I usually just bumped the tablesaw fence with my hand—with unpredictable results. To make my fence more precisely adjustable, I designed this auxiliary fence based on the principle of a

machinist's parallel. The jig produces accurate and repeatable results, is easy to build and is adaptable for all kinds of power saws and router tables. The jig's dimensions and hardware can be chosen to suit the machine and job requirements. I used a 9° angle on the slide. Although the half-dovetail slide is not required, it does help hold the parts together.

You can attach the auxiliary fence to a tablesaw in two ways: One, screw it to an existing rip fence, or two, press it into the miter-gauge slot, as shown. Although fastening the auxiliary fence to the rip fence gives a wide range of adjustment, the advantage of pressing the fence into the miter slot is that the unit can be removed while other work is being performed. Later, the auxiliary fence can be replaced with its setting undisturbed.

—Boyd Ewing, Depew, N.Y.

Spray finishing small items



When I needed to finish a few dozen oak plugs for a new stair rail, I came up with a technique that solves most of the hassles of spray finishing small objects. I nailed together a scrap pine frame and snugged and stapled window screen across it. I then secured the plugs by inserting push pins through the screen into the bottom of

The Excalibur T-Slot Saw Fence and Companion Sliding Saw Table

DESIGNED AS A COMPLETE SYSTEM TO PROVIDE YOU GREATER ACCURACY FROM YOUR TABLE SAW

- Quick, Easy Installation, Fits all Table Saws.
- Fence Locks on Both Front & Rear Guide Rails.
- Fence always stays Parallel to the Saw Blade

NO RISK TRIAL PERIOD—LIFETIME GUARANTEE

Excalibur Machine & Tool Co.
210 Eighth Street South
Lewiston, NY 14092
416-291-8190

If you have access to a FAX machine and wish to receive immediate information, call (800) 361-8015 x710 and leave FAX number.

READER SERVICE NO. 90

WOODTURNERS CATALOG

Craft Supplies USA offers the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere.

- Woodfast Lathes
- Carbatec Mini Lathe
- Henry Taylor Tools
- Sorby
- Richard Raffan Tools
- Dale Nish Workshops

Also available are "Hot Stuff" glue, pen and pencil kits, turning project parts, custom turning items all at COMPETITIVE prices.

Send \$2.00 for your 48 page color catalog, refunded with order.

Craft Supplies USA
1287 E 1120 S Provo UT 84606

In a hurry? Call
(801) 373-0917

READER SERVICE NO. 202

Quality Exotic Wood

» TURNERS «
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

» CABINET MAKERS «
Individually Selected Lumber for Furniture/Boxes/Inlays

Over 70 Species
All Inquiries Welcome... Call or Write

Berea Hardwoods Co.
125 Jacqueline Drive
Berea Ohio 44017

216-243-4452

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burls
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padauk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C. Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
Af. Ebony
Zebrano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...

It's a matter of pride for both of us

It's a matter of pride for both of us

READER SERVICE NO. 151

SWISS DESIGN Woodworking Machines

Renowned Precision Machines at Sale Prices

EXAMPLE:
New Model 2100 12" Table Saw
Save up to \$500.

Shipped Direct from Inventory
5 Year Limited Warranty

Call or Send for More Information

(818) 797-8262
INJECTA MACHINERY
2217 El Sol Ave
Altadena, CA 91001

INCA

READER SERVICE NO. 156

DON'T GET STUCK IN THE SAME OLD GROOVE.



With Craftsman router accessories, you can really get into the groove of things.

THE MILL WORKS™: Create beautiful architectural molding for your home or add that distinctive accent to your latest cabinetry. You can make dentil molding, fluting or create molding not available at your local mill supply. Accepts most routers with 6" base.

THE BIS-KIT SYSTEM®: This Sears exclusive router accessory will enable you to perform wood

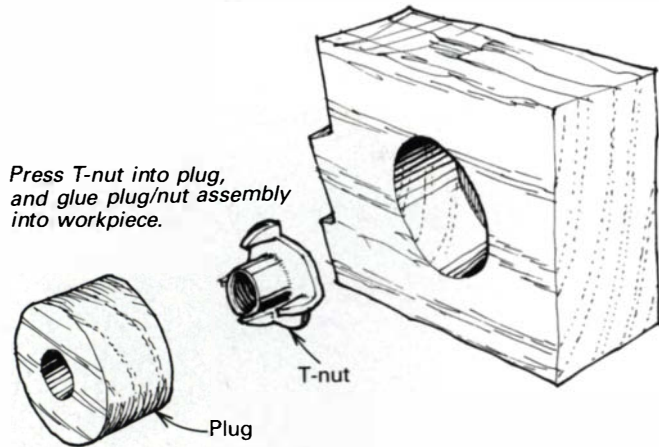
joinery with biscuits at a fraction of the cost of a dedicated biscuit joinery machine. The unit comes with carbide cutter, bis-kit assembly, and even a supply of biscuits. Accepts most routers with a 6" diameter base. Available at most larger Sears stores.

So get on down to Sears. Because no matter how good you are with a router, you'll be better with Craftsman router accessories.

SEARS / CRAFTSMAN®

each plug. Air flow through the screen eliminates sprayer blow back, which, in turn, eliminates blobs of paint or finish from forming on the bottoms of the plugs. —James T. Jones, Jr., Fairfax, Va

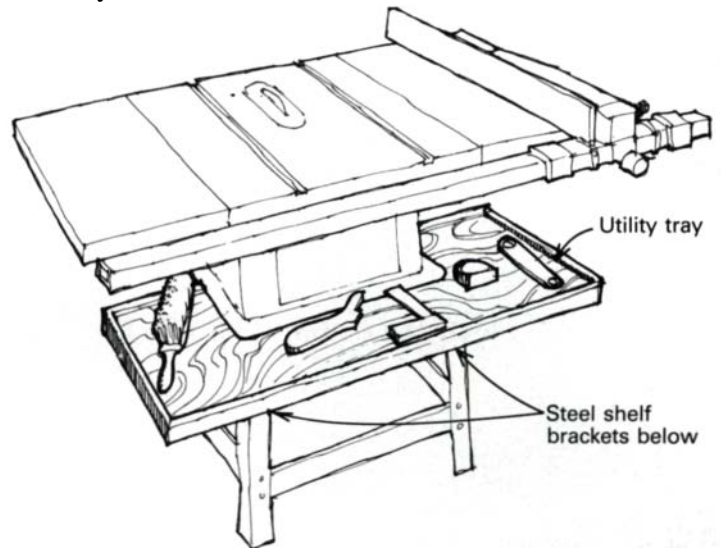
Concealed T-nuts



I use the following procedure to conceal T-nuts. Clamp a piece of stock in the drill press, and drill a hole to accept the T-nut shaft. Change the drill bit to a plug cutter just a bit larger than the T-nut flange, drill out the plug and cut it free. The result is a plug with a centered hole. Press the T-nut into the plug, and glue the plug/nut combination into a matching hole in the work.

I find T-nuts installed this way hold far better than brass threaded inserts, and they are less conspicuous and far less expensive. Three or four Forstner bits with matching plug cutters will cover most any application. —Terry Lavallee, Sitka, Alaska

Utility shelf for the tablesaw



I find that a shelf built around the front of my table saw base is invaluable for keeping items (pencil, tape measure, miter gauge, bench brush, push sticks, blade wrench) handy. I built the shelf from 3/4-in. plywood, supported it with two steel shelf brackets and finished it with scraps of molding around the edge.

—Robert E. Brown, Watertown, N.Y.

Quick tip: On dark woods, such as walnut, go over your pencil line with chalk. The chalk will adhere to the wood, not to the graphite, resulting in a black-on-white line that's easy to see.

—E. S. Martin, Montrose, Ala.

TRANSPOWER

When it comes to the finest quality at the most reasonable price TRANSPOWER is proud to say "WE STAND FOR IT!"

For orders & catalogue call **1-800-654-7702**

SHAPER / ROUTER MACHINE
Extra Large Table
Only \$698

12" AUTO PLANER

AUTO PLANER

BAND SAW

TABLE SAW

AUTO FEEDER



12" x 6" max capacity
2HP 16 amps motor
AP125 10" planer \$298
AP150 12" planer \$328

AP650 15", 2 HP \$685
AP800 16", 3 HP \$725
AP200A 20", 3 HP \$1195
AP400 24", 7 1/2 HP \$2690

SB500 14", 3/4 HP \$285
SB600 16", 1 1/2 HP \$495
SB800 18", 2 HP \$625
SB800 20", 3 HP \$1340

MS250 10", 1 1/2 HP \$350
TS200A 10", 3 HP \$745
TS200HD 10", 3 HP \$985
TS300HD 12", 3 HP \$1495

RF150 1/4 HP \$365
RF180 1/2 HP \$395
RF350 1 HP \$625

EDGE SANDER

JOINTER

DUST COLLECTOR

AIR DRUM SANDER

WOOD LATHE



1", 3/4" & 1/2" spindles, 1/4" & 1/2" router bit chucks, 3 HP motor, 25" x 22" milled table, T-slot miter gauge, 8000/11000 reversible 2 speeds, 3" spindle travel, independent precision fence, 6" insert opening, side & top spring hold-downs.

SP860 Tilting spindle shaper \$1250
HP600 3HP shaper, 28" table \$825
DH150 1 1/2 HP shaper \$450

SD800 6' x 90' belt, 2 HP \$435
SD1200 6' x 130' belt, 2 HP \$980

JT650A 6", 1HP \$295
JT860 8", 2 HP \$595
JT980 8", 2 HP \$695
JT1200 12", 3HP \$1695

747 1 HP, 2 bags \$168
2000 2 HP, 2 bags \$285
3000 3 HP, 2 bags \$385
4000 3 HP, 4 bags \$485

1 HP motor, 1725 RPM
6' x 9" sanding brush,
4' x 9" air drum, 1" shaft,
3 Speeds \$285

CP1000 40" copy lathe \$365
HD1500 40" Heavy duty lathe
cast iron bed \$595

TRANSPOWER

TCM Industries, Inc.

For inquiries & information call (714) 594-7099
322 Paseo Sonrisa, Walnut, CA 91789



READER SERVICE NO. 158



#80144-93 \$16.95
1/2 Price: \$8.48



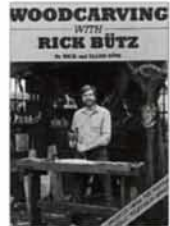
#80076-93 \$16.95
1/2 Price: \$8.48



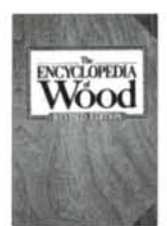
#80070-61 \$17.95
1/2 Price: \$8.98



#80072-61 \$17.95
1/2 Price: \$8.98



#80093-93 \$16.95
1/2 Price: \$8.48



#80067-51 \$19.95
1/2 Price: \$9.98



#80091-61 \$17.95
1/2 Price: \$8.98



#80149-38 \$14.95
1/2 Price: \$7.48



#80053-93 \$16.95
1/2 Price: \$8.48



#80132-51 \$19.95
1/2 Price: \$9.98

Take any book **FREE**

& Choose another book at 1/2 Price!
(If you like, take a third book
for just 1/2 Price.)
And there's NO OBLIGATION to buy
any more books!

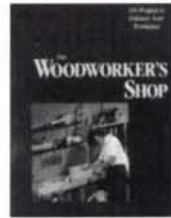
Take advantage of this terrific membership offer and save up to \$51.83 when you join Woodworker's Book Club. Each month you'll discover the best new and classic woodworking books in your FREE club newsletter. And every book featured is just for woodworkers—all at discounts of 15%-50% off!

You'll also get special membership benefits – like a FREE Bonus Book with every four books you buy, and FREE postage and handling when you include payment with your orders from the club newsletter.

You risk absolutely nothing by joining, because your Satisfaction is Guaranteed 100%!
SO JOIN TODAY!



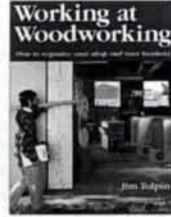
#80056-78 \$21.95
1/2 Price: \$10.98



#80059-61 \$17.95
1/2 Price: \$8.98



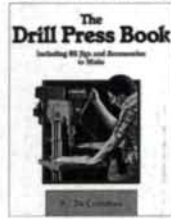
#80078-38 \$14.95
1/2 Price: \$7.48



#80111-78 \$21.95
1/2 Price: \$10.98



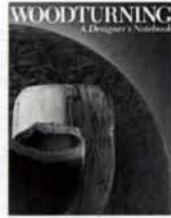
#80077-38 \$14.95
1/2 Price: \$7.48



#80094-93 \$16.95
1/2 Price: \$8.48



#80134-38 \$14.95
1/2 Price: \$7.48



#80117-38 \$14.95
1/2 Price: \$7.48



#80054-78 \$21.95
1/2 Price: \$10.98



#80063-80 \$25.90
1/2 Price: \$12.95
Count as 1 selection.



#80052-81 \$27.90
1/2 Price: \$13.95
Count as 1 selection.



#80102-38 \$14.95
1/2 Price: \$7.48



#80055-93 \$16.95
1/2 Price: \$8.48

MEMBERSHIP PLAN

Every month I'll receive Woodworker's Book Club NEWS describing the Main Selection and dozens of other books for woodworkers. If I want the Main Selection, I do nothing and it will be sent to me automatically. If I want a different book, or want nothing that month, I'll always have at least 10 days to decide and return my Selection Card. If late mail delivery ever causes me to receive a book I don't want, I may return it at club expense. I have NO OBLIGATION to buy any more books—I'm just trying out the club for 6 months. After that, I may cancel my membership at any time. If I wish to maintain my membership, I need to buy only one book from the NEWS in any 6 month period. The club may cancel my membership if I don't buy at least one book every 6 months. **If you're ever unhappy with a book you buy, just return it within 10 days for full credit or refund, no questions asked. When we say Satisfaction Guaranteed, we mean it!**

START YOUR MEMBERSHIP TODAY WITH THIS SPECIAL OFFER!

FREE Book Membership Certificate

LAFB

Yes! I'd like to join Woodworker's Book Club! Rush me my special New Member Books:

I understand the membership plan and that I have NO OBLIGATION to buy any more books.

My FREE Book # _____ \$ **FREE**

Signature _____
REQUIRED ON ALL CERTIFICATES

My 1/2 Price Book # _____ \$ _____
plus postage & handling. _____ \$ **4.32**

Name _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

My optional 1/2 Price Book # _____ \$ _____

Address _____

I get all this for just (Total) _____ \$ _____

City _____

(Payment must accompany order; Ohioans add 5.5% tax.)

State _____ ZIP _____

Check enclosed (or) Charge my VISA MasterCard

Credit Cards call TOLL-FREE **1-800-937-0963**

Acct # _____ Exp. _____

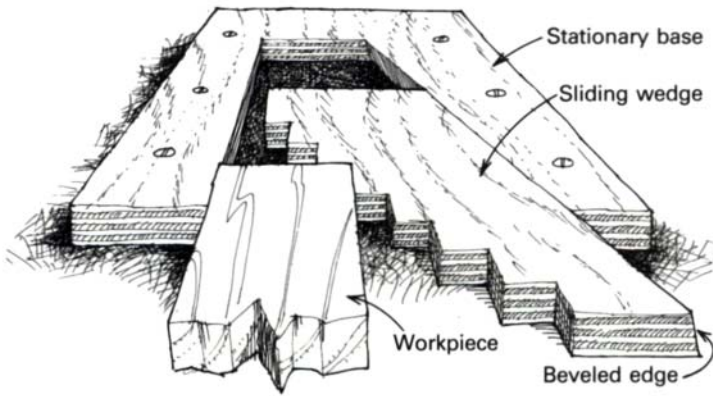
9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Eastern time, Mon-Fri

WOODWORKER'S
BOOK CLUB

P.O. Box 12171
Cincinnati, Ohio
45212-0171

Offer good in U.S. and Canada for new members only. Remit in U.S. funds. One membership per household. All applications subject to approval. Please allow 3-4 weeks for delivery.

Portable vise

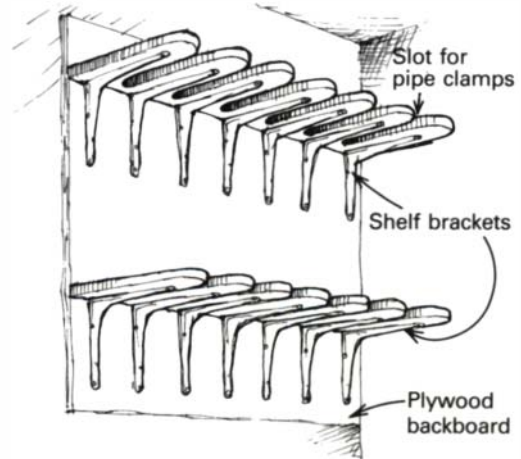


As a youngster, some 60 years ago, I often watched my father doing finish work using a light workbench, which he hauled from job to job. One of the attachments on that bench was a shopmade wooden vise, like the one shown in the drawing above. I reproduced the vise from memory and find it a versatile aid for holding stock both on edge for planing or flat for scraping.

To make the vise, I selected a scrap rectangle of 3/4-in. birch plywood, cut the sliding wedge from it with a beveled edge on the angled side, then notched the other side of the wedge at 1/2-in. intervals. I fasten work in the vise by finding the notch that fits and then tapping the wedge tightly into the jaws. A quick tap on the other end of the sliding wedge will loosen the workpiece. If I were making another, I would use 1/8-in. material so 3/4-in. stock would stand a bit proud of the vise and thus be easily dressed.

—Alfred S. White, Los Angeles, Calif.

Pipe-clamp rack



To hang pipe clamps in my shop, I made the brackets shown above from 11-in.-wide, 3/4-in.-thick plywood strips. Comb-like slots hold the clamps. Each slot is 1 1/8 in. wide and spaced 3 in. apart. Two sets of supports help the clamps hang straight. Each slot in the supports holds five clamps and accommodates either 1/2-in. or 3/4-in. pipe. Metal shelf brackets between each slot support the heavy clamps. Before mounting the rack, I covered the wall with plywood, so I wouldn't have to worry about hitting studs with the bracket screws.

—Robert C. Hendrick, DeLand, Fla.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.

For that
"SPECIAL"
project

See Us in
Booth #3720
IWF Atlanta
Aug. 21-24



Ready-to-
assemble
kits
in stock



QUEEN ANNE LEGS

Table and Chairs
in solid cherry,
mahogany, oak
and walnut



QUEEN ANNE CHAIR

Adams Wood Products, Inc.
974 Forest Dr., Dept. Q12,
Morristown, TN 37814 • Phone (615) 587-2942

READER SERVICE NO. 91

THE CONOVER LATHE
YOUR CRAFT DESERVES
OUR CRAFTSMANSHIP.



You can feel the purr from the moment you turn it on — but you won't hear it! Heavy cast iron construction and a timber bed absorb all vibration and noise. This is no ordinary lathe!

We've refined the woodturning lathes of yesterday by blending their finest design qualities with modern alloys and precision manufacturing. The result is a robust but elegant 16" lathe whose bed length is unlimited. Guaranteed to please and complement the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality. Call for your free catalogue.



CONOVER

Lathe Division • American Woodcraft Tools, Inc.
10420 Kinsman Road • Newbury, Ohio 44065, USA
(216) 564-9600 • (800) 722-5447 • FAX (216) 564-9566

READER SERVICE NO. 11

SAVE MONEY!

**KILN DRY
LUMBER**



MAKE MONEY!

Kiln Dry for others. As the nation's largest manufacturer of dehumidification Dry Kilns, we can supply you with the same type equipment used by many of the major firms.

Call or write today for free facts that will help you make and save money.



1-800-777-NYLE

207-989-4335 Nyle Corporation
P. O. Box 1107, Bangor, Maine 04401

READER SERVICE NO. 142

AmMax

FREE

* Complete catalog sent upon order.
* Plastic caliper (\$4.00 value) for any order.

TUNGSTEN CARBIDE TIPPED TOOLS

CALL TOLL FREE

TOOL CO.

Precision tools for skillful woodworkers



1-800-782-6629 (NATIONWIDE)
(619) 271-9952 (CALIFORNIA)

CUTTER	TOOL #	CUT DIA.	CUT L.	SNK D.	PRICE
Straight	ST206	1/4	3/4	1/4	5.50
	ST208	5/16	3/4	1/4	5.50
	ST210	3/8	1	1/4	5.50
	ST213	1/2	1	1/4	5.50
	ST216	5/8	1	1/4	6.25
	ST219	3/4	3/4	1/4	8.95
	ST406	1/4	3/4	1/2	5.50
	ST408	5/16	1	1/2	5.50
	ST410	3/8	1	1/2	5.50
	ST413	1/2	1	1/2	5.50
Flush Trim	FT210P	3/8	1/2	1/4	6.00
	FT210	3/8	1	1/4	6.50
	FT213	1/2	1	1/4	6.95
	FT213L	1/2	1-1/2	1/4	10.50
	FT410	3/8	1-3/16	1/2	6.50
	FT413	1/2	1-3/16	1/2	6.95
Dovetail	DV210	3/8	3/8	1/4	4.95
	DV213	1/2	1/2	1/4	4.95
	DV410	3/8	3/8	1/2	4.95
	DV413	1/2	1/2	1/2	4.95
	DV416	5/8	3/4	1/2	6.50
	DV419	3/4	1	1/2	6.95
Core Box	CB206	1/4	1/4	1/4	8.00
	CB210	3/8	1/4	1/4	9.00
	CB213	1/2	5/16	1/4	11.00
	CB216	5/8	3/8	1/4	12.50
	CB219	3/4	1/2	1/4	14.00
	CB413	1/2	5/16	1/2	11.00
45° Chamfer	CH210	1	3/8	1/4	12.00
	CH213	1-3/16	1/2	1/4	12.00
	CH216	1-3/8	5/8	1/4	13.50
	CH416	1-3/8	5/8	1/2	14.00
	CH419	1-5/8	3/4	1/2	16.00
	CH422	1-7/8	7/8	1/2	19.00
Rabbit 2 FLUTES	RB232	1-1/4	1/2	1/4	12.00
	RB432	1-1/4	1/2	1/2	12.00
	SL203-2	1-1/4	1/8	1/4	10.00
	SL205-2	1-1/4	3/16	1/4	11.00
	SL206-2	1-1/4	1/4	1/4	11.00
	SL210-2	1-1/4	3/8	1/4	12.00

	TOOL #	RADIUS	CUT L.	SNK D.	PRICE
Rounding Over	CR201	1/16	3/8	1/4	10.00
	CR203	1/8	3/8	1/4	10.00
	CR205	3/16	7/16	1/4	10.00
	CR206	1/4	2/1	1/4	11.00
	CR208	5/16	9/16	1/4	12.95
	CR210	3/8	5/8	1/4	14.00
	CR213	1/2	3/4	1/4	16.00
	CR406	1/4	1/2	1/2	11.95
	CR410	3/8	5/8	1/2	14.00
	CR413	1/2	3/4	1/2	16.00
Roman Ogee	RO204	5/32	1/2	1/4	15.00
	RO206	1/4	3/4	1/4	16.00
	RO404	5/32	1/2	1/2	15.00
	RO406	1/4	3/4	1/2	16.00
	CV203	1/8	3/8	1/4	11.00
	CV205	3/16	7/16	1/4	11.00
Cove	CV206	1/4	1/2	1/4	11.00
	CV208	5/16	1/2	1/4	12.00
	CV210	3/8	1/2	1/4	12.00
	CV213	1/2	5/8	1/4	13.00
	CV406	1/4	1/2	1/2	12.00
	CV410	3/8	1/2	1/2	12.50
Classical	CS203	1/8	5/8	1/4	18.00
	CS206	1/4	7/8	1/4	19.00
	CS403	1/8	5/8	1/2	18.00
	CS406	1/4	7/8	1/2	19.00
	HR203	1/4 D	5/8	1/4	12.50
	HR205	3/8 D	11/16	1/4	13.50
HALF ROUND	HR206	1/2 D	3/4	1/4	14.50
	HR208	5/8 D	1	1/4	16.00
	HR210	3/4 D	1-1/8	1/4	16.00
	HR410	3/4 D	1-1/8	1/2	17.00
	HR413	1 D	1-3/8	1/2	18.00
	HR416	1-1/4 D	1-5/8	1/2	35.00
HR419	1-1/2 D	1-7/8	1/2	40.00	

CARBIDE TIPPED HORIZONTAL PANEL RAISING \$49 EACH

* Industrial Quality Grade C3 Tungsten Carbide Tipped
* 3 mm Thickness Carbide Offer Longer Life.

3/4" BORE C931 C984 C985 C986 C987
1-1/4" BORE C1084 C1085 C1086 C1087

REDUCING BUSHING: \$2 / PAIR

NET 30 DAYS TO GOVERNMENT AGENCIES, SCHOOLS.

SAME DAY SHIPPING Count on us!
Shipping is FREE for orders over \$60 and is only \$2 for smaller orders.

HOURS: MON thru FRI 7 AM to 6 PM
NEW: SAT 8 AM — 2 PM

Top of the line Made In U.S.A.

Nicholson

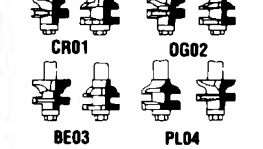


10" 60T \$39.99
10" 36T \$18.10
10" 40T \$26.89

Retail values up to \$60 Carbide Tipped

NEW PRODUCTS

2-piece Stile & Rail -- \$69 a set



OGEE FILLET PANEL RAISING

1/2" SHANK ONLY

OF466 2-5/8" \$24.00

OF476 3-1/4" \$39.00

STILE & RAIL

Reversible

RS248

1/4" shank \$37

RS448

1/2" shank \$37

3 WINGS, 9 CUTTING EDGES

FINGER JOINTER

FJ463

1/2" shank \$53

LOCK MITRE

ML470 \$34

1/2" shank

FOR 5/8" TO 1-1/8" STOCK

KEY HOLE

KH210

1/4" shank

\$6.50

TONGUE & GROOVE

1/4" SHANK \$28

FOR 5/8" TO 3/4" STOCK

1/2" SHANK \$29

FOR 5/8" TO 1" STOCK

3 WINGS SHAPER CUTTERS

3/4" BORE

C940

CONCAVE STILE & RAIL SET

\$140

C994

OGEE STILE & RAIL SET

\$140

C945

CONVEX STILE & RAIL SET

\$140

REVERSIBLE STILE & RAIL

C965 \$45

LOCK MITRE

C998 \$42

FINGER JOINT

C961 \$69

GLUE JOINT

C911 \$32

WOODCRAFT®

The Leading Edge
In Woodworking Tools

FREE Catalog Subscription

Our complete woodworking tool catalog features over 4,000 of the finest quality woodworking tools, books, and supplies available today. See the difference yourself **FREE!**



Order yours today!

Call 1-800-542-9115

Or write: Woodcraft, Dept. 92WW09G
210 Wood County Ind. Park, P.O. Box 1686
Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

Visit our retail stores in: • Boston • Denver • Minneapolis • Seattle • Detroit • St. Louis •

READER SERVICE NO. 112

17,536 CLAMPING SOLUTIONS



We figure that's just about how many times, in the last few years, customers came to us and asked us to help them solve a clamping problem. We solved them all.

They came to us because of the De-Sta-Co reputation for toggle clamp innovation, because we have over 300 field-proven models ready for delivery at distributors near them, because if a standard clamp wouldn't do the job, we'd engineer a special clamp or system that would.

All their clamping solutions, and yours too, are in our free catalog. Order one today.

Solution No. 17,537

Toggle-Lock Plus™

Special locking release lever solved a customer problem of premature clamp opening in high stress, vibration and overhead applications.



P.O. Box 2800 Troy, MI 48007
(313) 589-2008
Fax: (313) 644-3929

Call Toll-Free 1 (800) 245-2759

READER SERVICE NO. 58

READER SERVICE NO. 132

Cutting mild steel on the bandsaw

I would like to use my 12-in. bandsaw to cut mild steel every once in a while. What kind of pulley changes would I have to make to slow my saw down enough to do that?

—Thomas J. Cavanaugh, Tappan, N.Y.

Robert Vaughan replies: Mild steel can be cut well enough with a metal cutting blade running at 300 ft. per minute. But there's more to it than just slipping the appropriate-sized pulley on your saw. Assuming your 12-in. bandsaw has a 1725 RPM motor and a 2½-in. drive pulley, you would need to fit a 45-in.-dia. pulley on the saw's driveshaft. A 14-in. bandsaw would require a 52-in.-dia. pulley, and a 20-in. saw would take a 75-in.-dia. pulley. As you can see, changing a single pulley is not very practical.

To accomplish the speed reduction, I'd recommend using a jackshaft: a separate shaft assembly with two pulleys on either side of an arbor that can be bolted to the machine's base. Set up the jackshaft with a 6-in. pulley on one side, connected by a V-belt to a 2½-in. pulley on the motor shaft. A 2½-in. pulley on the other side drives a 6-in. pulley on the saw's driveshaft. This setup will give satisfactory RPMs for occasional steel cutting on your 12-in. bandsaw. Most likely, some modifications will have to be made to the stand to accommodate the jackshaft. A speed reducer would be technically better, but these devices are much more expensive and more complicated to rig up.

[Bob Vaughan is a contributing editor to *FWW* and a woodworking machinery rehabilitation specialist in Roanoke, Va.]

Spray finishing small parts

I make carved wooden buttons from various exotic and domestic hardwoods. When I try to spray lacquer them, the buttons get blown around by the force of the compressed air. How can I get them to stay put while I spray them?

—Les VanCleaf, Lubbock, Texas

Spider Johnson replies: When spraying small items, like the wooden marquetry jewelry that my wife Lora and I produce, it's difficult to get a fine spray finish without using so much air pressure that the pieces go flying. An efficient means of preventing this is simply to place them on a screen, so the air/lacquer overspray can continue through and not blow back. Plaster screen typically comes in 2-ft. by 4-ft. sections and is available at masonry supply houses or lumberyards. It makes a strong, inexpensive and effective surface for those small items, and it can be cut to any convenient shape to suit your spraying purposes. Additionally, the twists in the expanded metal screen create tiny points that lift the object being sprayed, so they have little surface contact with the screen.

To facilitate spraying in my own small shop, I screwed a round piece of plywood to a lazy-Susan bearing and attached a piece of plaster screen to the plywood base with sheetrock screws. Short (2-in.-long) sections of conduit were used as spacers between the screen and the base to lift the screen enough to allow the overspray to escape. I placed the lazy Susan atop a 24-in.-dia. plywood turntable powered by a 6 RPM fractional-horsepower motor (#22806, available from W.W. Grainger, 5959 W. Howard St., Niles, Ill. 60648; 312-647-8900). I can spin the lazy Susan by hand at any time, or I can switch on the turntable to automatically rotate the screen so that I can spray a lot of small items evenly.

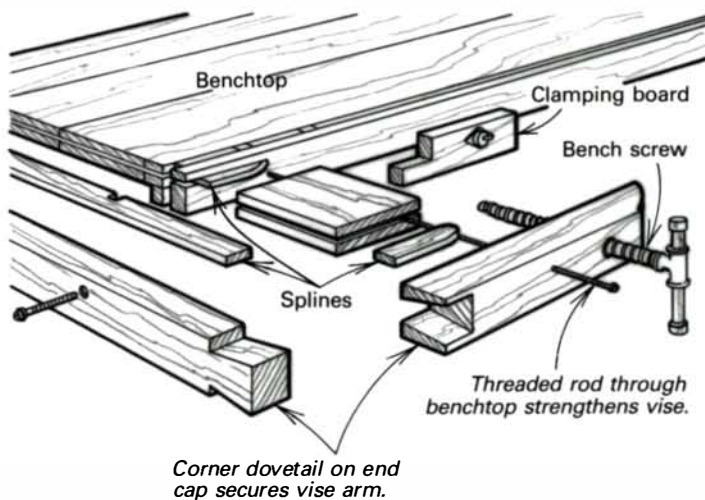
To complete my inexpensive spray booth, I set the screen turntable in a corner of my shop and used an exhaust fan salvaged from a junked walk-in freezer to pull away the fumes and overspray. To speed drying, I mounted a squirrel-cage blower, fitted with an adjustable angling attachment (to vary air flow direction onto the object being sprayed), above the turntable. The fan and blower are wired to the same switch for convenience. I also clamped a flood lamp above the turntable, so I can see what I'm doing and check the evenness of the finish as I spray.

[Spider Johnson is a professional artist from Mason, Texas]

Strengthening a workbench shoulder vise

I am in the process of building a European-style workbench with a Scandinavian or dog-leg shoulder vise. This vise, although very versatile, has the inherent problem of having weak clamping pressure. One method for solving this problem is putting a threaded rod through the entire width of the benchtop and securing it with a nut to keep the vise from pulling away from the benchtop. But I'm concerned about the affect of seasonal wood movement with this method. Are there other solutions to this problem? —Bruce Wilding, Berwyn, Ill.

Scott Landis replies: You're correct in noting the weakness of the dog-leg shoulder vise, as shown in the drawing below, but the threaded rod may be your best bet. I shared your concerns



about wood movement when I reported on Frank Klausz's bench in *The Workbench Book* (see pp. 56-57), but Klausz found that expansion and contraction in his Northeastern shop presented no serious problems. According to Klausz, "as the seasons change, the washer sinks in slightly or the head gets loose (and it's easily tightened). It moves only as much as 1/8 in."

I'm sure you could minimize the impact of expansion and contraction by using a shorter bolt and securing it with a captured nut a few inches inside the front edge of the bench. But that tends to be a weak spot in the benches I've seen, and Klausz advised against it. Of course, be sure to use well-seasoned wood for the top (narrow laminations are better than wide planks), keep it well oiled on both sides and protect it from wide fluctuations in humidity.

[Scott Landis is a writer in Coatesville, Pa.]

Removing milk paint

For the past several years, I have been looking for a miracle stripper to remove the milk paint on an antique walnut corner cupboard I am refinishing. Do you know of a stripper that will remove the milk paint without damaging my beautiful antique? —Stephen R. Courtner, Knoxville, Tenn.

Chris Minick replies: In the process of drying, milk paint undergoes a chemical reaction, forming a resin called calcium caseinate. Calcium caseinate (the binder in some waterproof wood glues) is responsible for milk paints tenacious adhesion, solvent resistance and water resistance. As you probably already know, common solvent-base paint strippers are totally ineffective for removing old milk paint. However, highly caustic strippers like those used in automotive paint-stripping dip tanks will usually remove the paint. Caustic strippers chemically attack the calcium caseinate binder, converting it to an easily removed, water-soluble sludge. Unfortunately, this stripper often attacks the wood fibers, too, turning them to a soft pulpy mass. Further, caustic strippers are extremely dangerous to use: They are highly corrosive and will cause irreversible damage to eyes and skin if improperly handled.

University of Rio Grande, Ohio

2-year Associate Degree in Fine Wood Working Technology

Program Emphasis:

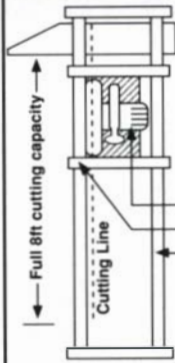
- Custom furniture construction
- Hand and power tool techniques
 - Joints & fasteners
 - Wood turning and carving
 - Furniture design
 - Finishing
- Jig & fixture design
- Wood bending
- Business management

Knowledgeable instructors, small class size and excellent facilities combine to make this program truly unique. For more information call Lonnie Bird at 1-614-245-5353, or in Ohio 1-800-282-7201 toll-free.



FINE WOOD WORKING TECHNOLOGY UNIVERSITY OF RIO GRANDE Rio Grande, OH 45674

New! Glide-Easy Saw™ The Ultimate 4x8 Cutting Panel Saw



The Glide-Easy Saw acts like a 10ft long radial arm saw. Align a 4x8 sheet to the cutting line. Then simply glide the saw.

The Glide-Easy Saw is safe & precise. Build yours from easy assemble kit. Only \$185 + tax & SH

- Use your 7 1/4" circular saw
- 4 precise roller bearings
- Use your 2" electrical conduits

To order write to:

IPD 1556 Halford Avenue #363
Santa Clara, CA 95051
Phone (408) 296-4066

READER SERVICE NO. 113



WOLFE MACHINERY CO.

6107 Marle Hay Road, Box 497, Johnston, IA 50131
1-800-345-6659 515-270-2766
Fax: 515-270-0628

WOODWORKING MACHINERY

SPECIALIZING IN

RADIAL ARM SAWS

DeWalt and Delta

ALSO AVAILABLE

- Motor Brakes • Blades • Dust Collectors
- Glass Cutters • Paint Shakers • Chain Feeds

NAME BRANDS

- Black and Decker • Powermatic
- Safety Speed Cut • Murphy Rodgers • Sioux Tools



READER SERVICE NO. 96

Let's face it:
most dovetail jigs
are a pain...

except one:

The Keller Dovetail System...
The only dovetail system that is simple, fast and accurate.

No test cuts. No wasted wood. Fast setup. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound angles. Box joints. Curved dovetails. 20 year warranty. Made in USA since 1976.
NEW VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H

To find out more, contact your Dealer or

KELLER & CO. Dept. F92
1327 'I' Street, Petaluma, CA 94952
(707) 763-9336 800-995-2456

The Keller Dovetail System
Simply the best.



READER SERVICE NO. 144

SUPER TOOL SALE

WE WILL MEET ALL ADVERTISED PRICES

MAKITA

SPECIAL	9.6 Volt BATTERY	\$ 25.95
	7.2 Volt BATTERY	24.95
HP1030W	3/8" Hammer Drill Variable Speed Rev.	119.00
3520	1-1/4" H.P. Plunge Router	108.00
3606	1" H.P. Router 7.0 Amps	89.00
5007NBA	7-1/4" Circular Saw w/Brake 13 Amps	134.00
5077B	7-1/4" Hypoid Saw w/Brake	138.00
6040DW	3/8" Cordless Drill	45.00
6095DWE	3/8" Cordis Drill Kit Var Spd Rev w/2.9V	149.00
B04550	Finishing Sander. 14000 OPM	46.00
JR3000V	Variable Speed Recip. Saw w Case	128.00
BD5000	Random Orbit Sander	68.00
LS1440	14" Mitre Saw	419.00
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	265.00
4200N	4-3/8" Circular Saw 7.5 Amps	134.00
9510BZ	4" Grinder 3.5 Amps	68.00
GV5000	5" Disc Sander 3.6 Amps	65.00
SUPER DRILL SPECIAL		
6302	1/2" Drill Variable Speed Rev.	99.00
6303	1/2" Drill, 2 Speed, Variable, Rev.	109.00
6402	3/8" Drill Variable Speed, Rev.	92.00
6402X	3/8" Drill Variable, Rev Keyless Chuck	97.00
6403	1/2" Drill Reversible, 0-850 RPM	92.00
6510LVR	3/8" Drill Variable, 3.5 Amps	76.00
6404	3/8" Drill, Rev. 0-2100 RPM	55.00
6010DWK	3/8" Cordless Drill Kit 7.2 Volt	94.00

BLACK & DECKER

1703-1	10" Mitre Saw w/60T Carbide Blade	\$ 179.00
3303	Elu IH.P. Plunge Router w/Paral Fence	99.00
3310	1-1/2H.P. Cyclone Router	116.00
3328	Elu 3-1/2H. P. Router	282.00

HITACHI

OTC-10	3/8" Cordless 2-Speed Rev. Drill 7.2 V.	\$ 75.00
OV14V	9/16" Ham. Drill Var. Speed Rev.	99.00
CBFB	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw 1.5 H.P.	479.00

SKIL

77	7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw	\$ 144.00
2735-04	12 Volt Var. Speed Cordless Drill w/case, 2 Batt. & extra Special 5 pc. Bit Set	134.00
748A	5" Random Orbit Sander	99.00
1605-02	4" Plate Joiner Kit w/Case	119.00
1612	Laminate Trimmer	72.00
5550	7-1/4" Circular Saw	79.00
5660	8-1/4" 60 Degree Pivot Circular Saw	138.00
3480	10" Table Saw	179.00

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-228-6652

FROM U.S.A., CANADA, PUERTO RICO AND VIRGIN ISLANDS • FAX: (305) 989-5738

FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL U.S. ON MOST ORDERS

CHECK • MONEY ORDERS • VISA • MASTER CARD • DISCOVER CARD • C.O.D. CHARGE \$5.00

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE • PLEASE CALL FOR OTHER QUOTES

AAA TOOL WHOLESALERS

6011 MAYO STREET • HOLLYWOOD, FLORIDA 33023

SERVING THE TOOL TRADE SINCE 1958

READER SERVICE NO. 116

PORTER CABLE

399	Laminate Trimmer 3.8 Amps	\$ 92.00
3338	Speed Block Finishing Sander 14 Sheet	58.00
100	7/8 H.P. Router	96.00
7335	Var. Speed Random Orbit Sander w/5" Pad	124.00
7336	Var. Speed Random Orbit Sander w/6" Pad	128.00
7750	1/2" Variable Speed Hammer Drill Rev.	142.00
333	Quicksand™ Random Orbit Dustless Sander	78.00
332	Quicksand™ Random Orbit Sander	68.00

BOSCH

WE CARRY A FULL LINE OF BOSCH ACCESSORIES

3050VSRK-1	3/8" Dual Torque VSR Cordless Driver	
	Drill Kit	\$ 104.00
1581VS	Drbit Action Jig Saw	132.00
1604	1-3/4 H.P. Router	124.00
1615EVS	3-1/4 H.P. Plunge Base Router	269.00
3283DVS	5" Random Orbit Dustless Sander	109.00
1370DEV5	6" Heavy Duty Random Orbit Dustless Sander	269.00
1273DVS	4" X 24" Variable Speed Belt Sander	229.00

BOSTITCH

T28-5	Stapler Nailer	\$ 268.00
N60FN	Finish Nailer	334.00
N60S	Stick Nailer	398.00

MILWAUKEE

0395-1	3/8" Cordless Drill 9.6 Volt	\$ 159.00
0401-1	3/8" Cordless Drill Var 2 Spd 12 Volt	163.00
0212-1	3/8" Cord Drill Kit Var Spd Rev w/Adj Clutch	149.00
6256	Top Handle Jig Saw	145.00

FREUD

LU72M010	10" X 40T ATB Wood Combo Blade	\$ 36.00
LU82M010	10" X 60T TCG Cut Off Blade	48.00
LU84M010	10" X 50T ATB Wood Combo Blade	41.00
LU85M010	10" X 80T ATB Wood Combo Blade	59.00
LM72M010	10" X 24T Flat Top Rip Blade	36.00
LU87M010	10" X 24T Rip Blade Thin Kerf	37.00
LU89M010	10" X 72T TCG Non Ferrous Metals	84.00
S0308	8" Dado Set with Carrying Case	118.00
F12000	3-1/4H.P. Router	185.00
JS100	Joiner System	176.00
EB100	Edge Banding System	217.00

PANASONIC

EY571BC	3/8" Cordis Driver Drill Kit Var Spd, 9.6 V.	\$149.00
EY6205BC	3/8" Cordis Driver Drill Kit Var Spd 12 V.	\$179.00



GET TO THE FINISH LINE FASTER

WITH THE HORSEPOWER, SPEED AND PRECISION OF A PERFORMAX DRUM SANDER

Stride forward to your next project faster. A Performax Drum Sander will reduce your project time from start to finish. Exclusive features allow you to surface rough-sawn lumber, to dimension "unusable" stock, to clean-up glued panels, to finish sand the thinnest veneers, to sand stock as wide as 44", as short as 2 1/2", and as thick as 4".

Don't be left in the sawdust. Select the model to fit your budget and your needs. Prices start at \$300. Call Toll-Free today for brochures and the dealer nearest you, or write to:



Made in the U.S.A.

12211 Woodlake Drive, FW4, Burnsville, MN 55337

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.

1-800-334-4910
or (612) 895-9922

READER SERVICE NO. 157

If you must chemically remove the paint from your cupboard, take it to a professional furniture refinisher who is properly equipped to handle caustic strippers and jobs of this magnitude.

Sanding the wood to remove the paint is an option that I find particularly distasteful. Sanding removes all the patina and other wear marks of age from the wood, making it look new and making a valuable antique look like a reproduction.

Preserving the cupboard without removing the paint may be your best alternative. Thoroughly clean the cupboard with soap and water, and then apply a coat of Watco oil to the dried wood. This treatment will protect the remaining painted areas and preserve the authenticity of your antique cupboard. If the milk paint is badly worn, you might also consider repainting. After all, the craftsman who originally constructed the piece painted it; perhaps, you should do the same.

[Chris Minick is a product development chemist and an amateur woodworker in Stillwater, Minn.]

Using shaper cutters on the router?

I just received a woodworking catalog that offers a "router adapter," a 1/2-in. shaft that allows shaper cutters to be used with a router table. This adapter would afford me a lot more flexibility and variety in my wood-shaping endeavors, but I am concerned about the safety of using shaper cutters in this manner.

—Larry A. Keinath, Havertown, Pa.

Mark Duginske replies: Being able to use the huge variety of available shaper cutters on the router table seems like a great idea. But shaper cutters are designed to run between 6,000 and 10,000 RPM while most variable-speed routers I've seen only go down to about 12,000 RPM at their lowest speed setting. And even though some variable-speed routers, like the Porter-Cable model

7539, are capable of running at 10,000 RPM (the upper limit for most shaper cutters), there's still a chance that you might accidentally forget to select the slowest speed before switching on the router—a very dangerous possibility. Another potential problem is that regular router bits are balanced with shaft and cutting flutes as a single unit. Although a router-adaptor shaft may be well-balanced and a shaper cutter may be well-balanced, the combination of the two may not have proper dynamic balance for safe use.

As a rule, it's best to use router bits in routers and to use shaper cutters in shapers. The two are really quite different machines and require different areas of expertise to set up and to use safely. [Mark Duginske is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking* and a woodworker, teacher and author living in Wausau, Wis.]

Plywood thickness and carcass construction

I am in the process of building some bookshelves using birch plywood. I planned to rout dadoes in the carcass sides with a 3/4-in. straight bit. My problem is that my plywood is thinner (about 1/2 in.) than 3/4 in. Is there a source for a slightly undersized router bit, or is there a better way to make the dadoes?

—Walter L. Flanigan, Pensacola, Fla.

Sandor Nagyszalanczy replies: It's one of woodworking's bugaboos that materials that are said to be one dimension are often another. As you have discovered, 3/4-in. plywood sheetgoods are usually less than 3/4 in. thick. Many times, this is because they are imported and manufactured in metric sizes: 6mm, 12mm and 18mm. If your plywood is consistently 23/32 in. thick (18mm), you can purchase a special undersized dado bit for your router from Woodhaven (5323 W. Kimberly Rd., Davenport, Ia. 52806; 800-344-6657). However, in my experience, even a sin-

From the publishers of *Fine Woodworking*



The *Woodfinishing Book* includes a **Finish Selection Wall Chart**

- Helps you decide which finish to use
- Rates various finishes by type and application method
- Tears out and opens to 18 x 22 1/4 in.

Revealed: the secrets to a beautiful and durable finish

If you've ever been confused at the variety of finishing options available to you, don't despair. Michael Dresdner's new woodfinishing book and video set shows you how to bring out the best in your wood projects.

You'll learn the practical differences between various types of finishes, so you won't waste your time and money buying the wrong ones. And you'll learn exactly how to prepare the work, apply each type of finish and correct any mistakes that come up. In the book, Dresdner makes the technical information accessible. There is an exclusive key to brand names that explains what's actually inside the can. The video brings the process to life, showing you the rhythm and pace of the work, and how to handle the tools and materials. Whether you are finishing or refinishing, you can be confident of good results with Dresdner working alongside you.

THE BOOK: SOFTCOVER, COLOR, 224 PAGES, 141 PHOTOS, 36 DRAWINGS, 5 CHARTS, ITEM 070172, PRICE \$24.95

THE VIDEO: 60 MINUTES, ITEM 060085, PRICE \$34.95

SAVE \$9.95 ON THE SET: PRICE \$49.95, ITEM 07A215

To order, call 1-800-888-8286
or use the order form in this issue.

TAUNTON
BOOKS&VIDEOS

...by fellow enthusiasts

ANTIQUE & USED TOOLS

Quality selection of scarce, older and complete, working handtools for collectors and woodworkers- planes, scrapers, spokeshaves, chisels, saws, levels, rules, unusual items, etc. Illustrated lists published 5 times a year. VISA/MC.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

SUBSCRIPTION > \$10.00

CURRENT LIST > \$ 3.00

BOB KAUNE

specializing in



buy and sell

511 W. 11th, Dept. D92 • Pt. Angeles, WA 98362
(206) 452-2292

NEW MATERIAL HANDLING SOLUTIONS

Prevent back injuries, save labor costs, increase shop efficiency



PANEL HANDLER

Allows one person to lift, carry and rotate 10 3/4" panels.

Foot jack raises and lowers loads to match panel height to saw height - NO LIFTING! Does the work of a fork lift and scissor table for short-runs and for a fraction of the cost.

Reduces the risk of back injuries.



PANEL SKATE

An affordable, portable way to move just about anything.

Weights 5 lbs., carries 1000 and fits in a tool box.

'V' channel centers panels. Wheels are below edge so even a sack of concrete can be moved.

Wheel away back strain with the truck no shop should be without.

SHOP CARTS

445 Harriet Street, San Francisco, CA 94103
415/552-9522 FAX 415/552-9521

READER SERVICE NO. 134

Full-Size Professional Plan LIBRARY CHAIR/STEPS



Build this unique reproduction! American Empire in styling, this beautiful combination chair or library steps doubles as extra chair or sturdy steps for reaching shelves. As Chair: 17 1/4" wide, 18" deep, 13 1/2" high. As Steps: 33 1/2" high.

Plan #714\$15.00
(catalog free with order)

CATALOG listing 200 full size professional furniture plans — \$3.00



FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. KL92

1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025
(708) 657-7526

READER SERVICE NO. 71

E-Z Products, the newest David R. Webb Company Division, is now able to deliver these quality products.

- Veneer Edgebanding
- Metallic Edgebanding
- Flexible Sheet Veneer
- Hotmelt Glue
- Tambour

Quality, Volume, Service...

That's

VALUE PLUS



e-z products

1137 Foust Avenue
High Point, North Carolina 27260
Telephone 919/884-5357
Fax 919/884-1329

READER SERVICE NO. 33

5" or 6"

Supergrit
REFINISHING PRODUCTS
RANDOM ORBITAL DISCS

5" White Hook & Loop, 8 holes for BOSCH
180 Grit \$12.50/50 240 Grit \$10.00/50

6" White (Norton®) PSA Discs • 220 Grit \$20.00/250 Roll

PREMIUM QUALITY BELTS: BEST RESIN OVER RESIN, "X" WEIGHT 10/BOX

1x42	\$.70 ea.	4x21 or 4x21 1/4	\$.95 ea.
2 1/2 x 16	.75	4x24	1.05
3x18	.75	4x36	1.30
3x21	.80	6x48	3.00
3x24	.85	6x89	5.60

ADHESIVE CLOTH DISCS: BEST RESIN OVER RESIN, "X" WEIGHT

5" Diameter	\$.80 ea.	9"	\$ 1.80 ea.
6"	.90	10"	2.00
8"	1.40	12"	2.50

Prices quoted 80 grit, other grits available

9"x11" PAPER SHEETS

WATERPROOF-BLACK S.C. • 220-1200 Grit \$23.00/100
NO LOAD-WHITE S.C. • 80 Grit \$30.00/100
120 Grit \$26.00/100 • 180-400 Grit \$20.00/100

A/O CABINET-BROWN, GARNET-ORANGE

40 Grit	50 PK	\$16.00
50-60	50 PK	\$14.00
80 Grit	50 PK	\$13.00
100,120,150	100 PK	\$22.00
180, 220	100 PK	\$19.00
320 Grit	100 PK	\$16.00 SALE
A.O. SAMPLER 8 grits 50-320	100 PK	\$20.00 SALE

SPECIALS

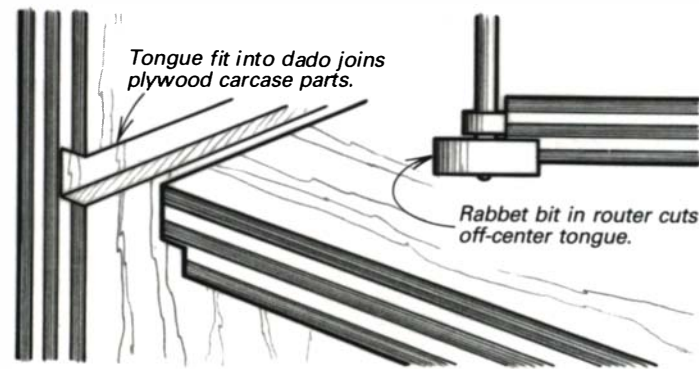
- **PERMA SAND** the permanent sand paper. Tungston Carbide grit on metal backing. Discs & Sheets can last up to 100 times longer than paper.
- **1/4 HP Flex Shaft Motor Tool**, Variable Speed Foot Controller, 36" Flex Shaft, 1" Chuck REG. \$350 SALE \$159.95
- Norton® under chin **HEARING PROTECTOR** \$3.50
- **CLEANING STICKS** \$3.50 SM \$6.50 LG
- **12 TACK CLOTHS** \$5.00 • **50 DUST MASKS** \$9.00
- **4 1/2" x 10 Yard White PSA Rolls** \$10.00/roll

RED HILL CORP., P.O. BOX 4234, GETTYSBURG, PA 17325
(800) 822-4003 Free Freight to most areas-\$4.00 Handling
Free 20 page catalogue

READER SERVICE NO. 74

gle sheet of higher-quality cabinet plywood can vary in thickness—a 3/4-in. sheet can measure anywhere from about 47/64 in. to 23/32 in. or less. That is why few cabinetmakers I know will try to cut a dado to fit plywood's exact thickness. Usually the result is carcass joints that fit too loosely or too tightly.

One solution to perfect plywood carcass joints is to cut accurately sized tongues or rabbets on the end of plywood shelves or carcass parts and fit them into dados in the adjoining parts. Cutting a centered tongue has the advantage that both edges of the dado will be covered up when the joint is assembled in case the dado cut is a little ragged. However, unless you have a special tongue-cutting bit for your shaper or router table, you'll have to cut the tongue in two passes. I prefer to shape a rabbet



on the plywood edge instead, as shown in the drawing above, like a sort of off-centered tongue. You can shape this tongue using a regular rabbet bit, top piloted by a ball bearing slipped down over the bit's 1/4-in. shank. The pilot bearing runs against the edge of the plywood (as shown). The length of the tongue

can be adjusted by changing pilot bearings. To adjust the fit, you can fine-tune the thickness of the tongue by varying the router bit's depth of cut. I usually make a test dado in scrap plywood first—cut with either a 1/2-in.-dia. straight router bit (for 3/4-in. ply) or with a dado blade on the tablesaw. Then I make a test tongue in scrap to try the fit and adjust the cut until tongue thickness is just right. With this method, you'll get snug joints regardless of thickness variations in the plywood.

[Sandor Nagyszalanczy is managing editor of *Fine Woodworking*]

Problems of an aging motor

My single-phase motor seems to be starting slowly. Is my motor just getting old or is there some other problem?

—Nathan James, Colorado Springs, Colo.

Ed Cowern replies: There are two common points of failure in single-phase motors. One is the starting switch and the other is the starting capacitor.

The starting switch is usually a centrifugal device built to snap open and switch off the starting circuit when the motor reaches approximately three-quarters of its full speed. This switch usually has weights and springs, like a fly-ball governor you'll see on old steam engines in museums. Frequently, in woodworking shops, the moving components of the switch get fouled with sawdust or pitch and become stuck or operate sluggishly. If the switch sticks in the open position, the motor will hum but not start; if it gets stuck in the closed position, the motor will be quite noisy and if left on, the motor will get very hot and possibly fail. Starting-switch problems can be prevented by keeping motors clean and blowing away accumulated sawdust before it gets into the motor. In a very dusty shop, it might be a good idea to switch to a TEFC (totally enclosed, fan-cooled) motor.

WOODPECKERS 1-800-752-0725
Call about...FREE SHIPPING and the best prices on USA made router bits.

MADE IN USA – VERTICAL PANEL RAISERS
SAFER – CLEANER CUTTING – FULL 1-1/2" REVEAL

COVE 58401 STRAIGHT 58402 OGEE/BEVEL 58403 OGEE/COVE 58404 OGEE/BEAD 58405

1/2" Shank Only

ONLY \$69.95

MADE IN USA – REVERSIBLE RAIL & STILE
THICKER CARBIDE – EASILY REVERSED

OGEE CLASSICAL TRADITIONAL STRAIGHT

1/4" or 1/2" Shank

ONLY \$59.95

Don't Settle for Imports

NEW INCRA MASTER TEMPLATE LIBRARY
51 NEW 16" TEMPLATE SALE \$23.95

PRO PACKAGE\$169.00
Includes: 16" Incra Pro, 28" Pro Fence System, Right Angle Fixture, Incra Gauge, Handbook & Templates
\$225.00 VALUE

JIG PACKAGE\$139.00
Includes: Incra Jig, 18" Fence System, Right Angle Fixture, Incra Gauge, Handbook & Templates, Video, Pushblock
\$188.00 VALUE

18" INCRA FENCE SYSTEM\$44.95
Includes: Fence, Stop, Extender Bar

INCRA JIG\$27.95

RIGHT ANGLE FIXTURE\$24.95

INCRA JIG PRO 12\$59.95 INCRA VIDEO\$16.95 BOOK/TEMP\$16.95
INCRA JIG PRO 16\$69.95 INCRA GAUGE\$12.95
28" INCRA PRO FENCE\$54.95 INCRA MITER SLIDER\$10.95ea 2/\$19.50
INCRA HINGE PLANS\$11.95 8 Piece Router Bit Set\$59.95

MASTERCARD • VISA • DISCOVER **WOODPECKERS**
P.O. Box 29510 • Parma, Ohio 44129

1-800-752-0725
216-888-6332/FAX 216-888-9463

PROFESSIONAL GRADE CARBIDE TIPPED SAW BLADES

Luxite blades are designed and manufactured to produce the quality cut demanded by professional and amateur woodworkers.

A CUT ABOVE THE REST—GUARANTEED

Our blades are manufactured to exact tolerances for the most demanding of applications. We back each blade with a 100% satisfaction guarantee.

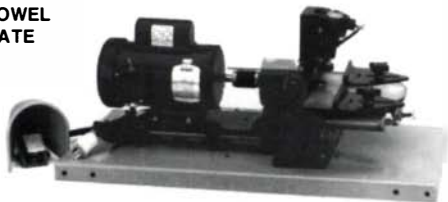
ORDER TODAY

There's no need to wait for the superior Luxite cut. Your blades are in stock and ready for immediate shipment. Call us today at 1-800-OK4-SAWS.

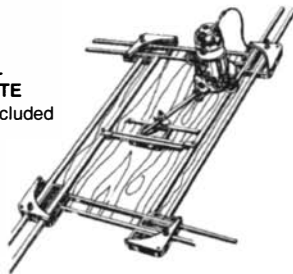
YORK SAW & KNIFE
CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS
P.O. Box 733
York, Pennsylvania 17405

EXTRA

DOWEL MATE



PANEL TEMPLATE
Router Not Included



UNIVERSAL ROUTER SYSTEM
Router Not Included



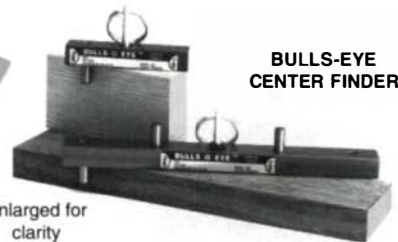
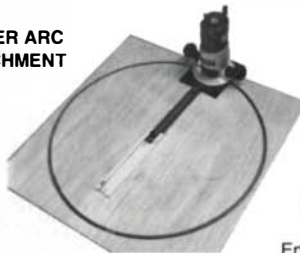
RING MASTER



ROUTER MATE

Router Not Included

ROUTER ARC ATTACHMENT



BULLS-EYE CENTER FINDER

Enlarged for clarity



Family of Fine Wood Working Machines

(ALL MADE IN THE USA)

- **DOWEL MATE** for tough joints that are perfectly aligned. The Dowel Mate is the answer. A single step on the foot pedal first clamps the wood & then shoots in two dowl holes. Air clamp & air feed.
- **RING MASTER** Test your imagination. . . Cut rings out of a board with the renowned Ring Master & produce any hollow cylindrical shape in wood. Create beautiful wood works of art from start to finish.
- **PANEL TEMPLATE** Produce something special!!! . . . Route decorative panel designs in seconds. 32 differ-

ent corner designs, a side design & arc attachment are available to create unique parts.

- **ROUTER MATE** converts portable routers to precision Routing machines.
- Route Faster • More Accurately • More Profitably. . . . with the All New Router Mate
- **ROUTER ARC ATTACHMENT** cut precision arcs and circles from 9" to 50" in diameter with your router. Easily adjustable and precisely repeatable. Adaptable to any portable router.

- **THE UNIVERSAL ROUTER SYSTEM** turns your router into 3 tools;

- Router Table
- Joint Maker
- Inverted Pin Router

Ruggedly built - Flat ground table - Many options.

- **BULLS EYE** center finder for everyone to use. Quickly and accurately locates the center of the edge of a board or any flat object up to 6" wide.

See your woodworking machinery dealer or call toll free for an informative brochure.

PORTA-NAILS, INC • PO BOX 1257 • WILMINGTON, NC 28402, USA • 919-762-6334 • 1-800-634-9281

READER SERVICE NO. 136

PORTER-CABLE

NEW!
Quicksand Random Orbit Finishing Sander
These new sanders put random orbit efficiency in the palm of your hand and will set new performance standards for finish sanders. Available either with standard pad which uses PSA paper, or in a dustless version which uses hook and loop paper.

#332 Random Orbit Sander **68.**
#333 Dustless Random Orbit Sander **78.**

WHOLE EARTH ACCESS
1-800 829-6300 • 822 ANTHONY ST. • BERKELEY, CA 94710
FREE FRIEGHT VISA/MC

READER SERVICE NO. 121

ELECTRIC BRANDING IRON
Your Satisfaction Guaranteed

- Solid Brass—lasts years
- Special wording available
- 2nd line—20 letters/spaces max.
- 1/4" letters
- Distinctive Border

Torch heated models start at \$28.00
Add \$3.50 shipping

\$48.00 OH Res. add 6% sales tax

Order by mail from:
BrandMark
462 Carthage Dr., Dept. FW1-2
Beavercreek, OH 45434-5865
(513) 426-6843

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-323-2570
8:00-5:00 EASTERN TIME

KLOCKIT
1992

FREE Clockmaking Catalog

It's 64 exciting, new pages of clockmaking and wood projects.

Clock Kits • Watches • Whirligigs
American-made Quartz Movements
• Dials, Hands & Numerals •
Woodworking Tools & Plans

All at great low prices!
Send for your FREE catalog today.

It's 64 exciting, new pages of clockmaking and wood projects.

- Clock Kits • Watches • Whirligigs
- American-made Quartz Movements
- Dials, Hands & Numerals •
- Woodworking Tools & Plans

All at great low prices!
Send for your FREE catalog today.

Name _____
Address _____
City, State, Zip _____
Or call Toll-Free 1-800-556-2548
and mention Dept. FW92.

KLOCKIT P.O. Box 542
Dept. FW92
Lake Geneva, WI 53147

READER SERVICE NO. 81

WOODWORKER'S CATALOG Serving woodworkers for 180 years

More than 4,000 hard-to-find products to **BUILD, REPAIR, RESTORE, REFINISH** anything made of wood!

It's the catalog woodworkers rely on for fine woods, veneers, finishing supplies, tools, hardware, moldings, adhesives and more...all top quality, reasonably priced, and covered by our 60-day no-questions-asked guarantee. Just \$1.00 brings you the 116 page color catalog plus all supplements for two full years. Write for your subscription today!

2 year subscription Only \$100

CONSTANTINE Dept. 37209, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461

READER SERVICE NO. 152

The second failure point on single-phase motors is the starting capacitor—this is a black plastic cylinder usually mounted externally (in some cases, its mounted inside the motor). Occasionally, the capacitor will weaken or short out. When the capacitor weakens, the motor becomes slow starting. If the capacitor shorts, the motor will be very noisy, may start or run slowly and exhibit the same symptoms as if the starting switch is stuck in the closed position. When it fails completely, the motor hums but doesn't start just as in the case of a starting switch that's stuck open.

It is relatively easy to replace a bad capacitor if it's externally mounted. It is more difficult to replace an internal capacitor or to replace a bad starter switch, but these jobs are still within the capability of most people who are handy. You must always make sure the motor is fully disconnected from the power system before attempting any repair. Replacement parts are available through most electric-motor service shops. The value of the motor's capacitor is usually given in terms of microfarads (mfd) and operating voltage, such as 125 volts AC. This information is usually stamped on the capacitor.

[Ed Cowern is an electrical engineer and president of EMS, a company that distributes Baldor electric motors.]

The growth and anatomy of a burl

To my knowledge, there has never been an article or note describing exactly what a burl is. How do they form, in what species and under what conditions? Also, is it possible to artificially plant burls on living trees?

—Jim Ludwig, Tunbridge, Vt.

Bruce Hoadley replies: The subject of burls is a challenging one, for although we can describe them in terms of what we see, the exact cause and physiology of their development remains

essentially unexplained. Burl formation has been attributed to a number of causes ranging from fungi, bacteria, viruses and insect attack to frost, fire and mechanical injury. However, any detailed or scientifically sound verifications of any of these causes has escaped my attention.

The term burl (the English use the term *burr*) is commonly defined rather broadly as any large, abnormal bulge that forms on the trunk or limbs of any kind of tree. Burls appear to have one common characteristic, that of a localized condition which produces prolific and abnormal cambial cell division, resulting in the protruding mass of irregular cell structure. The outer surface of a burl (not including the bark) may be smooth, irregular or furrowed. Internally, the burl may have irregular pockets of included bark or may have irregular patches of heartwood and sapwood. Commonly, burls also include numerous dormant but persistent buds, singly or in clusters, which give an eye-like figure to the wood.

The protrusion of the burl beyond the surface of the tree trunk or limb is the consequence of the uncontrolled cell division, which produces more numerous cells (rather than just larger cells). Not only are the "growth rings" of the wood locally distorted by the curvature of the burl but also the grain is swirled and twisted. Although the cells are arranged in such a way that burl wood is completely unlike normal wood in appearance, many of the key microscopic features of the cells are retained so that the species of a burl usually can be identified by microscopic examination of tissue sections.

It is probable that burls can and do occur in virtually every species although some species, such as redwood, maple and oak, are apparently more commonly afflicted than others. In the world of woodworking, some burls are more noteworthy and

FROG'S GREAT TOOL CATALOG


Over 95 pages of latest books and quality wood-working hand tools. Bargains galore! Just \$5.00 gets you our catalog by 1st class mail, plus future catalogs.

FROG TOOL CO. Ltd.
700 W. Jackson Blvd.
CHICAGO, IL 60606
Store: 700 W. Jackson

READER SERVICE NO. 501

WHITECHAPEL LTD

A COMPLETE RANGE OF THE FINEST FURNITURE MAKERS HARDWARE



BOX 136, 3650 W. HWY 22, WILSON, WY 83014. TEL 307 739 9478
CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR 48 PAGE CAT \$3.00.

READER SERVICE NO. 304

TRADESMAN
POWER TOOLS

SPECIAL PURCHASE SALE

TWO-YEAR WARRANTY Model # 8325
8-1/4" COMPOUND MITER SAW
9 Amp Motor
Automatic Blade Brake
Positive stops
FREE Accessory Kit
\$ 149.00

16" VAR. SPEED SCROLL SAW
2.0 Amp Motor
400 - 1800 R.P.M.
Dust Blower System
Large Cast Iron Table
Model # 8365
\$ 169.00

"HELPING HAND" STAND
Features a unique Ball Bearing design allowing 360° movement
Adjustable 28" to 48"
Model # 9975
\$ 39.00

THE FACTORY STORE ORDER BY MAIL OR PHONE
MA RESIDENTS ADD 5% TAX
P.O. 503
AGAWAM, MA 01001
ALL PRICES INCLUDE FREIGHT (800) 845-TOOL

READER SERVICE NO. 110

Simply Unequaled! **BESSEY**
K-Body Clamps

Ideal for:

- Serious woodworkers
- All woodworking projects

- for use in edge to edge and face to face gluing
- all assembly applications

Features:
Clamp jaws that remain parallel
Glue resistant/non-marring jaws

KP Framing System

End users report **SAVINGS OF UP TO 60%** when used as rail and style jig.

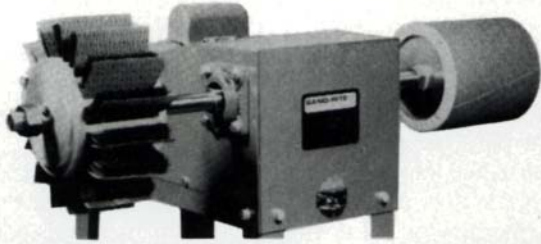
ACC American Clamping Corporation
P.O. Box 399, Batavia, N.Y. 14021
Toll Free 1-800-828-1004

American Clamping (Canada) Inc.
P.O. Box 490, Cambridge, ON N1R 5V5
Toll Free 1-800-265-8678

READER SERVICE NO. 28

Sand-Rite
Model #DB612

**Pneumatic Drum/
Brush Head Sander**



Call 1-800-521-2318
For Price List and Literature

READER SERVICE NO. 60

A NEW FENCE? EXACTLY!

Vega is introducing a new Smaller Fence to compliment its very Successful Model 40 and 50. These Fences will upgrade your Table Saw with unsurpassed Performance and Durability. They install quickly and easily with many great features including:



- Exclusive Micro Adjust-allows setting to .001"
- Precision alloy head-glides on a massive hard chrome tube.
- Precision Fence Bar-black anodized aluminum for extreme hardness and durability.
- Optional accessories include Finger Saver, Stock Feed System, Laminate Cutting Guide and Leg Sets.



VEGA
R.R. #3 Box 193 Dept. 19
Decatur, IL 62526
Phone 800-222-VEGA
Fax 217-963-2246

Call or write for Free Information On Vega Products. Video Tapes available. See us at Booth 2613 IWF Atlanta with more new products.

READER SERVICE NO. 51



**If You SNOOZE...
You'll Lose**

Limited Quantity While Supplies Last!

BOSCH

1 3/4 HP Router

- Amperage- 10.0, No. load RPM-25,000
- Standard Equipment:
1/4" Collet #3 600 499 503,
1/2" Collet #3 600 499 501,
Wrench #9 601 497 904,
Wrench # 9 601 497 905



CALL
NOW!!!
1-800-888-7271

It's a Steal at
\$99
LIST \$236.00

PPD. Model 1604

Router Table

(Table only Router optional)
Any size router fits this table.
Model PBS RT 2000



\$159

Oak Table
Available
JUST

\$198

PPD.

**Router
Depth Gauge**

Model 103

EMPIRE



\$2.95

FREE When you purchase
Router and Table together!

PHILIPPS BROS. SUPPLY, INC.

Construction and Industrial Supplies

2525 KENSINGTON AVE. • AMHERST, NY. 14226-4999 • 716/839-4800
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-888-7271 • FAX: 716/839-4051



READER SERVICE NO. 135

**Get Your FREE
Leigh Dovetail Jig
Catalog**

NEW



CALL NOW
TOLL FREE
1-800-663-8932

USA & Canada



NEW! Through Dovetail Sizes

NEW! Half-Blind Dovetail Sizes

NEW! Universal Guidebushes to fit
even more routers.

NEW! See Leigh jigs put to good use
in "The New Yankee Workshop" videos.

PLUS! The only Multiple Mortise
and Tenon Attachment ever made.

PLUS! Top woodworkers worldwide
share their projects and comments
about our jigs.

THE EXPERTS SAY:

*"The Leigh Jig cut through dovetails that
looked identical to those cut by hand,
and fit together as if they had been cut
by a master."* WOODSMITH MAGAZINE

*"Certainly no production workshop
should be without one of these, and the
serious home craftsman will find great
joy in using it."* JOHN SAINSBURY'S
ROUTER WORKSHOP

*"I was amazed that this jig...could make
so many joints...in any pattern you
like..."* FINE WOODWORKING MAGAZINE

LEIGH

Mail to: Leigh Industries Ltd., P.O. Box 357, 1585 Broadway St., Port Coquitlam,
B.C., Canada V3C 4K6 Tel.604 464-2700 Fax.604 464-7404

YES! Please send me my **FREE DOVETAIL JIG CATALOG.**

Name

Address

State/Prov.

Country Zip/Postal Code

www

prized, such as walnut and Carpathian elm (*Ulmus procera*). In some trees, a knob of burl-like wood is formed below ground at the tree's base. One of the more notable of these is thuja burl (not related to the Thuja genus of conifers). I have not heard of any methods of artificially inducing burl growth in trees.

[Bruce Hoadley is professor of wood technology at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst and a contributing editor to *FWW*]

Safe woods for children's toys

I am planning to make some toys for my grandson who is at an age where everything goes into his mouth. What woods would be safe to use? —Walter Shulruff, Wilmette, Ill.

Jon Arno replies: Wooden toys demand special thought, both in design and consideration of potential hazards. Young children lack the necessary experience and critical judgment to foresee dangers that might be obvious to an adult. Toxic compounds in some woods are certainly of concern, but this does not top the list of potential hazards. Very few woods are so toxic as to be lethal when ingested in small quantities—the leaves and fruit of common house plants present a far more dangerous source of toxins in a child's environment. However, it still doesn't make sense to get too experimental in the use of unfamiliar and especially exotic species of woods when making toys. Hundreds of foreign timbers have been introduced into the market in recent years that have not yet been thoroughly tested with respect to their chemical makeup. Also, there is the slight added risk that imported lumber might contain exotic organisms or germs picked up before shipment.

When making toys for infants and young toddlers, I would stick with kiln-dried, domestic species, and my first choice would be hard maple (*Acer saccharum*). For a number of very

good reasons, this wood has long been used for making toys and kitchen utensils. It is so chemically friendly that its sap can be used for making sugar, and its fine, diffuse-porous grain doesn't provide a lot of hiding places for germs to grow. In addition, it is strong enough to withstand a lot of abuse, has excellent working characteristics and produces a smooth, painted surface without the need for fillers. While a number of other woods can match some of maple's better features, there are some which come with potential disadvantages. Walnut, for example, contains a natural sedative and laxative, which could cause discomfort if a child were to chew on it for a while. Also, many woods contain fairly high concentrations of acid, which might cause an upset stomach. Members of the Salicaceae family, such as willows, poplars and aspens, fall into this group as do oaks, which all contain high amounts of tannin.

When you are choosing a finish for wooden toys, read the label for affirmative statements that they are not toxic. Salad bowl finishes, for instance, are clearly sold as non-toxic finishes. Do not assume that a finish is safe simply because it doesn't say it is poisonous.

Setting aside issues of toxicity, faulty design is perhaps the most serious risk in toy making. It is absolutely critical that no removable part of the toy is small enough to be ingested and become lodged in a young child's throat. The toy also should be thoroughly checked to be sure that sharp edges, points, springs or other parts aren't likely to do physical damage if the toy is misused or broken.

[Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Schaumburg, Ill.]

Send queries, comments and sources of supply to Q & A, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.

SAW-MATE™

PATENT PENDING
MANUAL STOCK FEEDING SYSTEM

ADD A NEW DIMENSION
OF SAFETY AND CAPABILITY
TO ALL TABLE SAWS!

SAW-MATE can be attached to the rip fence of virtually any table saw in a matter of seconds. This unique accessory will give you the capability of safely feeding pieces as small as 1/4" square between the blade and fence. A special cantilever spring mechanism raises the SAW-MATE above the work when not in use. This feature allows the work-piece to be hand fed under SAW-MATE, then by simply pressing down on the handle to engage the push plate, you can complete the cut. SAW-MATE is the perfect accessory for All Production Rip Cutting Applications, and will be particularly appreciated by Woodworkers making Toys, Miniatures and Models.



Blade Guard Removed For Photo Purposes

ORDER TOLL FREE:
1-800-462-2481

ONLY **\$ 29.95**
Add \$ 3.00 S+H





PRECISION TOOLS INC.
11 MATHEWS AVENUE RIVERDALE, NJ 07457

INNOVATIVE PRODUCTS FOR WOODWORKERS

MIRRORA - THE HAND MIRROR COMPLEMENT

PERFECTLY BEVELED MIRROR

- The finishing touch for all woodcrafters • Ovals, and Circles, in 11 sizes, 3 colors • 1,000,000 pieces in stock—UPS Delivery—Ready-to-ship • Any shape or size can be beveled or fabricated • Glass mirror for all woodcrafting needs—shelves, doors
- Any size—thickness up to 1" • Call 1-800-MIRRORA NOW to place orders and get our full-line color catalog.

FLORAL

Glass & Mirror, Inc.
895 Motor Parkway
Hauppauge, New York 11788
516/234-2200 800-647-7672

READER SERVICE NO. 46

QUICK-GRIP™

The One Handed Bar CLAMP

To apply pressure just squeeze the handle

#	Jaw Opening	Spec!
Q506	6"	\$12.95
Q512	12"	14.95
Q518	18"	15.95
Q524	24"	17.95
Q536	36"	19.95

BOARD BUDDIES™

Hold Down Anti-Kick Back Device

W1104	for table saws
W1105	for shapers
W1106	for radial-arm saws

Retails \$59.95

ONLY! \$34.95 set

W1107 -12" track \$11.95 W1108 24" track \$16.95

TRU-GRIP™

CLAMP 'N TOOL GUIDE

MADE IN THE U.S.A.

The First Bar Clamp That's Also An "Obstruction Free" Straight Edge

24" Grip (CT24C)	\$21.95
36" Grip (CT36C)	25.95
50" Grip (CT50C)	28.95

BACK-TO-BACK BENCH CLAMP

The "Instant Set-Up" Portable Bench Clamping System

18" Grip (BB18C)	\$30.95
36" Grip (BB36C)	37.95
50" Grip (BB50C)	44.95

MOON'S SAW & TOOL INC. In IL: (312) 549-7924

2531-39 N. Ashland Ave. • Chicago, IL 60614
Visa, M/C & DiscoverCard Accepted

1 (800) 447-7371

READER SERVICE NO. 55

Victorian Settee Order Today! \$12.00 ppd

FULL SIZE PATTERNS and easy assembly instructions. Featuring contoured seat and back.

HERITAGE MFG. CO. (713) 861-6801
P.O. Box 2781, Houston, TX 77252
Patterns Mailed Next Day

Also available: Chair - \$11.00; Chaise - \$12.00; Glider - \$13.00; or, all four models - \$19.95

Router-Miter Multistand

RM3300DL

FEATURES:

- Fits all routers and miter saws.
- Router mounts under a removable base plate for safe bit changing and adjusting.
- Deluxe router fence with adjustable hold down system and clear Lexan guard.
- Deluxe base plate has snap-out inserts to accommodate up to a 4" cutter.
- Folding legs for greater portability.
- Two height settings-34-1/2" and 36"
- 20"x24" high pressure laminate top.

For more information and the Dealer Nearest You Call: 1-800-635-3416

ROUSSEAU CO.
1712 13th Street • Clarkston, WA 99403

READER SERVICE NO. 85

CMT's Rabbeting Kit
Four bits for the price of one!

You've read about the exciting new router bits from CMT Tools in all the leading woodworking magazines. Now's your chance to try one out at an introductory price that's almost too good to be true! You'll get a 1-3/8" Rabbeting Bit, 3 extra bearings and an allen key to make the cuts shown below, plus all the great CMT features:

- Baked-on Teflon®.
- Antikickback design.
- Fatigue-Proof® steel shanks and bodies.
- Premium micrograin carbide edges.

800-507 1/4" Shank ~~\$35.95~~ **\$27.90**
800-508 1/2" Shank ~~\$39.95~~ **\$29.90**
Shipping and Handling \$4.00

5/16" 3/8" 7/16" 1/2"

To order or to request a catalog, call:
CMT Tools 1-800-531-5559
5425 Beaumont Center Blvd., Tampa, FL 33634
In Canada call 1-800-387-7005
Dealer Inquires Welcome!

Call Condon first for

- LUMBER • PLYWOOD
- MOULDINGS
- CUSTOM MILLWORK
- VENEERS...and more!

M.L. CONDON COMPANY Inc.
White Plains, NY • Stormville, NY

Phone or Fax your requirements for a **FAST PRICE QUOTE!**

Phone 914/946-4111
FAX 914/946-3779

or send \$2 for our 32-page color catalog to:
248 Ferris Ave, White Plains NY 10603

We Ship Nationwide!

READER SERVICE NO. 27

NEW VIDEO TAPE AMERICAN MADE, HEAVY DUTY!
DRUM SANDER
THE BEST DRUM SANDER IN THE WORLD!

It has quality features not found on other brands. Sand boards, frames, doors, veneer, knots, wild grain perfectly flat and smooth every time!

Reduce sanding time from hours to minutes!

Delivers sanding precision equal to large wide belt sanders at an affordable price!

NEW video tape \$9.95 (+\$2 s/h). Refund for 30 day return credited against machine purchase.

EXCALIBUR MACHINE CORP.
P.O. Box 82
Anderson, MO 64831
PLEASE SEND ME A FREE BROCHURE 1-417-223-4031

ROSS

READER SERVICE NO. 36

Build Power Tools You Can Be Proud Of... And SAVE!!!

Remember when "quality craftsmanship" meant something? With GIL-BILT tools it still does.

Construct your own:

- 12-in BAND SAW
- 18-in BAND SAW
- 10-in. TILT/ARBOR SAW
- LATHE/DRILL PRESS COMB.
- 9-in TILT TABLE SAW
- 6-in BELT SANDER
- SPINDLE SHAPER
- CIRCULAR SAW TABLE

GIL-BILT kits include step-by-step plans, full scale patterns and all necessary metal parts and components except wood and motor. Made in America with pride by Gilliom Manufacturing, Inc. since 1946.

Send \$7.50 per plan or \$25 for plans for all eight tools listed above or send \$2 for descriptive brochure only. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

GILLIOM MANUFACTURING, INC.,
Dept. FW 92
P.O. Box 1018
St. Charles, MO 63302
Phone (314) 724-1812

Featured here: 18-in. Band Saw
Specs: Throat capacity 18 in.
Thickness capacity 12 in.
Table size 26 in. x 28 in.
Table tilt 0° to 45°
Blade furnished 124 in. x 1/4 in. x 6T
Table height 39 1/2 in.
Overall dimensions 33 1/2 in. wide
29 in. deep
71 1/2 in. high
Speed (w/1,725 rpm motor)
425 rpm 2000 b/rim
Order No. 451-K only \$249.50 (less cost of plan, if previously purchased) plus shipping
Speed reduction kit available for cutting steel.

READER SERVICE NO. 160

Save Money on Solid Hardwood Furniture DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS

Now, you can furnish your home with the very finest solid cherry and oak furniture, and clocks, at a fraction of retail cost.

Imagine a bedroom in solid cherry at a cost of hundreds, instead of thousands.

Picture your living room in Queen Anne Styling. Tables, lowboy, secretary desk. All this from easy-to-assemble kits and easy-to-apply finish.

All parts pre-cut. All frames, doors pre-assembled for you.

Thousands of satisfied customers.

Send \$1.00 for Color Catalog

Name: _____
Street: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip: _____

EMPEROR CLOCK COMPANY
WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER OF GRANDFATHER CLOCK AND FURNITURE KITS
Dept. 4403 Emperor Industrial Park
Fairhope, AL 36532 • Tel: 205-928-2316

READER SERVICE NO. 154

Guard removed for photographic clarity

How often in some woodworking magazines do you see a caption that includes the words, "Saw guard removed for photographic clarity"?

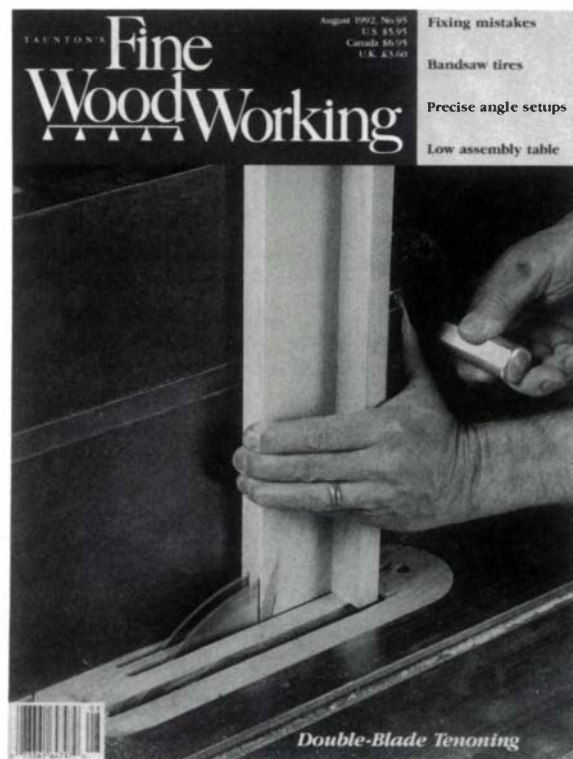
In reality, the guy in the picture probably doesn't own a saw guard, and the magazine editor had the choice of taking the picture without a guard or no picture. Shop safety is a real problem when writing about woodworking.

Here at *Fine Woodworking*, we take very seriously the publisher's safety message that appears near the end of the letters column (page 10 in this issue). And although, woodworking is inherently dangerous, we believe it can be a safe hobby and occupation if we (and you) pay attention to safety all the time.

We publish technical material written by real woodworkers about what they actually do in their own shops. Many expert craftsmen do not always follow standard safety practices. What they do may be perfectly safe for them but not so safe for you.

All of this brings me to the cover of our last issue (*FWW* #95), where Mac Campbell demonstrates double-blade tenoning on the tablesaw. We've been expecting some letters about safety, and two of them appear below along with Campbell's reply.

Most woodworkers take pride in the cleverness of their jigs.



Some woodworkers also take pride in being conscientious about safety. Their attitude is that we should put as much ingenuity into safety as we put into the design of the cutting procedure itself.

For example, there's nothing to stop Campbell (or you) from adding a toggle clamp to the backup board. You also could screw a retainer over the miter-gauge tongue, so it couldn't flop out of its groove.

But I'd go one step further. Years ago, visiting a little shop on Salt Spring Island off the coast of British Columbia, I noticed a smooth piece of 4x6 Douglas-fir parked on the tablesaw. It had nicely chamfered edges, was a little longer than the width of the table, and had some battle scars.

The shop owner called this timber his insurance policy. He'd clamp it across the saw table whenever he felt that his fingers might be at risk, as a barrier between his hand and the blade. If he were using

Campbell's setup, he'd clamp the 4x6 just to the left of the jig's path, under the heel of the left hand.

And, finally, as reader Tom E. Moore of Madison, Va., points out in a letter to Campbell, "Take off the wedding ring. A ring caught in a machine cuts off a finger before you could know what has happened." □

John Kelsey, editorial director

Hands too close to the blade—I cringe every time I look at the cover of *FWW* #95. What Mac Campbell chooses to do or not to do in his own shop is his business. What you show him doing on the cover is just outrageously dangerous. I hope that no novice learning woodworking attempts double-blade tenoning using the method Campbell uses and describes—and that you alert your readership to the dangers of what he is doing. Professional woodworkers I have polled since the issue arrived all feel Campbell's hands are too close to the blades and that it is sheer stupidity to have a loose miter gauge hanging out above the 90-MPH blades.

—*John McAlevy, Warner, N.H.*

An invitation to disaster—I find it distressing to have the cover of the August 1992 issue of *FWW* showing an invitation to disaster. It looks like Mr. Campbell has already lost his little finger to this arrangement although I know it's the way the photograph was taken. However, techniques like this might convince some woodworker that it is okay to put his hands or fingers in jeopardy so close to those unguarded sawblades.

It would be a much safer operation if there were an adjustable hold-down to keep the stile firmly against the jig's base. That way, the operator's hands could be kept safely away from the rotating sawblades. It would be better to take

a little extra time setting up this cut than having the board slip and losing body parts. —*Greg Isaman, Brier, Wash.*

Mac Campbell replies—McAlevy and Isaman have a valid concern regarding the safety of the tenoning procedure as shown. There are, however, a couple of things that should be pointed out. The first is that I do have all my fingers after 14 years of full-time work building furniture. Second, the setup is more stable than it might first appear, in that the backup board is screwed solidly to the miter gauge and sits squarely on the saw table. Finally, the position of my hands in the photograph was arranged to allow the greatest clarity for the photo. My left hand would normally be higher so that the heel of my hand would rest on the upper portion of the miter gauge. Photographing it in this position, however, obscured the miter gauge almost completely. We tried. I confess we should have caught this and perhaps rearranged the photo altogether.

The only safety device that's worth a damn is the one between the woodworker's ears. This is not to say that all the rest are useless, far from it. But it does point out that absolute attention at all times is essential, and there are no mechanical devices that can substitute for this. I have found the jig pictured to be safe, efficient and effective when used with care. That is the only way I would consider using it, and certainly the only way I would suggest that anyone else use it.

SUNHILL, THE ORIGINAL MANUFACTURER REPRESENTATIVE™



RXW-10 10" Contractor Style Table Saw
 • 1.5HP
 • 5/8" Arbor, 4500 RPM

\$449



CT-20B 20" Bandsaw
 • 14" Capacity, 20" Throat
 • Accepts Blades from 1/8" to 1-1/2"

\$1279



\$389

CT-60L 6" Long Bed Jointer
 • 7" x 52" Extended Bed
 • Enclosed Base & Motor

\$809

CT-200L 8" Long Bed Jointer
 • 9" x 72" Extended Bed
 • 2HP 1PH Motor w/ Magnetic Starter



\$1145

MBS-250 10" Table Saw
 • 3HP 1PH
 • 27" x 36" Precision Machined Table

OUR MACHINES COME WITH THE ACTUAL MANUFACTURERS LABEL, SO YOU KNOW WHAT YOU'RE GETTING.

\$859

CT-38B 15" Two Speed Planer
The Original 15" Planer
 • 3HP 1PH Motor w/Magnetic Starter



\$569

FD-308 3 Roller, 4 Speed Feeder
 • 1/2HP
 • 10-38FPM



\$3250

RM-70 Round pole Milling Machine
 • 3/8" to 2-3/8" Capacity
 • Four Feed Speed
 • 3HP, 5HP, & 7.5HP Models Available



SP-102 3HP 1PH \$1295

Two Speed Spindle Shaper
 • Extra Heavy Duty Components
 • Reversible & Interchangeable Spindles

SP-102 5HP 3PH \$1395

Call for a copy of our latest catalog!

CALL TOLL-FREE
1-800-544-1361
 TO PLACE YOUR ORDER

SUNHILL
SUNHILL MACHINERY
 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188
 SERVICE: 206-575-4131 • FAX: 206-575-3617
 SALES: 800-544-1361

READER SERVICE NO. 99

Some of your best tools are lost on your bookshelf.



Now you can find them with



to **Fine WoodWorking®**

- Locate valuable "information tools" for any woodworking project with this easy-to-use PC software.
- Includes all *Fine Woodworking* issues — from the first to the latest.
- Over 2500 entries covering more than 3500 topics.
- Type any keyword, such as "sharpen," and in seconds you know the title, issue, author, and context of all entries related to your topic (54 for "sharpen" to date).
- Also searches regular departments — such as *Letters, Methods of Work, Q & A, Notes*, even back covers.
- Update options! Designed so you can do-it-yourself by adding data from new issues — or purchase a complete update at any time for only \$14.95.
- **Special Bonus!** *THE PC INDEX* cross references Taunton Press books containing reprints from *Fine Woodworking*. One keystroke finds the exact book and page.

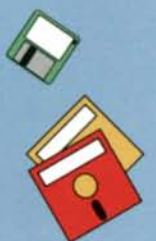
Only \$34.95 plus \$5.00 S/H.
 (Massachusetts orders, add \$1.75 tax.)
 Call toll free, 24 hours, 7 days:

TELEPHONE ORDERS (no information)
1-800-831-3200
 INFORMATION and FAX ORDERS
1-508-392-0255

Or mail check/money order (U.S. funds) to:

THE PC INDEX
 Meredith Associates
 P.O. Box 792
 Westford, MA 01886-0792

Minimum system required:
 Any PC compatible computer with min. 512K memory, hard disk drive, DOS 2.2 or later. Sorry, no Macintosh version. Specify 5.25" or 3.5" diskettes. Allow 2-3 weeks for delivery.



READER SERVICE NO. 40

THROUGH THICK AND THIN.

Mill your own rough-sawn boards to the thickness *you* desire. Be free to really design your work, instead of being at the mercy of pre-dimensioned lumber.

We've taken what we've learned about thickness planing in professional shops over the years and scaled it to the home-shop. Hefty enough to handle large stock. Yet compact enough to tuck away when you're not using it.

Like all of our tools, it's built to become a loyal member of your "shop staff" through thick and thin.

You'll find Delta quality shop tools at your local Delta machinery dealer or at leading home center and hardware stores.

Call toll free and we'll give you the name of the store nearest you. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486. In Canada, call: 519-836-2840.

The new Delta 12" Portable Planer. Features a stationary, stainless steel table for smooth feeding, and extension tables for ample work support. A top-mounted control handle raises and lowers cutterhead for easy, precision adjustment.



Two-knife cutterhead makes 16,000 cuts/minute to assure a perfectly smooth finish. Surfaces stock from 1/8" to 6" thick, up to 12" wide, with absolute accuracy.

Cutterhead and feed assembly effortlessly ride up and down on four precision-ground steel columns. This adds stability and eliminates motor vibration. Feed rate automatically adjusts itself. Stationary table means infeed and outfeed levels stay put.



Move it to wherever you're working. Or move it into storage when it's not in use. Features built-in handles and removable table extensions.



**Building
On Tradition**
DELTA
A Pentair Company

READER SERVICE NO. 20



PALEO CANOE COMPANY
BUILD YOUR OWN CEDAR STRIP CANOE

★ 2½ HR STEP-BY-STEP VIDEO INCLUDES FREE FORM TEMPLATES AND ALL THE KNOW HOW TO GUIDE YOU FROM BEGINNING TO END. \$39.95 plus \$3.00 S&H.

★ DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS NEEDED TO BUILD A 14' OR 16' CANOE PLUS OUR STEP-BY-STEP VIDEO.

FOR MORE INFO & PRICES CALL OR WRITE

PALEO CANOE CO., P.O. BOX 491
 BEDFORD, MA 01730, (617) 275-3004

READER SERVICE NO. 5



廣悦

KOHETSU Japanese Handmade Planes

Block planes, chamfer planes, scrapers, grooving planes, fenced grooving planes, rabbet planes, dove-tail planes, concave and convex planes, finger planes and more...

Send \$3 for our full line Japanese tool catalog, plus traditional Japanese garden tool catalog.

For information call 1-800-442-5512.



HIDA JAPANESE TOOL, INC.
 1333 San Pablo Avenue
 Berkeley, CA 94702

READER SERVICE NO. 302



SHAKER FURNITURE

An exciting collection of Shaker dining chairs, tables, beds and other furniture available in Kits or completely finished. All exemplify the simplicity and versatile beauty of Shaker design. Pegs, pegboard, Shaker baskets, oval boxes, dolls and needlework kits. Large selection of replacement chair tape.

New 56 page color catalog and 12 tape samples \$1.00

SHAKER WORKSHOPS

Box 1028-FW92, Concord, MA 01742
 (617) 646-8985

READER SERVICE NO. 83



1904
MARLING
 LUMBER COMPANY

TOLL FREE 1-800-247-7178



- 2012 12" Portable Planer.....\$465.00
- BO5000 5" Random Orbital Sander ... \$ 67.95
- JR 3000V Recip. Saw VSR w/Case \$119.95
- 5077B 7¼" Hypoid Saw w/Brake \$138.00
- 5007NBA 7¼" Circular Saw w/Brake. \$127.00
- 2708W 8¼" Table Saw.....\$269.00
- 122700-A Portable For 2708W\$209.95
- 122720-A Outfeed Table For 2708W \$ 89.95
- LS1030 10" Miter Saw.....\$209.95
- LS1011 10" Slide Compound Saw\$438.95
- W/FREE 50 T O O T H C A R B I D E**
- 5081D Cordless Saw \$ 69.95
- 6510LVR 3/8" Drill VSR \$ 73.95
- 1900BW Planer 3¼" w/Case \$116.00
- 6095DWE 3/8" Cordless Drill 9.6 Volt w/Extra Battery\$138.95
- 4302C Electronic Jig Saw\$158.00
- 3620 1¼ H.P. Router.....\$113.00
- 6040DW 4.8 Volt Cordless Drill 450 R.P.M.....\$ 39.95

CALL TOLL FREE FOR OUR LOW PRICES ON OTHER MAKITA TOOLS PLUS DEWALT, HITACHI, AND AMANA.

FREE FREIGHT
 On All Tools

5.5% Sales Tax for Wisconsin Residents.

VISA • MasterCard • Money Order • Check • C.O.D.

IN CONTINENTAL U.S.A. 48 STATES

P. O. BOX 7668
 1801 EAST WASHINGTON AVE.
 MADISON, WI 53707

HOURS: 7:30-5:00 Monday-Friday
 PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

READER SERVICE NO. 63

MLCS, Ltd.

1/4" or 1/2" Shank Carbide-Tipped Router Bit Molding Plane Profiles



\$24.95/\$29.95

\$27.95

\$29.95

\$27.95

SPECIAL OFFER:
 Set of all four bits only **\$99.95**

Set of four quickly produces classic traditional mouldings. 2 flute carbide tipped.

Order by VISA • MasterCard • Discover
 7 Day/24 Hour Service,
 Call 1-800-533-9298

or send check to: MLCS, Ltd.,
 P.O. Box 4053 FT Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 117

Woodworker's HARDWARE

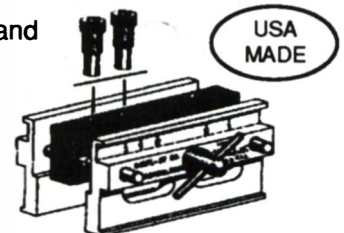
Manufacturer's Hardware For The Home Craftsman

FREE CATALOG

Huge line of **SPECIALIZED** Cabinet and Furniture Hardware.

- Knobs
- Pulls
- Hinges
- Drawer Slides
- Lighting
- Cabinet Accessories
- Connectors
- Locks
- Abrasives

"Dowl-It" Brand Doweling Jig



USA MADE

"Drill two parallel same size holes without moving the jig." Six Removable Bushings Two Each - 1/4", 5/16", 3/8"

Much, Much More!

Visa/MC orders only.
 AK, HI & Canada add \$10.00
 MN residents add 6.5% sales tax
 ND residents add 5% sales tax

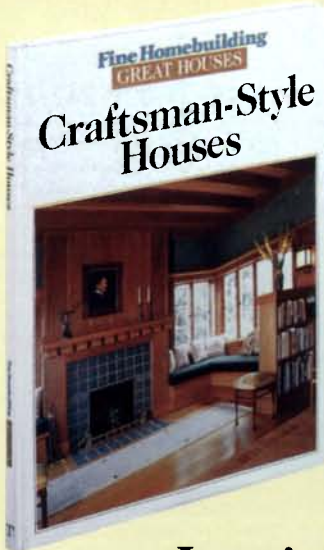
Only \$ 49.95
FREIGHT INCLUDED

Send or call for **FREE CATALOG**

P.O. Box 784 St. Cloud, MN 56302

1-800-383-0140

READER SERVICE NO. 29



Inspiring ...and then some.

Direct from the pages of *Fine Homebuilding* magazine comes *Craftsman-Style Houses*, a new book filled with exciting, workable ideas. You'll find floor plans, detailed technical drawings and full-color photographs illuminating the design and construction of 27 different projects.

The *Fine Homebuilding* articles collected here have never before appeared in book form. This is your chance to see for yourself what this incredibly popular style of architecture has to offer you.

HARDCOVER, COLOR, 160 PAGES, 116 PHOTOS, 74 DRAWINGS, #070164, \$24.95

100935

Yes, please send me *Craftsman-Style Houses* for a risk-free 14-day examination period. If I'm not completely satisfied, I may return it and owe nothing. Otherwise I will be billed \$24.95 plus \$3.00 postage and handling (CT residents add 6% sales tax; Canadian residents add 7% GST). #070164

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

I prefer to pay now:

My payment is enclosed. MC VISA AmEx

Card # _____

Exp. date _____

Signature _____

To order, use this coupon or call toll free.

1-800-888-8286

TAUNTON
BOOKS & VIDEOS

...by fellow enthusiasts

PRICE. SERVICE. FREE DELIVERY*.

JET TABLE SAWS

JTS10JF
10" SAW
JET FENCE
1.5 HP MOTOR
\$514

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

JTS10PFX - W/BIESEMEYER #52 **\$739**

FREE WITH PURCHASE
60T CARBIDE BLADE I

JCS10A
10" TABLE SAW
2 HP MOTOR
JET FENCE
\$899

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

JCS10 - W/BIESEMEYER #40 **\$999**
JCS10 - W/BIESEMEYER #50 **1149**
JCS10 - WITH JET FENCE **849**
CTAS12H - 12" SAW, 3HP **2395**
CTAS1416 - 14" SAW, 7.5 HP, 3HP **3479**
CTAS12S1 - 12" CSAW W/SCORING
3HP, 1PH OR 5HP, 3PH **4179**

JET BAND SAWS

JBS14CS
14" BANDSAW
1HP MOTOR
1 PIECE
STAND
\$445

FREE WITH PURCHASE
RIP FENCE I

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

JBS14OS - 14" BAND SAW **\$399**
OPEN STAND, 3/4HP
RB14 - 6" RISER BLOCK **36**
JBS14F - RIP FENCE **20**
JBS18 - 18" BAND SAW, 2HP **885**
WBS20 - 20" BAND SAW, 2HP **1998**
WBS24 - 24" BAND SAW 3HP **2649**

JET SANDERS

JSG6 - 6"X48" W/12" DISC **\$564**
EHVS80 - 6"X89" EDGE SNDR. **639**
HES61081 - 6"X108" EDGE SNDR. **1399**
JSS6168 - 6"X168" STROKE SNDR. **1599**
OES6103 - 6"X103" OSC. EDGE SNDR. **4900**
OVS10 - OSC. VERT. SNDR. **1749**
JDS101 - 20" DISC SNDR. **1299**
JWP13PDRO - 13"X60" WIDE BELT **5595**
JWB25PDRO - 25"X60" WIDE BELT **7765**
JWP25PDRO - 25"X75" WIDE BELT **11765**
JWP37PDRO - 37"X60" WIDE BELT **10650**
JWP37PDRO - 37"X75" WIDE BELT. **12495**

12" PSA AO RB CL SANDING DISC **\$2.95**
6X48 AO RB CL OC SANDING BELTS **3.95**
6X89 AO RB CL OC SANDING BELTS **5.95**

BELT CLEANER 1-3/8"X1-3/8"X8-1/2" **\$3.95**

JET SHAPERS

JWS18HO
WOOD SHAPER
1/2" & 3/4" SPINDLES
1/4" & 1/2" ROUTER
BIT COLLETS
1 HP MOTOR
\$449

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

JWS341 - 3/4" & 1" SPINDLES, 2HP **\$1049**
WSS31 - 1/2", 3/4" & 1" SPINDLES, 3HP **1499**
SWSS31 - SLIDING TABLE, 3HP **2095**
TWSS31 - TILTING SPINDLES, 3HP **2995**
STSS23 - SLIDING TABLE, 7.5HP, 3PH **4595**

JET PLANERS

15" PLANER
3 KNIVES
TWO-SPEED
FEED
3 HP MOTOR
\$1198

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

JWP2081 - 20" PLANER, 3HP **\$1849**
JWP20H1 - 20" HD PLANER, 3HP **2898**
JWP24HWG 24" PLANER, 10HP, 3PH **7295**

JET JOINTERS

JJ6CS
6" CAP
1 PIECE
STAND
3/4 HP MOTOR
\$445

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

FREE WITH PURCHASE
SET OF 6" JOINTER KNIVES I

JJ4 - 4" CAP., 1/2HP **\$345**
JJ8CS - 8" CAP., 2HP **998**
JJ12 - 12" CAP., 3HP **2595**
JJ14 - 14" CAP., 3HP **3100**
JJ16 - 16" CAP., 5HP, 3PH **3700**

SANTA ROSA TOOL & SUPPLY

YOUR TOTAL
SOURCE FOR
JET!

JET
EQUIPMENT & TOOLS

JET WOOD LATHE

**12" VS WOOD
LATHE WITH STAND**
\$545

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

FREE WITH PURCHASE
8PC LATHE TOOL SET I

JET DRILL PRESSES

JDP14J
BENCH MODEL
DRILL PRESS
14" SWING
1/2HP MOTOR
\$265

FREE WITH PURCHASE
29PC HSS DRILL SET I

2 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

JDP8 - 8" BENCH, 5SPD., 1/6HP **\$159**
JDP10 - 10" BENCH, 5SPD., 1/3HP **199**
JDP14M - 14" BENCH, 16SPD., 1/2HP **309**
JDP17M - 16.5" BENCH, 16 SPD., 1/2HP **349**
JDP14JF - 14" FLOOR, 5 SPD., 1/2HP **329**
JDP14MF - 14" FLOOR, 16 SPD., 3/4HP **359**
JDP17MF - 16.5" FLOOR, 16 SPD., 3/4HP **389**
JDP20MF 20.5" FLOOR, 12 SPD., 1.5HP **679**

JET DUST COLLECTORS

DC650 - 650CFM, 1HP **\$229**
DC1200 - 1200CFM, 2HP **419**
DC1900 - 1900 CFM, 3HP **585**
DC5000 - 5000CFM, 7.5HP, 3PH **2695**
DC5600 - 5600CFM, 10HP, 3PH **2795**

JET AIR TOOLS

NEW! BRAD NAILERS & STAPLERS

FREE WITH PURCHASE
BOX OF NAILS OR STAPLES

JDPN6072-3/8"-1.25"BRAD **\$124.95**
JDPN60128-9/16"-1.5/8"BRAD **159.95**
JDPN6714-1"-2-1/2"BRAD **259.95**
JDPN600112A-1/4"W X3/8"-1"STAPLER **109.95**
JDPN6734A-1/4"W X5/8"-1.5/8"STAPLER **259.95**
JDPN60142A-3/8"W X3/8"-1"STAPLER **109.95**
JDPN6082A-1/2"W X3/8"-1"STAPLER **119.95**

ADDITIONAL \$200 OFF YOUR JET ORDER OF \$2,900 OR MORE

CALL: IN CALIFORNIA FAX:

800-346-0387 800-464-8665 800-545-3705

QUANTITIES LIMITED AT ABOVE PRICES. ORDERS SHIPPED FROM SANTA ROSA, CA. SMYRNA, TN. TACOMA, WA. *FREIGHT SURCHARGES MAY BE ADDED TO CERTAIN AREAS. FREE FREIGHT IN THE CONTIGUOUS 48 STATES. CA RESIDENTS MUST ADD SALES TAX. PRICES AND TERMS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. OFFER EXPIRES 10/31/92.

CALL US. WE ALWAYS TRY TO MEET COMPETITIVE PRICES.

1651 PINER ROAD, SANTA ROSA, CA 95403 SERVING THE INDUSTRIAL & HOMEOWNERS MARKET SINCE 1964



Anytime Anywhere Anywood

**CURVED
or
STRAIGHT
MOLDINGS**

Both are yours with W&H Molder/Planer

Thousands of professionals and serious woodworkers use our American-made cast iron molder/planers to produce smooth moldings, raised panels, crowns and curved molding.

In the shop or at the job site, W&H meets your needs every day with quick knife changeover and ultimate versatility with all kinds of wood.

Over 40 years of experience supports our products with a 5 year warranty! Call or write today for our **FREE** information kit!



**Williams & Hussey
Machine Co., Inc.**

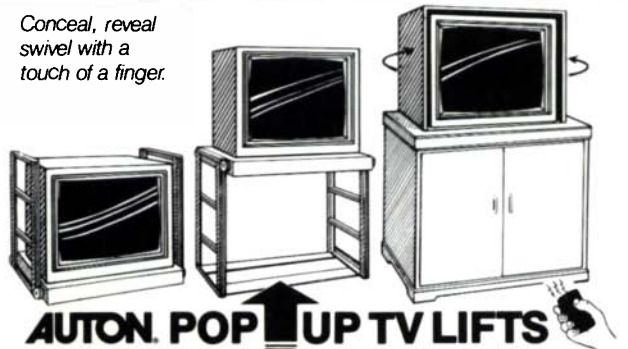
Dept. 132 IB
P.O. Box 1149, Wilton, NH 03086

800-258-1380 (USA) or 603-654-6828 FAX 603-654-5446



READER SERVICE NO. 37

Conceal, reveal
swivel with a
touch of a finger.

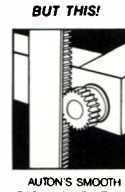


AUTON POP UP TV LIFTS

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE—WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION



OLD FASHIONED "SCISSOR" LIFT



AUTON'S SMOOTH RACK & PINION DRIVE

Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and small, powerful motors. Motorized platforms glide smoothly and quietly on four racks and pinions and even swivel at a touch of a button.

AUTON POP UP COMPUTER LIFTS

Lower your computer and keyboard into a cabinet at a touch of a button. Provides vital security while enhancing the appearance of any office. Helps keep computers dust free when not in use. Call or write today for free literature.



AUTON COMPANY Box 1129 · Sun Valley, CA 91353-1129 · (818) 367-4340
Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 · Honolulu (808) 734-1260 · FAX (818) 362-9215
Auton does not make furniture. US & Foreign Pat. Pend. **MADE IN THE USA.**



BED/FOOT POP-UP TV



SWIVEL BASE



PANEL LIFT



POP-UP TABLE



PROJECTOR POP DOWN

READER SERVICE NO. 42

Incra® An evolutionary advancement in the art of working with wood.

The Original INCRA JIG, and now the new INCRA JIG PRO have revolutionized the way people work with wood. Because of INCRA, most ordinary woodworking operations are now quicker, easier, and more accurate than ever before. But more importantly, these new tools have enabled woodworkers to achieve results that simply were not possible before. A quick look at some of the photos will show you what we mean. These are just a small sampling of the extraordinary work that you can now accomplish with the highly affordable **INCRA Line of Precision Tools.**



The Complete INCRA JIG VIDEO

This one hour program will help you unleash INCRA JIG's incredible versatility and inspire new ideas for its use. It includes complete step-by-step instructions for making box joints and dovetails, plus much more. Also included are full video instructions plus **FREE** templates and plans for making the new INCRA Double-Double Box Joint. While this video features the Original INCRA JIG, all information is applicable to the new INCRA JIG PRO.



INCRA MASTER TEMPLATE SET

From Taylor Design, the inventor of the **GENUINE INCRA TEMPLATES.** This 50 template set features all new designs in a brand new extended length. Also includes full sized plans and a handy new centering chart. For use with both the Original INCRA JIG and the INCRA JIG PRO.



Beautiful joinery like this can be easily accomplished using the **Official INCRA JIG Handbook & Templates** with either the **Original INCRA JIG** or the **new INCRA JIG PRO.**



NEW! INCRA MITER SLIDER

INCRA Miter Slider replaces the cranky, inaccurate wooden runners that you've had to rely on for your shop built table saw jigs. These 18" long aluminum runners adjust to fit any standard 3/4" x 3/8" miter gauge slot. A simple turn of a screw adjusts for a perfect fit. Another turn locks the jig rigidly in place. Comes with **FREE** illustrated plans for making a variety of popular table saw jigs and fixtures, like the miter jig shown here.



NEW! INCRA Wooden Hinge Plans

Beautiful **wooden hinges** like these can bring complete wooden harmony to your next jewelry box, cabinet door, hinged table leaf, and more. These fully illustrated plans include a **FREE** Drilling guide for making the hinge pivot pin holes.

For a **FREE INCRA BROCHURE** & the name of your nearest dealer, write: **Taylor Design Group, Inc.** P.O. Box 810262 Dallas, TX 75381

The INCRA SYSTEM

- The Original INCRA JIG
- **NEW! INCRA JIG PRO**
- **18" INCRA Fence System**
- **NEW! 28" INCRA Pro Fence System**
- **INCRA Right Angle Fixture**
- **Official INCRA JIG Handbook & Templates**
- **The Complete INCRA JIG VIDEO**
- **INCRA GAUGE**
- **NEW! INCRA HINGE PLANS & DRILLING GUIDE**
- **NEW! INCRA MITER SLIDER**

WOODWORKER II - Best on TABLE SAW

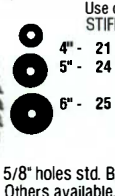
With this ONE ALL PURPOSE blade 40 teeth you can SMOOTH RIP & CROSSCUT 1" - 2" ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS with smooth-as-sanded surface. PLY-VENEERS oak/birch crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER.

- Mostly 1/8 kerf 15°, ATB and 20° face hook (easyfeed).
- DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER CARBIDE.
- Ends blade changing (does rip, combo and crosscut).
- Ends scratchy saw cuts (for the rest of your life).
- Ends second step finishing (jointing and sanding).
- Ends cutting 1/16" oversize to allow for RESURFACE.
- Buy and sharpen ONE blade instead of 3, 24T rip, 50T Combination, 80T Crosscut.
- Strongly recommend our .001 flat large stiffener-dampener against outside of blade for smoothest, quietest cuts by this and any other blade.
- Use 30T if ripping mostly 2" - 3" hardwoods.
- Side wobble held .001 - others .004/.010 is common! RAISE for THICK woods, LOWER for THIN woods and perfect cut everything! All 5/8" holes, unless otherwise noted.

List	SALE	List	SALE
14" x 40T x 1"	\$215 \$139	9" x 40T	\$146 \$99
14" x 30T x 1"	195 129	30T	125 89
12" x 40T x 1"	183 119	*8-1/4" x 40T 3/32	136 89
12" x 30T x 1"	162 109	8" x 40T 3/32	136 89
10" x 40T 1/8 & 3/32	156 109	8" x 40T 3/32	115 79
30T 1/8 & 3/32	135 89	7-1/4" x 30T 3/32	112 89

5/8" holes std. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra - Shipping \$4.00

ALSO help your SEARS blade, FREUD, PIRANHA, JAPANESE THIN SAW, DML, LETZ, etc.



NEW for Sears Tablesaw
Use our large 1/8" DAMPENERS STIFFENERS, against one side
Tryable and RETURNABLE
Stops vibration, flutter,
cutting noise and blade ring.
Parallel and flat to .001.
7" and larger available

5/8" holes std. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra. Others available. Add \$2.50 shipping.

WOODWORKER I - Best on RADIAL SAW

(tablesaw too) This ALL PURPOSE blade gives scratch free POLISHED cuts on all materials RIP or CROSSCUT up to 2".

- All 60T and 3/32" THIN kerf 20°-ATB and 5° face hook.
- DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER carbide.
- THIN KERF:
Saves 1/3 wood loss on each cut, radial or table. Feeds easy when used for moderate rip and crosscut on table saw.
Reduces "JUMP IN" greatly for better "PULL CONTROL".
Practically eliminates bottom splinter on RADIAL-CROSSCUT.
- Totally stops ALL bottom and top splinter on ply veneers in push-cut mode on RADIAL.
- Our STIFFENER STRONGLY RECOMMENDED AGAINST outside of blade only for best cuts.

Made and serviced in USA for your benefit.

	List	SALE
14" x 60T x 1" 1/8"	\$224	\$149
12" x 60T x 1" or 5/8"	198	129
10" x 60T x 5/8"	162	119
9" x 60T x 5/8"	156	109
8" x 60T x 5/8"	150	99
New 8-1/4" x 60T x 5/8"	136	89

RYOBI RA200 TS200 SEARS MAKITA 500B NBA
HITACHI PSM8 PORTER CABLE 368-1

DADO KING MULTITOOTH LASERCUT DADO SET cuts ALL 1/4" - 13/16" flat bottom grooves WITH or CROSSGRAIN all woods, OAK, BIRCH, VENEER PLYS, and MELAMINE. NO SPLINTERING due to unique 4T Neg. Face fillers and 24T outside saws.

OUT PERFORMS 29 OTHER DADO SETS-Wood Magazine, Oct. 91

No tearout on all fine woods tested.
Fine Woodworking July/Aug. 1991

SALE! 10% OFF
Boring up to 1-1/4" \$25 per set
8" - 5/8" Bore List \$299/ SALE \$269 • 10" - 5/8" & 1" Bore List \$362 / SALE \$325

For HOLZ-HER VERTICAL PANEL SAW 220mm x 30mm Bore	For STREIBIG VERTICAL PANEL SAW 300mm x 30mm Bore
50 Teeth CONCAVE FACE	60 Teeth CONCAVE FACE
80 Teeth FLAT FACE	100 Teeth FLAT FACE
#1 or #2 List \$162 SALE \$139	#1 or #2 List \$238 SALE \$179
#3 or #4 List \$204 SALE \$159	#3 or #4 List \$283 SALE \$179

DURALINE Hi-AT For TABLE & RADIAL SAW

(very good on chop saw too!) STOP SPLINTERING those SPLINTERY OAKS, HARDWOOD VENEERS and thin 2 SIDE LAMINATES ON PARTICLE BOARD.

FOR FASTER FEED RATES AND MORE ABSOLUTE SPLINTER CONTROL.

DURALINE Hi-AT

Note: Fine Woodworking Editorial Nov./Dec. 1988 No. 73, pg. 65.S.N. recommends high alternating top bevel (ATB) thin kerfs and large blade stiffeners for smoothest cuts on RADIAL SAW, etc.



Jim Forrest, President and designer inspecting cutting edge.



All 5/8" holes. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra - Larger holes - time basis. Shipping \$4.00

	List	SALE
8" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32	\$202	147
9" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32	207	152
10" x 80T 1/8 & 3/32	207	152
12" x 80T x 1" 1/8	212	157
100T x 1"	253	198

CARBIDE is THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 grades and 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER!!
For 50% to 300% longer life!

CHOPMASTER SERIES FOR MITER SAWS

for tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints.
NEW AVAILABLE SIZES

	List	SALE
Hitachi 8-1/2" DeWalt 8-1/2" 8-1/2" x 60T x 5/8"	\$179	\$ 99
Delta 9" x 80T x 5/8"	204	109
Ryobi-Makita 10" x 80T x 5/8"	207	119
Hitachi 12" x 80T x 1"	229	129
Ryobi-Makita 14" x 100T x 1"	266	169
Hitachi 15" x 100T x 1"	277	179

Use small stiffener where possible

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING. 2-4 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE TIP SAWS. SHIP IN UPS (600 grit microscoped)
10 x 40T \$15.00. 60T \$17.75 Add return UPS \$4.00 or 2nd Day Air \$7
NOW...ORDER the one blade that will outlast you! (10-20 sharpenings possible).

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND.
45 years of fine American saw making & sharpening

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
461 River Road, Clifton, N.J. 07014



Dealer Inquiries Welcome.

BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE



We honor Amex, Visa & Master Card, Money Orders, Personal Checks, and COD's. TO ORDER BY MAIL clip ad, circle choices and enclose payment. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.

PHONE TOLL FREE!
1-800-733-7111 (in NJ, 201-473-5236)
FAX: 201-471-3333

READER SERVICE NO. 155

BUILDING OUR NAME...
BUILDING YOUR DREAMS...

ONE YEAR WARRANTY

SALE

WIDE BELT SANDER	BAND SAW	SHAPER	JOINTER
CT-2575 24" \$4290 CT-3775 36" \$5390	BS-1316 16" \$299 BS-0163 16" \$499 BS-0183 18" \$649 BS-0202 20" \$1290	SP-3400 1.5 HP \$469 SK-30SPA 3 HP \$849 SP-34T TILTING \$1695	JT-1007 7" \$309 JT-1008 8" \$639 JT-0012 12" \$1895

TABLE SAW
HTS0012 12" \$789
TS-1010 10" \$1295
TS-1414 14" \$2690

WE SPECIALIZE IN CUSTOMER SATISFACTION

9034 Bermudez Street,
Pico Rivera CA 90660
MAIN OFFICE: (213) 949-3747
ATLANTA: (404) 416-6006
(800) 786-5626 (order only)

LOBO POWER TOOLS

READER SERVICE NO. 44

The NEXT generation of INCRA is here!

Incra PRO
U.S. PATENT #4,793,604
Other Patents Pending

From the makers of the Original INCRA JIG

We've taken the best and made it even better.
The new INCRA JIG PRO delivers all of the precision of the Original INCRA JIG over a longer 16 3/8" RANGE... enough for even your largest projects. Instantly sets your fence EXACTLY where you want it, so making flawless dovetails, box joints, even intricate new joints like the INCRA Double-Double Through Dovetail is easier than ever.

INCRA JIG PRO FEATURES:

- 16 3/8" RANGE (12" model is also available)
- GREAT VALUE - delivers 6" MORE range for \$60 LESS than our nearest competitor.
- QUICK ACTION CAM CLAMP instantly locks jig in ANY position.
- SPRING LOADED - Floats effortlessly to ANY new setting.
- Rugged SOLID ALUMINUM construction.
- EASY TO READ FLIPSIGHT™ hairline cursor and top mounted SLIDING SCALE.
- Works with all GENUINE INCRA JIG accessories.

INCRA PRO 28" Fence System
Works with the INCRA JIG PRO to make a truly superb router table or table saw fence. System includes INCRA PRO 28" Fence, INCRA Stop, Stop Extender Bar, Fence pads, & extra INCRA Stop racks. (For use with INCRA JIG PRO only.)

INCRA MASTER TEMPLATE LIBRARY
50 template set features new designs in a brand new 16" length. Includes full sized plans for every joint.

For a FREE BROCHURE and the name of your nearest INCRA dealer write:
Taylor Design Group, Inc. P.O. Box 810262 Dallas, TX 75381

READER SERVICE NO. 124

ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00

LAMELO BISCUIT JOINTERS
Model Description List Sale
TOP 10 'Simply the Best!' 699 559
STANDARD 10 'Professionals Choice' 499 399

MILWAUKEE TOOLS
9069 1/2" Impact Wrench with case 438 269
5455 7/7" Polisher 1750 rpm 239 132
0230-1 3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 203 112

6012HDW 2 speed Drill with clutch-comp. 236 125
6092DW variable speed Drill Kit complete 257 127
6093DW var. spd Drill with clutch-complete 261 135
6093DWL 6093DW Drill Kit with Flash Light 299 169

We now stock Milwaukee Diamond Drill Equipment

FREUD SAW BLADES
5/8" bore - Industrial Grade
Model Description Teeth List Sale
LU72M010 General Purpose 10" 40 68 37

THE NEW "TK" BLADE SERIES
TK203 7-1/4" Framing - 24 tooth 31 18
TK206 10" Framing - 24 tooth 38 25
TK303 7-1/4" Finishing - 40 tooth 38 22

MAKITA TOOLS
Model Description List Sale
6070DW 3/8" var.spd Reverse Drill 7.2 volt. 124 74
6071DW Kabove Drill w/removable battery 194 109
5090DW 3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt. 250 138

6012HDW 2 speed Drill with clutch-comp. 236 125
6092DW variable speed Drill Kit complete 257 127
6093DW var. spd Drill with clutch-complete 261 135
6093DWL 6093DW Drill Kit with Flash Light 299 169

5007NBA 7-1/4" Saw with electric brake 243 127
5008NBA 8-1/4" Saw with electric brake 301 163
B04510 1/4 sheet Pad Sander 53 54
9900B 3" x 21" Belt Sander with bag 283 144
9924DS 3" x 24" Belt Sander with bag 299 159

BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS
Model Description List Sale
N80S-1 Stick Nailer Super Sale 359
N80C-1 Utility Coil Nailer 845 408
N12B-1 Coil Roofing Nailer 845 418

LEIGH DOWELL JIGS
D125BR-12>List 329.00-Sale 269.00
D125BR-24>List 399.00-Sale 325.00
LEIGH INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO SALE 29.00

1992 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minnesota Call (612)224-4859
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

Buy any 2 power tools - (can be assorted)
Deduct additional 3% from Sale prices!

Buy any 5 power tools - (can be assorted)
Deduct additional 5% from Sale Prices!

TOOLS ON SALE
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

PORTA NAILER
Model Description List Sale
401 Porta Nailer complete 265 189
501 Porta Nailer complete 265 189

SUMMER KIT SPECIALS
6093DHW Makita cdl's var. spd Drill Kit w/clutch & brake.
Includes extra battery & holster 313 167
9852K Porter Cable New 9852 Drill Kit Includes:
extra Porter Cable battery 185

BIEMSEYER FENCES
Model Description List Sale
B-50 50' Commer. Saw Fence 329 295
T-SQUARE 52 52' Homeshop Fence 249 235
T-SQUARE 40 40' Homeshop Fence 242 209

WEDGE SMART LEVEL
SM-PR2 2 FT Level with sensor 120 88
SM-PR4 4 FT Level with sensor 150 105
SM-PR6 78" Level with sensor 180 139

BOSCH
1851VS Top Handle Jig Saw 265 131
1852VSC NEW CLIC Barrel Jig Saw 265 131
Bosch Metal Case Ior. Jig Saws 34 32
Bosch 30 blade assortment for Jig Saws 26.99

DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS
Model Description List Sale
LP6-20 Sight Level package - 20x 310 198
L6-20 Meridian Level - 20x 290 189

RYOBIS SPECIALS
JP-155 6-1/8" Jointer/Planer 611 295
R500 2-1/4" HP Plunge Router 331 155
R501 Above Router with trigger 335 158

PORTER CABLE
690 1-1/2 HP Router 8-hand 240 128
691 1-1/2 HP Router D-handle 260 141
695 1-1/2 HP Router/Shaper 335 204

332 Palmgrip Random Orb Sander 109 64
333 above Sander with dust bag 125 74
352VS 3 x 21 Belt Sander w/bag v/spd 280 164
7116 2A Ormni-Jig 470 268

We stock the complete line of Bosch Router Bits. Please call for huge discounts!

ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00

DELTA BENCH TOP TOOLS. Model Description List Sale. 23-700 Wet/Dry Grinder 234 155. 23-680 6" Bench Grinder 1/4 HP 86 75.

NEW TOOLS BY DELTA. 40-560 16" 2 speed Scroll Saw 266 183. 11-990 12" Bench Drill Press 276 209. 11-090 32" Radial Bench Drill Press 399 285.

DELTA STATIONARY. 34-444 Table Saw complete w/1-1/2 HP motor & stand 812 615. 34-445 34-444 Saw with 30" uniface 1200 815.

HTC Mobile Bases for above Machines. HRO-10 fits Delta 34-444 Table Saw with fence 132. HRLS-5 fits Delta 28-283 Bandsaw 88.50.

AMERICAN CLAMPING - Bessey "K" Body Clamps. Item Throat Opening Jaw Length List Sale. K3.512 3-1/2" 12" 5" 44.35 30.99.

NEW OEAL TOOLS. OW364 7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake, 13 amp 245 148. OW946K 12 volt cdl's 3/8" Hammer Drill Kit 312 179.

SKIL SIZZLERS. 3810 10" Mitre Saw 263 205. 3810K 3810 with 60 tooth carbide blade 229. 77 7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw 230 144.

New Skil Bench Top Tools. 3400 10" Table Saw 250 179. 3330 16" Scroll Saw 200 135. 3380 8" Drill Press 200 135.

Receive FREE #2210 SKIL SUPERTWIST Screwdriver with purchase of any Skil Bench Top Tool!

JORGENSEN STYLE 35 ALUMINUM BAR CLAMPS. Model Size List Sale Lots of 6. 3524 24" 27.10 17.45 99.45.

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANSCREW KITS. Model for Jaw Length List Sale Lots of 6. J-04 4" 7.38 4.85 27.99.

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANSCREWS. Item# Jaw Opening Capacity List Sale of 6. #5/0 4" 2" 13.80 8.35 48.59.

JORGENSEN STYLE 37 2-1/2" Throat 1/4"x3/4". Item# Jaw Length List Sale Box of 6. 3706 6" 9.86 6.25 34.75.

JORGENSEN STYLE 45 5" Throat 1-3/8" x 5/16". Item Jaw Length List Sale Lots of 6. 4512 12" 30.07 19.39 109.99.

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES. Model Description List Sale of 12. 50 3/4" Black Pipe Clamps 13.61 7.89 84.99.

JORGENSEN STYLE "H" BAR CLAMPS. Model Size List Sale of 6. 7224 24" 31.46 18.45 107.00.

ELU BY BLACK & DECKER. 3338 2-1/4 HP var. speed Plunge Router 427 249. 3304 1 HP variable speed Plunge Router 292 164.

BLACK & DECKER. 1166 3/8" Drill 0-2500 rpm 4 amp 100 65. 2600 3/8" Drill 0-1200 rpm 4 amp 142 89.

Piranha by Black & Decker Carbide Tooth Saw Blades. Model # Diameter # Teeth List Sale. 73-718 8 22 19.95 10.95.

Model # Diameter # Teeth List Sale. 73-718 8 22 19.95 10.95. 73-716 6-1/2 18 13.70 7.55.

1992 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE. Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457. In Minnesota Call (612)224-4859. FAX: (612)224-8263. CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER.

Tools On Sale™ Commitment: 1) Your order will be shipped within 48 hours. 2) We will meet or beat any advertised tool sale price in this magazine.

3) We continue to pay freight on every order. 4) Buy with confidence-servicing customers: Since 1933!

TOOLS ON SALE™. AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS. FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Introducing a full range of Werner brand ladders at discounted prices! Werner quality. Werner ladders - A name you can stand on.®

WOODEN STEP - TYPE 1A - 300# RATING. Model Size Weight(lbs) Sale. W394 4' 21# 44.00.

WOODEN STEP - TYPE 1 - 250# RATING. W384 4' 20# 36.00. W385 5' 24# 42.00.

ALUMINUM STEP - TYPE 1A - 300# RATING. 404 4' 16# 64.00. 405 5' 20# 73.00.

ALUMINUM DOUBLE STEP-TYPE 1A-300# RATING. T404 4' 21# 90.00. T405 5' 25# 105.00.

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1- 250# RATING. 6004 4' 13# 50.00. 6005 5' 16# 60.00.

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1 - 250# RATING. 6004-S w/pail shelf 4' 15# 55.00. 6005-S w/pail shelf 5' 18# 65.00.

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1A- 300# RATING. 6204 4' 14# 65.00. 6205 5' 18# 75.00.

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 11- 225# RATED EXTEN. Model Size Working Length Weight(lbs) Sale. D1216-2 16' 13' 22# 115.00.

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1- 250# RATED EXTEN. D1316-2 16' 13' 26# 125.00. D1320-2 20' 17' 32# 145.00.

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# RATED EXTEN. D1516-2 16' 13' 31# 139.00. D1520-2 20' 17' 37# 159.00.

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1A+ 300# RATING. D520-2 20' 17' 42# 199.00. D524-2 24' 21' 49# 230.00.

FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# RATING. D6116-2 16' 13' 34# 175.00. D6120-2 20' 17' 40# 195.00.

FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# XTRA HEAVY. D7116-2 16' 13' 37# 198.00. D7120-2 20' 17' 43# 229.00.

Buy any 3 ladders (can be asst) deduct additional 5% Prepaid Freight and best prices too!

AEG POWER TOOLS. Model Description List Sale. VSRE500KNEW w/spd 5' Random Sndr w/cs 279 149.

HITACHI TOOLS. Model Description List Sale. C75B 7-1/4" Circular Saw 214 109. OTC10 3/8" 7.2 volt cordless Drill 138 78.

OREMEL TOOLS. Model Description List Sale. 3950 Moto Tool Kit with bits & case 129 73. 3952 Super Moto Tool Kit with bits, case, & accessories 145 95.

SHOP VAC VACUUMS. 333-29 2 H.P. - 16 gallon steel drum 15999.95. 870-29 3.0 H.P. - 20 gallon plastic drum 177 129.

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTOR EXTENSION CORDS. Model Wire Type Length rating List Sale. 01617 12/3 SJEOW-A 25' 15A 22 12.85.

PASLOOE IMPULSE GUNS. Model Description List Sale. IM250 Tripulse Finish Nailer Kit complete drives 3/4" - 2-1/2" brads 849 615.

SENCO AIR NAILERS. SFN1 Finishing Nailer 1" - 2" 377 275. SFN2 Finishing Nailer 1-1/2" - 2-1/2" 571 395. SN325 Nailer 1-7/8" - 3-1/4" 665 455.

LIGNOMAT MOISTURE METERS. Model Range List Sale. Mini Ligno 6-20% Wood only 112 89.

TROJAN WORK SUPPORTS. Model Description List Sale. TWC-24 Workcenter package 98. TS27 27" Height Sawhorse leg brackets 27.95.

RECORD WOODWORKING VISES. Model Jaw Width/Opening List Sale. 53E 10-1/2"15" Quick release 189 105.

REMINGTON POWER FASTENING TOOLS. Model Description List Sale. 75707 476 Power Hammer with case 35 28.

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-328-0457

FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM • GIFT CERTIFICATES NOW AVAILABLE

READER SERVICE NO. 97

**A New Dimension
in Woodworking
Versatility**

**MAFELL
Erika**

"Pull-Push-Saw"

**Combination
Table and
Radial Arm Saw**



US-\$ 1395
220 V Machine only
Also available in 110 V

Maximum Versatility

- Fixed blade operation for precision table saw performance.
- Free blade operation for versatile radial arm saw features.
- Lightweight design for easy transportation to the work-site.
- Compact construction for convenient workshop storage.
- Wide range of accessories for equipment customizing.
- Best features of both a table and a radial arm saw.

Professional Features

- Accurate blade tilt to 45°
- Blade height adjustment up to 2 1/2"
- Front and rear locking rip fence
- Quick set miter gauge
- Double rail saw guides and four point mounting
- Ball bearing construction
- Carbide-tipped blade

FREE ERIKA BROCHURE

MAFELL North America Inc., 80 Earhart Drive, Unit 9, Williamsville, N. Y.
Phone: (716) 626-9303 - Fax: (716) 626-9304
Complete Catalogue \$ 1 Each for Stationary or Timber Framing Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 145

THE SECRET IS IN OUR GUNS

CHOICE OF 9 TIPS AND 16 AIR CAPS
CUSTOMIZED TO MEET YOUR SPRAY NEEDS



OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS
THOUSANDS OF FINE WOODWORKERS HAVE DISCOVERED
THE FLEXIBILITY AND VERSATILITY OF

CROIX

711V H.V.L.P.
CONVERSION GUN
REG#365
NOW \$330



PIONEERS IN TURBINE & CONVERSION H.V.L.P.

SYSTEM CX-5 \$462	SYSTEM CX-7 \$649	SYSTEM CX-8 \$835	SYSTEM CX-9 \$740	SYSTEM CX-10 \$879	SYSTEM CX-12 \$1099	SYSTEM CX-20 \$1299
----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	----------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	------------------------

AUTHORIZED FACTORY SERVICE WITH ALL PARTS IN STOCK

J.A. HARCHUCK SALES

APOLLO, PA 15613
TO ORDER CALL 412-733-7555



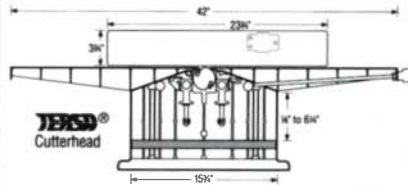
FREE DELIVERY IN CONTINENTAL USA

READER SERVICE NO. 48



Swiss Design Woodworking Machines

*Renowned Inca Precision
Woodworking Machinery*



Inca Model 570 10 1/4" Jointer/Thickness Planer

EXAMPLE:
Model 570 Equipped with the
Famous Tera Instant Cutter
Change System

Shipped Direct from Inventory
5 Year Limited Warranty

Call or Send for More Information
on the Entire Inca Line

(800) 221-2942

Garrett Wade Co., Inc.
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013

INCA

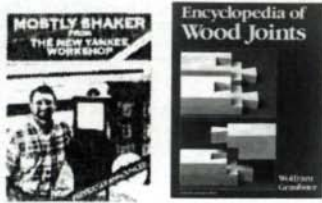
BOOKS AND VIDEOS

from

MANNY'S WOODWORKER'S PLACE

602 S. Broadway, Lexington, KY 40508
Order: 1-800-243-0713; Inquiries: 606-255-5444
VISA, MC, AM. EX., CHECKS ACCEPTED; ADD \$3 FOR C.O.D.

**DISCOUNT PRICES NO SHIPPING CHARGE FOR ORDERS OVER \$35, OTHERS ADD \$3
OUTSIDE USA ADD 15 % FOR SHIPPING; SEND \$2 FOR 64 PAGE CATALOG**



NEW TITLES

- Design 6 \$24
- Mostly Shaker - New Yankee Workshop \$18
- Woodfinishing Book (Dresdner) \$23
- Very Efficient Carpenter (Haun) \$26
- Encyclopedia of Wood Joints \$20
- Fine Homebuilding - Small Houses \$23
- Best of Fine W.W. - 1. Small Projects; 2. Router Projects and Techniques \$14 each; both \$27
- Mastering Woodworking Machines (Duginske) \$23
- The Kaleidoscope Book (Boswell) \$19
- Home Workshop (Rae) \$10
- Woodworker's Essential Shop Aids and Jigs (Wearing) \$12
- American Country Furniture (Smith) \$28
- Making Wood Bowls with a Router and a Scroll Saw (Spielman) \$14
- Carving the Nativity (Gibson) \$12
- Santimals Carving (Wolle) \$12
- Wood Spirits and Walking Sticks (Wolle) \$12
- Whirligigs and Weather vanes (Schoonmaker) \$12

Scroll Saw Shell Patterns (Spielman) \$12
Victorian Gingerbread Patterns and Techniques (Spielman) \$12

**OVERSTOCK SALE!
SAVE OVER 25% - SALE ENDS OCT. 31**

- Identifying Wood (Hoadley) \$40 \$29
- Understanding Wood (Hoadley) \$30 \$22
- Workbench Book (Landis) \$35 \$26
- Workbench Book (Landis) \$35 \$26
- Bandsaw Handbook (Duginske) \$17 \$13
- Shaper Handbook (Cliffe) \$17 \$13
- Table Saw Techniques (Cliffe) \$17 \$13
- "Basics" Series (Scroll Saw, Bandsaw etc.) \$10
- Cabinetmaking and Millwork \$50 \$37
- World Woods and Color (Lincoln) \$50 \$37

FURNITURE MAKING

- Reproducing Antique Furniture (Gottschall) \$38
- Mission Furniture of L. & J.G. Stickley (Gray) \$20
- Making Authentic Craftsman Furniture \$10
- Make a Windsor Chair (Dunbar) \$19
- Making Authentic Shaker Furniture (Shea) \$15
- Making Shaker Furniture (Jackson) \$15

CARVING, TURNING

- Woodcarving with Rick Butz \$16
- Traditional Santa Carving (Wolfe) \$12
- Freshwater Fish Carving (Figer) \$28
- Carving Carousel Animals (Marlow) \$19
- Carving Totem Poles and Masks (Bridgewater) \$14
- Classic Carousel Carving (Marlow) \$19
- Woodcarving A Complete Course (Butterfield) \$15

- Woodturning: A Foundation Course (Rowley) \$19
- Price Guide to Antique Tools \$15
- Turning Miniatures in Wood (Sainsbury) \$15
- The Craftsman Woodturner (Child) \$15

TOOLS

- Collecting Antique Tools (Kean, Pollak) \$24
- Price Guide to Antique Tools \$14
- Antique and Collectible Stanley Tools: Identify and Value (Alexander) \$24
- The Router Book (deCristoforo) \$16
- The Drill Press Book (deCristoforo) \$16
- Using The Table Saw (Engler) \$18
- Routing and Shaping (Engler) \$18
- Complete Book of Stationary Power Tool Techniques (deCristoforo) \$16

PROJECTS

- 52 Country Projects for the Weekend Woodworker (Nelson) \$12
- 101 Quick & Easy Woodworking Projects (Self) \$12
- Making Tudor Doll's Houses \$14
- Early American Classics (Nelson) \$16
- Making Traditional Pull-Along Toys (Bridgewater) \$12
- Making Mechanical Marvels in Wood \$14
- The Great All-American Wooden Toy Book (Marshall) \$12
- Wood Whimsies (Lindeman) \$10
- Making Classic Cars in Wood \$10

CARPENTRY

- Renovating Old Houses (Nash) \$35
- Graphic Guide to Frame Construction \$27
- Craftsman Style Houses \$23
- Modern Practical Stairbuilding (Ellis) \$22
- Doormaking Patterns and Ideas \$18
- Building Small Barns, Sheds, Shelters \$12

NEW VIDEOS

- Mastering Your Bandsaw (Duginske) \$32
 - Mastering Woodworking Machines (Duginske) \$32
 - Cabinetmaker's Tablesaw (Meher) \$32
 - Woodfinishing (Dresdner) \$32
 - 1. Framing Floors; 2. Framing Walls; 3. Framing Roof (all by Haun) \$32 Each; all 3 for \$90
- BOOK AND VIDEO SETS**
- Set contains 1 book & 1 video
- Duginske - Mastering (Woodworking Machines) \$48
 - Duginske - Bandsaw \$44
 - Dresdner - Finishing \$48
 - Raffan - Turning Projects \$48
 - Raffan - Turning Wood \$48
 - Maloot - Woodworking \$65
 - Schuttner - Basic Stairbuilding \$42
 - Cliffe - Table Saw Techniques \$42
 - Levine - Kitchen Cabinets \$44
 - Savage - Trim Carpentry \$44
 - Hill - Ultralight Boat Building \$62

OTHER VIDEOS

- Brad Witt - Router Secrets \$30
- Maas - Router Jigs & Tech \$28
- Roger Cliffe - Faceplate Cabinetmaking \$30
- Series of 5 tapes \$30 Each; all 5 for \$135
- Rosendahl - Series of 8 Videos on Router Techniques \$24 Each; all 8 for \$145
- Wilson - Making Oval Boxes \$30
- Todd - Designing Your Kitchen \$34
- Todd - Stair Framing \$30
- Schuttner - Basic Stairbuilding \$28
- Bollinger - Laying Hardwood Floor \$28
- Rogers - Molding and Picture Frames \$21
- Rogers - Building Cabinets \$21
- Krenov - Wooden Planes, Scrapers \$38

READER SERVICE NO. 204



- Filters dust
- 6 cu. ft. airflow
- Completely portable, built-in filtration system. (No hoses)
- Head, face and respiratory protection on one unit

- Positive pressure behind face shield.
- Pleasant flow of purified air.
- No extra breathing effort.
- Unrestricted vision.



- Filters dust
- 8 cu. ft. airflow
- Filtration system located on belt pack, hose brings filtered air to headpiece.

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust. All units are light-weight and can be worn with glasses or beard. All units available for same day shipment. We stock all parts and optional accessories for the *Airstream*, *Airmate* and *BreatheEasy* products. Call for free brochures.

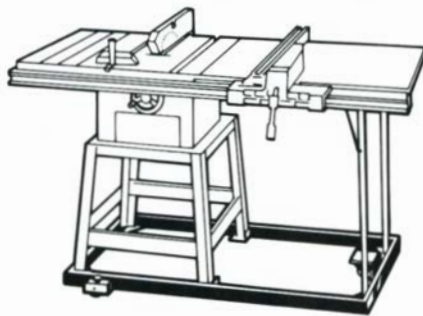
Systems also available for paint and lacquer fumes.

Airstream Dust Helmets
 P.O. Box 975
 Elbow Lake, MN 56531
 1-800-328-1792
 218-685-4457

READER SERVICE NO. 43

Put Your Entire Shop On Wheels

MOBILE MACHINE BASES



- Increase your working area
- Store machines when not in use
- Hundreds of models available
- Precision welded steel construction
- Three 2-1/2" wheels for stability
- Dual wheel locks provide positive positioning

- Lifetime warranty

Call for a free catalog



HTC Products, Inc.
 120 E. Hudson • P.O. Box 839
 Royal Oak, Michigan 48068-0839

(800) 624-2027

READER SERVICE NO. 89

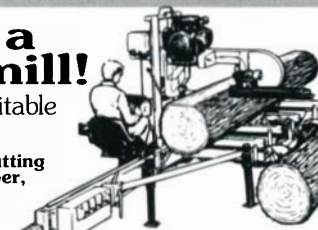
Wood-Mizer®

World's Largest Manufacturer of Portable Sawmills

Own a Sawmill!

Start a Profitable Business!

Save money cutting your own lumber, make money cutting for others.



1-800-553-0219

32 Page Full Color Catalog - \$2.00
 66-minute demonstration video-\$10.00
 MasterCard or Visa accepted
 8180 West 10th Street • Dept 253
 Indianapolis, Indiana 46214-2400

READER SERVICE NO. 203

The Wood Slicer™

Extra-Durable, Precision Resawing Blades for Delta, Sears, Shopsmith, Inca & other Bandsaws

Slice through hardwoods up to 12" thick with the cleanest, easiest cuts your bandsaw has ever delivered. Wood Slicer™ blades feature individually filed, precision set teeth which are bombarded with titanium carbide and impulse hardened to stay sharp 3 times longer than ordinary blades. Carbon-manganese spring steel blade stock is thinner and stronger, allowing high tension while wasting less wood and requiring less power from your saw.

State-of-the-art welds are unconditionally guaranteed against breakage. Half-inch 3-tooth design is ideal for resawing and ripping any wood up to your saw's maximum capacity.

Specify standard length: 72" (Shopsmith), 73" (Inca), 80" (Sears), 93-1/2" (Delta 14"), or 104-3/4" (Delta 14" with riser block).

Custom lengths available with 4-6 weeks delivery for \$34.95 each.*



\$29.95*

(standard lengths)

MC/Visa/Discover users
ORDER TOLL FREE
 (800) 241-6748

* Add \$3.50 per order shipping charge within 50 states

highland hardware
 1045 N. Highland Ave., Dept. F96
 Atlanta, GA 30306 (404) 872-4466

READER SERVICE NO. 62

A BETTER METER A BETTER PRICE!

THE PROTIMETER WOOD MOISTURE METER

- Wider range - 6 to 60%!
- Precision accuracy!
- Accessories for surface and deep readings!

The Mini C is ideal for furniture making and repair, floor installation, drying wood or lumber and building construction. It can be used with 150 species of wood and the LED Display measures from 6 to 60% with accuracy of ±1%. Cap, calibration chart, extra 1/2" probes, extension cable with probes and case included. For deeper readings, there's an optional Hammer Probe with 1.37" probes. For surface readings - without pinholes - add the optional Touch Sensor.

For a dealer close to you contact:

PECO
 PECO SALES, INC.

P.O. Box 8122
 Jackson, MS 39284-8122
 DIAL-FREE 1-800-346-6939
 FAX 1-601-355-5126



05092

READER SERVICE NO. 26

When Quality Counts... Count On Record

Record planes have been perfected hand in hand with the art of handplaning over the past 70 years. Their reputation has been established due to the manufacture of planes to uncompromisingly high standards, designed to meet the demanding performance requirements of wood craftsmen. At Record, we still demand this standard of quality and have not sacrificed it in the wake of cheap-priced, cheap-quality imitators. The result is probably the finest range of planes in the world - yet at highly competitive prices.

Choose from Bench, Plough, Rabbit, Block and Specialty Planes for the professional and do-it-yourselfer.

Available at authorized dealers from coast-to-coast.



RECORD TOOLS INC.

1915 Clements Road #1
 Pickering, Ontario, Canada L1W 3V1
 Telephone: (416) 428-1077
 Fax: (416) 428-7555

USA Toll Free: 1-800-267-8367
 Canada Toll Free: 1-800-263-7512



READER SERVICE NO. 34

Adhesives for Woodworking

Using the right glue can make or break your project

by Chris Minick



Less than a dozen popular woodworking adhesives perform 99 percent of the gluing tasks in the shop today. But different types of glue have different characteristics that make them better suited for some jobs than others. From left to right, the adhesives are

cross-linking polyvinyl acetate (PVA), white PVA, two-part epoxy, cyanoacrylate ("super glue"), solvent-based contact cement, yellow PVA (aliphatic) resin, urea formaldehyde, resorcinol and hot-melt glue sticks shown with the glue gun that heats them for application.

Everyday, woodworkers across the country glue wooden parts together to make furniture, cabinets, toys, boats, turning blanks and musical instruments. Yet most of us don't pay much attention to this critical operation until, for some reason, our standard glue fails. Then the search for an alternative adhesive is on. Although about 1,500 adhesive products are manufactured in the United States, less than a dozen of them are suitable for most woodworkers' needs (see the photo above). In this article, I'll explain the most common types of woodworking adhesives, how they work and what to expect when you use them. And in the sidebar on p. 49, I will discuss the steps necessary for successfully gluing wood, from preparing the stock to clamping up.

How glue bonds wooden parts together

Before I discuss individual adhesives, it's helpful to understand a little about the chemical makeup of wood and how an adhesive interacts with these components during the bonding process. Wood is a complex mixture of organic chemicals and water. About 95 percent of a board consists of cellulose, lignin and hemicellu-

lose, which form the structural matrix of wood and give it its strength, rigidity and elasticity. The remaining five percent contained in dry wood is composed of resins, tannins, essential oils, gums, coloring agents and sugars. This chemical mixture of extractives is responsible for wood's smell, color and decay resistance. Unfortunately, extractives in some resinous woods, such as teak and rosewood, can interfere with the gluing process (for an explanation of how to overcome this problem, see the sidebar on p. 49).

Once an adhesive is applied to adjacent wood surfaces and the pieces are clamped up, the structural elements of wood are linked together by the bonding process. First, the liquid adhesive is absorbed into the wood, and its polymer molecules intermingle with the structural fibers of the wood. Next, the adhesive's polymer molecules coalesce (come together), surround the structural fibers and harden, mechanically interlocking the fibers. *Thermosetting* glues, such as epoxy, urea formaldehyde and resorcinol, cure by a chemical reaction (usually after two components have been mixed) while *thermoplastic* adhesives, such as white and yellow glue, cure by evaporation. Once either type of glue is dry, the thin

layer of cured adhesive between the two wood surfaces acts like a bridge holding the boards together.

Although all the glues in this article (except hot melts) will produce bonds that are actually stronger than wood itself, each adhesive has special properties that make it better suited to some gluing tasks than others. These factors are discussed in the chart (summarizing adhesive properties) on the following page.

Polyvinyl acetates



White and yellow glue are probably the two most popular glues used in woodshops today. Both are polyvinyl acetate (PVA) adhesives that come in three main varieties: white or craft glue, yellow aliphatic resin glue and cross-linking PVA emulsions. All of these have a balanced set of properties, which make them ideal for gluing wood. They are easy to use, have quick grab, set

rapidly, clean up with water, are non-toxic and work in most wood-gluing situations. Also, the liquid adhesives will spoil if frozen. However, PVA adhesives have poor creep resistance (under a sustained load the adhesive slowly stretches), and they should never be used in structural assemblies, like load-bearing beams, without some form of mechanical fastening.

White glue—While general-purpose white glues are considered by many woodworkers to be hobby glues, white glues have a unique flexibility and a high sheer strength that make them particularly well-suited for use in flexible joints, such as bonding the canvas backing to wood slats for tambour doors. The flexible adhesive bonds allow the slats to move freely, and the high peel strength prevents the cloth from pulling loose. On the down-side, dried white glue forms a rubbery glueline, which gets gummy from the heat generated during sanding and clogs the sandpaper. White glues have no water resistance whatsoever and should only be used for indoor projects that won't get wet.

Yellow glue—Aliphatic resin glues are probably the best all purpose wood adhesives made today. Technically, both yellow aliphatic resin and white glues contain the same polymer: polyvinyl acetate; the yellow color is a dye added to distinguish the two glues. Aliphatic resins share many properties with their white cousins—high bond strength, easy cleanup and rapid set. But yellow glues have better moisture resistance, improved creep resistance, higher tack and better sandability. They do have a pretty short shelf life, though; after about a year, most brands are usually too viscous to be useful. Adding a small amount of water to revive a slightly thickened adhesive will do no harm, but resist the temptation to salvage one that is stringy out of the bottle, as shown in the top photo at right. It's better to buy a new bottle than risk having the joints fail on your project.

Cross-linking PVA glue—Once only available to large shops and commercial users, cross-linking PVA glues like Franklin's Titebond II are the most advanced members of the PVA family. Titebond II is a one-part self cross-linking glue that does not require the addition of a catalyst to activate the adhesive. Chemical bonds formed within the adhesive during drying improve the toughness of the glue bond and increase its water resistance. I've found that Titebond II handles like regular yellow glue but has a little higher



When yellow glue exceeds its usable shelf life, it becomes thick and snotty. You can test this by dipping a small stick into the container. If it's stringy as shown, throw the unused portion away (it contains no solvents, so this is environmentally acceptable).

tack and a shorter drying time. To test Titebond II's water resistance, I prepared identical maple test panels: one glued with Titebond II, the other with regular aliphatic resin glue. Both panels were submerged in a bucket of water and allowed to soak overnight. The next morning, the aliphatic resin sample came apart as I pulled it from the bucket. But after 48 hours underwater, the Titebond II sample was still holding firm, and I could not break the joint by hand. To test Titebond II's gap-filling ability, I glued up some maple boards with gap sizes ranging from a tight fit (zero gap) to 1/2 in. After the samples had dried for a week, I tested them on a laboratory tensile tester to determine the bond strength of the joints. All the samples with gaps up to 1/4 in. split apart at about 2,600 psi (pounds per square inch) before the glueline failed. At a gap size of 1/2 in., huge by woodworking standards, the adhesive strength of Titebond II was close to 1,700 psi—sufficiently strong to keep the boards together for a typical woodworking project.

Resorcinol and urea formaldehyde



Urea formaldehyde and resorcinol formaldehyde adhesives are most frequently used for bonding wood when strong, creep- and water-resistant bonds are required. Urea formaldehyde (UF) adhesive, sometimes called plastic resin glue, comes as a one-part powder. The powder is a mixture of dry resins and hardeners that if kept dry will remain storable indefinitely. Water is added by the

user to dissolve the chemicals and activate the adhesive. The pot life after mixing is relatively long, but the viscosity of the activated glue slowly increases until, after about an hour, the adhesive is too thick to be usable. Once cured, UF adhesives produce structural bonds, and the tan glueline is hardly noticeable even on light-colored woods. Interior load-bearing beams and hardwood plywood paneling are often glued with UF adhesives. Not 100 percent wa-

terproof, most UF glues slowly degrade in moist environments. While continuous immersion is not recommended, UF adhesives can be used outdoors, say, for patio furniture, where an occasional soaking from a passing rainstorm will not seriously affect the strength of the bond. UF has only fair gap-filling qualities; therefore, the mating surfaces must be cut accurately and clamped for 24 hours to produce a structurally strong bond. The long working life of UF glues (about 20 minutes) is a real advantage in veneering operations, allowing precise positioning and repositioning of the veneer without loss in ultimate bond strength.

Resorcinol formaldehyde, or RF, adhesives have high strength, exceptional solvent resistance and when properly cured, will withstand prolonged immersion in water, making them perfect for marine applications. RF glues come as two-part kits: one part contains the resorcinol resin dissolved in ethyl alcohol; the other contains powdered paraformaldehyde. The premeasured components are stirred together to activate the adhesive, but careful mixing is necessary to avoid lumps. I've found it best to sift the powder into the liquid resin while constantly stirring the resin (an operation that sometimes takes three hands). RF adhesives produce mahogany-colored gluelines, which show in blond woods, and are a bit harder and more brittle than those produced by UF glues. Their increased hardness makes cured RF glue squeeze-out more difficult to remove. Application procedures, clamping and

cleanup with water, are the same as for urea formaldehyde glues.

Unfortunately, both RF and UF adhesive systems release formaldehyde gas when in the liquid state and present a very real health threat to some users. Although test results regarding the carcinogenic nature of formaldehyde gas are not conclusive, it is known that many people are highly sensitive to this chemical. Even low concentrations of formaldehyde in the air can cause irritation to the nose and eyes and cause pounding headaches. Working in a well-ventilated shop will decrease the risk, but I consider heavy rubber gloves and a face mask rated for organic vapors to be necessary to prevent dangerous exposure.

Epoxy



With their high strength (shear tests around 4,000 psi), great gap-filling capacity, uncanny ability to structurally join difficult-to-bond materials and waterproof nature, epoxies are surely the high-performance adhesives of the woodworking world. Epoxy adhesives are solvent-free, two-part systems consisting of an epoxy resin and an amine hardener. Typically,

Woodworking adhesive properties											
Glue name/type	1 part, 2 part or water mix (W)	Gap-filling ability ▲	Moisture resistance ▲	Solvent resistance ▲	Creep resistance ▲	Open assembly time (minutes) ▶	Minimum drying time (hours) ▶	Minimum application temperature	Cleanup solvent	Safety equipment	
White/PVA	1	P	P	P	P	3-5	1 ◆	40	Water	None	
Yellow/PVA	1	F	F	F	P	5	1 ◆	40	Water	None	
Cross linking/PVA	1	F	G	F	F	5	1 ◆	50	Water	None	
Hide	W	P	P	G	G	2-5	2	70	Water	None	
Epoxy	2	E	E	E	E	5-90	12-24	50 ●	Lacquer thinner	Gloves	
Urea formaldehyde	W	F	G	E	E	10	12-24	65 ●	Water	Vapor mask Gloves	
Resorcinol	2	G	E	E	E	10	12-24	65 ●	Water	Vapor mask Gloves	
Contact cement	1	P	E	F	P	2-3 Hrs.	None	40	■	Vapor mask ▶▶ Gloves	
Cyanoacrylate	1	P-F	E	E	E	30 Sec.	1-2 Min.▲	40	Acetone	Gloves	
Hot melt	1	E *	E	G	P	10-30	None Sec.	—	Scrape	None excess	

Notes:

- ▲ E=excellent G=good F=fair P=poor
- See container label for proper solvent
- * Very low strength
- ▲ Much faster when accelerator is used
- Higher temperatures decrease pot life
- ◆ Humidity slows down drying; more clamping time needed
- ▶ Higher temperatures speed up drying time, reduce open time
- ▶▶ Not needed for waterborne contact cement

Explanation of chart headings

Gap filling: Most glues are stronger than wood when applied thin; choose best gap-filling glues for bonding imperfect joints.

Moisture resistance: Excellent-rated glues are waterproof and suitable for outdoor use; good-to-fair rated glues are only moisture resistant.

Solvent resistance: Use best-rated glues for veneered work where solvent in finish could penetrate veneer and affect glue.

Creep resistance: Choose high-rated glues for lamination and structural bonds; a poor

rating means that the dried adhesive has a rubbery glueline.

Open assembly: Maximum time between application and assembly/clamp-up. Long open time best for complicated assemblies.

Drying time: Minimum time joints must stay clamped and undisturbed.

Application temperature: Lowest allowable shop temperature for optimum bonds.

Safety equipment: Some glues produce irritating fumes and require special equipment for safe handling.

equal parts of resin and hardener are mixed to activate the adhesive and start the curing process, which works by chemical reaction rather than solvent evaporation. The exact mixing proportions are fairly critical; too much of either component will adversely affect bond strength. Epoxy's lack of solvent is responsible for its low shrinkage and exceptional gap-filling ability. In tests, I've found no loss of bond strength—even on glued samples with a 1/8-in. gap. Common epoxies are designed for optimal curing at 65°F to 70°F, but curing and clamping time are temperature dependent: Below 50°F, the reaction rate slows dramatically; at 40°F, an epoxy can take several days to fully cure. Unmixed epoxies have very long shelf lives, but they will eventually go bad. If either part becomes granular, it's time to buy new glue.

Epoxies do have some drawbacks. At about \$18 to \$20 per pint, they are expensive. Undried epoxies are irritating to the skin and can cause contact dermatitis in sensitive people, so it's best to wear gloves when using them. Epoxies have very low tack and poor uncured strength, so joints have to be clamped until the adhesive is fully cured, usually overnight. Uncured epoxies are not soluble in common workshop solvents, making cleanup difficult (acetone or lacquer thinner can be used in a pinch). Cured epoxy sands and machines well, but the completely hardened squeeze-out is difficult to scrape or sand off. I've found it easier to let the squeeze-out harden until it is rubbery and scrape it off with a

sharpened putty knife. Rapid-setting "five-minute" epoxies are a poor choice for woodworking because they are generally lower in strength, and once mixed, they gel very quickly.

Contact cement



Synthetic neoprene rubber forms the base of most modern contact cements. As you might expect, these adhesives have very low strength in the traditional woodworking sense and suffer from high creep. Contact cements are easy to use and produce instant clamp-free bonds, but they aren't suitable for structural uses. Their strong suit is their ability to bond a wide variety of porous or non-

porous materials (such as metal or plastic to wood), which explains their popularity for gluing plastic laminates, such as Formica, to particleboard substrate for kitchen countertops.

Contact cements come in three main varieties based on solvent type: flammable solvent, non-flammable solvent and waterborne. The choice is more a matter of preference than performance; I've found all three types bond equally well. Safety is another matter.

Japanese rice glue: the edible adhesive

by Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Contrary to the western attitude that the best glue is the strongest, Japanese craftsmen consider more than strength when choosing the ideal glue for a job. Traditionally trained craftsman Toshio Odate uses rice glue for his shoji screens because "It is a super assistant; rice glue not only secures the mortise and tenons that join the shoji screen parts but also acts as a lubricant to aid assembly." Rice glue is also tacky, so the many components of a frame don't fall apart during clamp-up. The glue dries transparent and doesn't discolor with age, so the glueline won't show on the blond woods usually used for screens. While rice-glued joints in softwoods are strong enough to sustain normal use, they can't stand shock, so a broken screen can be easily knocked apart for repair—even if it's 100 years old.

On a recent visit to his house, Odate was kind enough to teach me how to make *sokui*, which is Japanese for rice glue. This adhesive is traditionally prepared fresh, right in the shop whenever needed. The secret? "First, learn how to cook good rice," Odate said. Start with regular rice (not converted, like Uncle Ben's). Odate told me that Japanese kokuho rice (he uses Rose brand), a short-grain rice, works best. Wash the rice with cold water, rinsing until the water runs clear. Drain the rice overnight in a colander (in Japan, these are bamboo), and cover with a cloth to keep moisture in. In

the morning, take one part rice, one part water and put them into a heavy lidded pot, and bring them to a rapid boil until it nearly boils over. Turn the heat down to the lowest setting, allow the rice to simmer for about 20 minutes, shut off the heat and let it sit for another 10 minutes. Get the rice kernels well-cooked but tight, not mushy.

Now in the shop, prepare a glue-mash-

Toshio Odate prepares rice glue in his workshop. Cooked short-grain rice taken from a covered bowl is mashed on a wooden work surface with a special tapered and beveled stick until it becomes a smooth and creamy paste. Odate makes a fresh batch whenever needed.



ing surface by selecting a smooth board or a small sheet of plywood clean on one side. You can make a small mashing tool, like the one Odate uses in the photo below from a piece of fir or pine. It should be beveled back about 30° and tapered to a sharp point. Take the rice to the shop in a small, covered bowl, put a small pat of rice on the work surface and bring the flat part of the mashing tool down on it. Work the tool back and forth, lifting the leading edge on each stroke. Continue mashing until the rice is smooth and pasty. Remove any bits of debris with the tool's point. Mix only as much as you can use right away; throw away any that has skinned over. Use the masher to apply the paste. If the paste is too thick to spread, add a little cool water to thin it down—but don't make it too thin.

Excess glue can be wiped away immediately with a damp rag, although any excess left on the surface won't show or splotch under stain and finish. Wait at least half a day for the glue to dry before unclamping; by then, it's easy to scrape or plane off squeeze-out. This glue won't chip your plane or chisel like dried yellow glue will. If you work up an appetite from the strenuous mashing and gluing up, Odate pointed out that you can always eat the rice remaining in the covered bowl.

Sandor Nagyszalanczy is managing editor of Fine Woodworking.

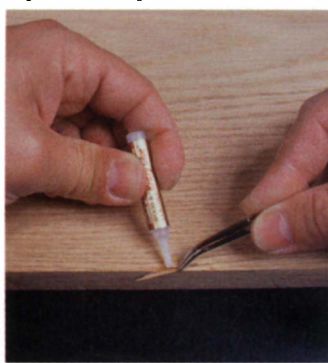


Temporarily attaching a template to a part to be routed is quickly done with a special adhesive tape made by 3M, which dispenses from an applicator like tape but sticks like glue.

Because these products are usually spread over very large areas, a lot of solvent evaporates into the shop or job site. Flammable-solvent contact cements pose a very real fire and explosion hazard unless used in a well-ventilated area. Alternately, non-flammable contact cements aren't a fire hazard but release chlorinated solvents that are known to cause severe health problems in some individuals. A respirator specifically designed for chlorinated solvents must be worn while using this type of contact cement. From a safety standpoint, waterborne contact cements are best, though only for non-porous materials.

Regardless of type, the procedures for using contact cements are very simple. The bonding surface of each part is coated with adhesive and allowed to dry until tack free. One part is then positioned over the other with sticks or waxed paper between the coated surfaces. This allows alignment while preventing contact, necessary because once the adhesive-coated surfaces touch, they stick and cannot be repositioned. To prevent trapping air between the layers, remove the sticks, one at a time, and push the surfaces together as you go. On large panels, start in the middle and work toward the ends. Apply pressure to the face of the lamination with a veneering roller to complete the bond.

Cyanoacrylate



Although they're very expensive (about \$170 per pound), cyanoacrylate (CA) adhesives are usually used a drop or two at a time, so they're fairly economical. These fast-setting glues are wonderful for repairing small cracks and tearouts in wood and have found popularity among woodcarvers and turners. Some use cyanoacrylate adhesives to firm up punky areas in spalted wood

before turning or carving. CAs come in several forms including a low-viscosity liquid and a gelled version that's best for more porous woods, like basswood and butternut. Both varieties cure by reacting with water vapor in the air to form colorless, water-resistant joints. But while such rapid setting is a great advantage for gluing up hard-to-clamp parts, the CA bond tends to be very

brittle and can be easily broken by a sharp rap with a hammer.

Gluing acidic woods like oak and walnut with CA requires special treatment because the acid content of these woods inhibits the glue's ability to dry. Special accelerators can be sprayed on the joint to neutralize the acid (wiping the surfaces with ethyl alcohol also works). Curing also can be accelerated by breathing on the glue-coated parts before assembly; the humidity starts the adhesive's polymerization reaction.

Most CAs exude vapors that are extremely irritating to the eyes, but are relatively non-toxic, so no special protective equipment is needed when working in a well-ventilated area. The biggest drawback with cyanoacrylates is their propensity to glue things together that shouldn't be glued—like the cap to the bottle or your fingers to the workpiece. Further, cured cyanoacrylates are very solvent resistant and require special CA solvent for dissolving the bond (in a pinch, try using an acetone-base fingernail polish remover). Once opened, cyanoacrylates have a short shelf life: about six months. Storing the adhesive in your freezer will considerably extend its useful life (more than two years in my experience). However, allow the glue to warm to room temperature, and dry the container before opening the bottle.

Hide glue



While modern synthetic adhesives are the workhorses of the woodshop, old-fashioned hide glue has a few unique properties that still make it useful. Fresh, hot hide glue easily bonds to old, dried hide glue, making it great for restoring pre-1940 furniture, which was probably originally assembled with hide glue. Hide-glued joints can be disassembled by applying steam or hot water, a

quality embraced by those who repair furniture and stringed-instruments. Because hide glue is a natural protein, it will absorb an oil-base stain just as the wood does. Thus, if any glue remains on the wood, the piece can be stained or dyed without light splotches appearing, a common problem with synthetic glues.

Chemically, hide glue is a protein-base adhesive derived primarily from the hides and hooves of cattle. It comes in several different grades (most woodworking supply catalogs sell it) with gram strengths between 164 and 251. Gram strength is *not* an indication of the glue's bond strength—all grades of hide glue are strong enough for woodworking. Rather, glues with a higher gram strength are more viscous and gel quicker.

Unlike synthetic liquid adhesives, traditional hide glue is prepared by soaking the glue granules in cool water for a few hours. Typically, a mix of 1½-3 parts water to 1 part glue granules (by weight) yields the proper consistency. The exact amount of water needed is different for each glue grade (see the instructions that come with your glue), but don't exceed 3 parts water to 1 part glue because the resulting mixture will be too weak for proper bonding. When the soaked granules resemble mushy oatmeal, liquefy the hide glue by warming it. Special glue pots are available for this, but a double boiler or any heating device that keeps the glue at around 140°F will work well. Use a candy thermometer to read the temperature, and don't let the glue boil, or you'll weaken its bonding strength. Incidentally, for small jobs, you can use unsweetened gelatin powder from a grocery store, which is really hide glue that's been purified. Mixed 2½ parts water to 1 part powder, gelatin's high gram strength gives it an open time of about 60 sec-

onds, too fast for veneering large panels but perfect for quick repairs.

Once the glue is hot and of even consistency, it is ready for use. Brush the hot glue on the joint, and assemble the pieces quickly. Regular hot hide glue has a short open time—two to three minutes—and the joint must be assembled while the glue is still liquid. Warming the wood with a hair drier will extend open time, as does adding small amounts of water to the glue. Products called liquid hide glue come premixed with chemical gel depressants (to keep them liquid and extend their open time) and are an alternative to cooking your own. While some woodworkers claim that liquid hide glue is weaker than hot hide glue, I haven't found this to be true. All hide glues cure in about 24 hours, but the clamped joints can be unclamped after two hours provided the piece isn't handled too roughly. Excess glue is easily cleaned off with warm water or by peeling the squeeze-out off the surface with your fingernail before the glue has a chance to set.

Specialty adhesives



Among the hundreds of special adhesives available to woodworkers, hot-melt glues are among the more useful. Sold in the form of solid sticks, hot melts are dispensed from an electrically heated glue gun at about 350° F and rapidly set as they cool—in about 15 to 20 seconds. Hot melt's poor penetration, thick glueline

and low strength coupled with its poor sandability limit its uses in woodworking (it's also capable of burning you). I've found hot melts to be a convenient way of attaching glue blocks to furniture and for tacking drawer bottoms in place during assembly. Edgebanding veneers, precoated with hot-melt glue, are used extensively in production furniture shops to cover the edges of plywood and particleboard. This kind of edgebanding can be applied with a household iron. Also, a few dabs of hot-melt glue serve as a good temporary fastener for jigs and fixtures. The adhesive can be released by heating (a paint-stripper gun works well), and the rubbery residue is easily scraped from the wood.

An interesting adhesive I've used, Scotch brand 934 Adhesive Transfer Tape, defies categorization: The product applies like tape, but sticks like glue. An applicator rolls it on to one side of the joint, releasing it from a paper backing as you roll it along. Pressing the parts together increases bonding strength. I've used this adhesive-tape product for gluing metal and plastic to wood and as a veneering adhesive on small wooden puzzles with good success. This tape is handy for temporarily gluing templates to jigs (see the top photo on the facing page) and for stack cutting pieces on the bandsaw. After cutting, remove the tape by rolling it up with your fingers, like rubber cement. If pieces are left bonded overnight, the tape develops a tenacious bond, making it great for permanently applying small moldings. I purchase transfer tape at an office-supply store, but I've seen it in specialty mail-order catalogs, too. □

Chris Minick is a product development chemist and an amateur woodworker in Stillwater, Minn.

Three steps to good glue joints



Jointing square edges on a board before glue-up is essential for a strong bond. Clamping a 90° fence guide to the side of a handplane will help to keep your cuts square and true.

The process of gluing boards together seems simple enough. Only three steps are involved: preparation of the joint or planing of the surfaces, application of the glue and clamping the assembly. It is so simple that we often take it for granted. Unfortunately, neglecting the basics during any one of these steps can lead to weak or failed bonds, regardless of the wood species or the gap-filling ability and strength of the adhesive you use.

Surface preparation

Edge-gluing boards into larger panels is probably the most frequent gluing activity in the woodworking shop. And, while matching boards for grain patterns and color is important to the final appearance of the panel, careful attention to the machining and preparation of edges before glue-up will reward you with the strongest and longest lasting joints possible. All edges should be planed straight, true and perfectly perpendicular to each face, a job for a sharp, well-tuned jointer or a long handplane equipped with a fence (as shown in the photo at left). Some woodworkers prefer to glue up boards with edges as they come right off the tablesaw. While this method probably will produce joints of adequate strength, I prefer to plane my edges for two reasons. First, sawblades damage bonding surfaces by tearing the wood fibers as they cut through the board. Subsequent-

ly, excessive clamping pressure often is required to flatten the uneven areas of the bond line. Second, a sharp jointer or handplane shears the fibers leaving an undamaged, flat gluing surface, which minimizes the clamping pressure necessary to achieve an almost invisible glueline.

It is likely that more joints fail due to having been machined with dull jointer knives than from any other problem. Dull knife edges crush and glaze the wood fibers instead of cutting them cleanly. These abused wood fibers don't absorb the glue properly, which results in a weak bond. To test for this problem, simply place a drop of water on a jointed edge; if the water stays beaded up after about 30 seconds, then the surface is probably glazed. Sharpen your knives or plane blade and resurface the edges before gluing.

Before glue-up, plan to dry-assemble each edge joint to make sure that it's tight and gap free when lightly pressed together by hand. Avoid using warped lumber, because distorted boards usually put unequal stresses on a dried glueline that may ultimately cause the joint to fail.

Highly resinous woods like teak or rosewood require special care during preparation to ensure adequate strength in the final glue joint. The extractives that resinous woods contain concentrate at the surface as the lumber dries and tend to make the wood water repellent, preventing most ad-

hesives from being properly absorbed (check for this with the water-drop test previously described). A common practice among woodworkers is to wipe these joints with lacquer thinner or alcohol in an attempt to remove the excess resins. This practice sometimes works but often just worsens the problem as capillary action from the evaporating solvent pulls more resin to the surface, recontaminating the freshly cleaned surface. The best way to sidestep the problem is to joint the edge just before gluing: Milling temporarily removes most extractives at the surface. But don't let the wood sit around too long, the extractive will accumulate again if the lumber is stored. An alternative is to switch to a less oil-sensitive adhesive, like epoxy or resorcinol.

Endgrain gluing: The glued strength of most edge-to-edge joints, such as panels, depends on long-grain to long-grain contact. Gluing endgrain to side grain or

endgrain to endgrain directly is okay for small parts but isn't recommended in most cases because endgrain is extremely porous (similar to a box of soda straws viewed from the top). Capillary action at the endgrain wicks the liquid adhesive away before it has a chance to set and bond the parts together. To achieve adequate strength in situations where endgrain must be glued (for example, a typical cabinet face frame), joints such as mortise and tenons are employed to increase the long-grain bonding area. Spline joints, biscuit joints and doweled joints also can be used for endgrain to side grain bonding with equal success. Scarf joints, popular with wooden boatbuilders, are good for joining boards end to end. A scarf joint is really a low-angle miter cut to expose as much long grain as possible. The USDA Forest Products Research Laboratory recommends a slope of about 1:8 (about a 7° angle) for best bonding strength.

Spreading the adhesive

Woodworkers often ask, "Should one or both sides of a joint be covered with glue before clamping?" I prefer spreading a thin layer of adhesive on both sides of the glue-line because this ensures that the proper amount of adhesive will be absorbed into both parts. If only one side is coated, the adhesive may be squeezed from the joint by clamping before it has a chance to absorb into the mating surface.

For ultimate bond strength, it's imperative for the adhesive to be spread evenly over the entire bonding surface. Areas that haven't been coated with glue will not bond. I have two glue applicators that satisfy most of the gluing needs in my shop. A stiff parts-cleaning brush (I purchased mine at a local auto parts store) applies glue to tenons, dovetails and other irregularly shaped joints. I use a hard rubber veneer roller for edge-gluing solid stock (not a hard plastic roller, I find these tend to skid over the top of the adhesive and not spread it properly). A rubber roller is fast and easy to use and automatically coats the entire surface with the proper amount of adhesive (see the top photo). To mix two-part thermoset adhesives, such as epoxy, I use disposable paint brushes or small sticks as disposable applicators because these adhesives are hard to clean up. Incidentally, fingers don't make good applicators for any type of adhesive. It's hard to get an even coating of adhesive with your fingers, and besides, you're more likely to contaminate some other part of the project with adhesive residue and get your clothes gluey.

Clamping

The object of clamping is to hold the parts in position until the adhesive has set. Dry-assembling parts before glue-up will ensure that everything fits together as it should and also provides an indication of the number of

clamps needed and where to place them. When the joints are tight and properly milled, surprisingly little clamping pressure is usually needed to achieve good bonds. Small gaps and cracks can not always be avoided, and they can usually be closed with slight pressure. If excessive clamping pressure is needed to close a joint during the dry-assembling stage, then the glued joint will be under high stress and may spring apart once the clamps are removed or sometime in the future. In such cases, it is best simply to recut or to resurface the joint.

How tight should you make the clamps? If the joint surfaces are well-machined, just enough pressure to squeeze any excess glue from the joint is plenty; try to keep clamping pressure even by spacing clamps uniformly for long glue-ups and using clamp blocks to distribute clamping pressure. Blocks also keep the wood from getting dented by the clamps. While it's not advisable with structural components or large surfaces, you can even achieve decent adhesive bonding by rubbing two glued parts together, a common practice for adding glue blocks to reinforce a carcass. In theory, excessive clamping pressure will force the adhesive from the glue-line, starving the joint and resulting in bonding failure. Further, as the density (weight per volume) of a wood species increases, its ability to absorb adhesive decreases. Thus, overclamping dense woods, like birch or rock maple, can lead to starved joints.

I wanted to test this theory of excessive clamping in a fairly scientific fashion, so I prepared and pull tested three sets of hard-maple samples, one rubbed together, one standardly clamped and one overly clamped (to the point of crushing the mating surfaces). The results were somewhat ambiguous: I found that all three samples had glue joints of acceptable strength. Using moderate clamping pressure still yields the strongest joint and seems to make the most sense, if for no other reason than to avoid dents in clamped edges.

The drying time for a glue and glue-curing time are often confused. Drying time (as shown in the chart on p. 46) is the average amount of time, under normal conditions, that glued joints must remain clamped and undisturbed before the assembly can be handled. But curing time is the length of time necessary for the *maximum* bond strength of the adhesive to develop. Most adhesives take much longer to cure than to dry—typically two to three days. Other conditions, such as excessive or inadequate temperature or humidity, also can affect drying time. Extending the clamping time beyond the minimum specified by the glue manufacturer is necessary for joints whose mating surfaces are less than perfect. The extra time allows the glue to cure more fully and minimizes the chances of joint failure.

—C.M.



Applying glue with a rubber veneer roller is one way to ensure that the adhesive is spread evenly over the edges to be joined. The small parts brush setting on the water container (foreground) is handy for getting glue into joints, like the plate-joinery biscuit kerfs in the boards shown.



Even clamping pressure ensures uniform squeeze-out of excess glue and a maximum strength bond. To keep dripping glue off his workbench, Minick covers the surface with water-resistant kraft paper.

How to Build a Barrister's Bookcase

Stackable cases with retractable overhead doors

by Jeff Greef



Jeff Greef's walnut lawyer's cabinet resembles a garage for books, complete with overhead doors. A pair of carcass modules capped with a top unit (left) waits to be stacked onto another pair resting on a base unit (right). Greef waxes the back side of one of the retractable doors, which is guided by a simple pulley mechanism that's patterned after the guide system used in the 1906 cabinet in the photo below.

Among the victims of California's 1989 Loma Prieta earthquake was a sectional bookcase (also known as a lawyer's or barrister's bookcase) belonging to a friend of mine. When she asked me to rebuild it, I inspected the parts she had laid in her garage. Damage was minimal, mostly disassembled joints rather than broken wood, so repairs would be easy. The bookcase was composed of separate cases stacked together and aligned by tongues, grooves, dowels and holes. There were also pedestal and crown units that attached to the bottom and top of the assembled cases. Each shelf module had a glazed door, which pivoted at its top, then slid into a pocket above the opening.

I also saw something that mystified me—a curious system of metal bands, wooden channels, and small wooden pulleys, around which the bands were wrapped. Closer investigation revealed that the purpose of the mechanism was to guide the doors, so they would slide parallel to the case sides and not turn askew and bind with the carcass when opened. I was so intrigued by the guide system on this 80-year-old set, I resolved to build a stacking bookcase with a similar wood and metal mechanism for myself (see the photo above).

The refurbished bookcase, labeled "The Viking," was patented and built by Skandia

Furniture Co. of Rockford, Ill (see the photo below). Patent dates on the label, and the owner's recollection, put the time of the case's manufacture around 1906. I was disappointed at first to see the basic construction for the carcass modules was rabbets and nails. But practical experience contradicted my negative judgment—all the nailed joints survived the thrashing of the earthquake, whereas half the hide-glued joints broke. After reconsidering, I decided to use the same construction as Skandia with only minor changes. I broke the project down into four assemblies: top and bottom units, carcasses, doors and parallel mechanisms.



Materials and case construction

All visible wood on the Skandia cabinet was darkly stained oak, and all the unexposed parts were made from either poplar or alder. For my case, I used air-dried California black walnut for the primary wood and poplar for the secondary wood. I edge-glued walnut to poplar for the cabinet bottoms (bookshelves) and for the rear rail of the top unit. Instead of gluing up the carcass sides, which had cupped on the oak original, I used single pieces of quartersawn walnut. I grain matched the sides to create a continuous pattern from top to bottom and did the same for the walnut end caps and door stiles. I used poplar for the

stretcher and back rail of the bottom unit and also for the carcass tops, which serve as the base for the door guides. I also used poplar for the pivot-post guide channels and all the wooden pieces needed to make the parallel mechanism.

Top and bottom units—The shaped front rail (fascia) of the top and bottom units adds a nice profile to an otherwise rectilinear construction (see the drawing on the facing page). I cut the coves on the rails by clamping an angled fence on my tablesaw and running the workpiece over the blade several times taking a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-deep cut with each pass. To make way for the tops of doors as they are swung open, I also coved the bottom of each walnut shelf front and the underside of the cap edge of the top unit. Using my miter gauge on the tablesaw, I crosscut the angled groove that receives the front rails in both the top and bottom units' sides. The inside grooves for the rails on the bottom unit's sides can go right across the piece and not be seen, but not so on the top unit's sides. I stopped the top's grooves for the front and rear rails and likewise for the grooves that hold the raised panel top. Next, I cut the tenons on the ends of the rails in two passes on the tablesaw: one with the piece flat to define the shoulder; and the other with the piece upright to cut the tenons' cheeks. Then I fitted the rails' tenons into the grooves and scribed the rail profile onto the sides. I found that it was much easier to match the leading edge of the sides to the contour of the rails than vice versa. After bandsawing the front edges of the sides, I scraped and sanded them smooth. To complete the joinery for the top unit, I cut shallow, stopped rabbets in the sides to receive the cap edge. To hide this joint from the front, I cut $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-long tongues on the ends of the cap edge to overlap the joint (see the drawing on the facing page).

Carcases—Though the basic construction of the carcasses is simple rabbet joints (which I screwed together rather than nailed), the alignment of the numerous rabbets is involved. I scrutinized the Skandia cabinets and dimensioned my carcass to make assembly as easy as possible (see the drawing). The solid-wood sides have face-frame-like front end caps that have a rabbet onto which the doors overlap. This overlap inhibits dust intrusion, hides the door guides and stops the door from swinging inward. Another rabbet crosses the top of the end caps to make way for the doors to slide by. The end caps run the full height on the front of the sides, minus $\frac{1}{8}$ in. at the top. This $\frac{1}{8}$ in. equals the length of the tongue at the top of the sides that joins each carcass module to the case above it or to the top unit. The bottom of the top unit's and cases' sides must, therefore, have a corresponding groove.

The carcass bottoms fit into rabbets in the sides and are notched to fit around the front caps, as shown in the drawing. The $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. tongue at the front of each bottom (edge-glued walnut piece) overhangs the end cap much like the cap edge on the top unit. I also rabbeted the inside of the carcass sides for the poplar tops and for the $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. plywood backs. Finally, I installed a dowel in the top of each front end cap and



To make the bookcase door frames, the author used his router table and a set of reversible cope-and-stick cutters, and then he strengthened the joints with solid loose tenons. The stiles and the rails are also rabbeted for the glass.



By spring-loading one of the $\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-dia. brass pivot posts in each door, the author can install or remove the doors with ease. A brass setscrew, which threads into each spring-loaded post, retains the post in the frame. To avoid weakening the door's stiles, he chiseled the setscrew's beveled access slots in the top rail.

drilled a mating hole in their bottoms to keep the stacked components aligned.

Doors—Although the Skandia door-frame moldings were probably shaper cut, I cut the sticking on my router table. To make the recess for the glass, I rabbeted the back of my door frames with a set of reversible cope-and-stick router cutters. Because I don't like to rely on a stub tenon alone, I dadoed out the mating frame parts and inserted solid loose tenons (see the top photo). I sized the door's width, leaving about $\frac{1}{2}$ in. clearance on each side and rabbeted the back of the door stiles to mate with the rabbet on the end caps. Just before installation, I trimmed the door's top and bottom to fit the case opening. To retain the glass, I nailed a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. darkly stained poplar molding around the inside of the frame.

One of the two pivot posts on each door must be retractable to install the doors in their guide channels. On one side of each door, I bored a $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. hole for the fixed post, which fits tightly with no adhesive. For the spring-loaded post, I bored a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. hole $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. deep and then bored two $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. holes right next to each other in the rear face of the door frame directly over the long hole. I then chiseled the two holes to form a beveled slot (see the bottom photo at left). Next, I inserted a spring

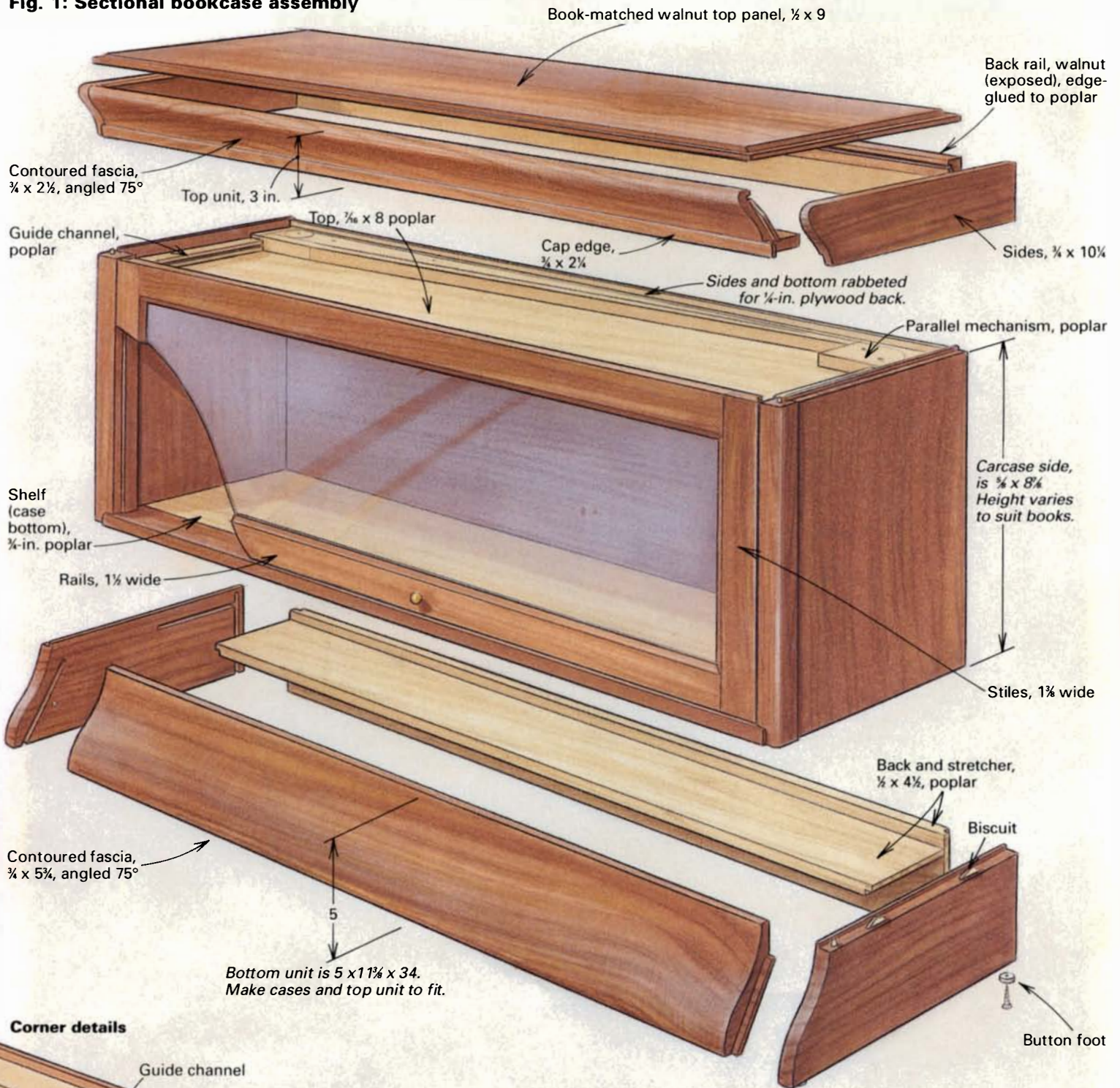
in the pivot-post hole, followed by a $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. length of $\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-dia. brass rod. I pushed the rod in until the spring was fully compressed, and then I scribed a mark on the rod through the beveled slot. I removed the brass rod, bored a hole at the scribe and tapped threads to accept a brass machine screw, which acts as a stop to retain the spring-loaded pin.

Making the parallel mechanism

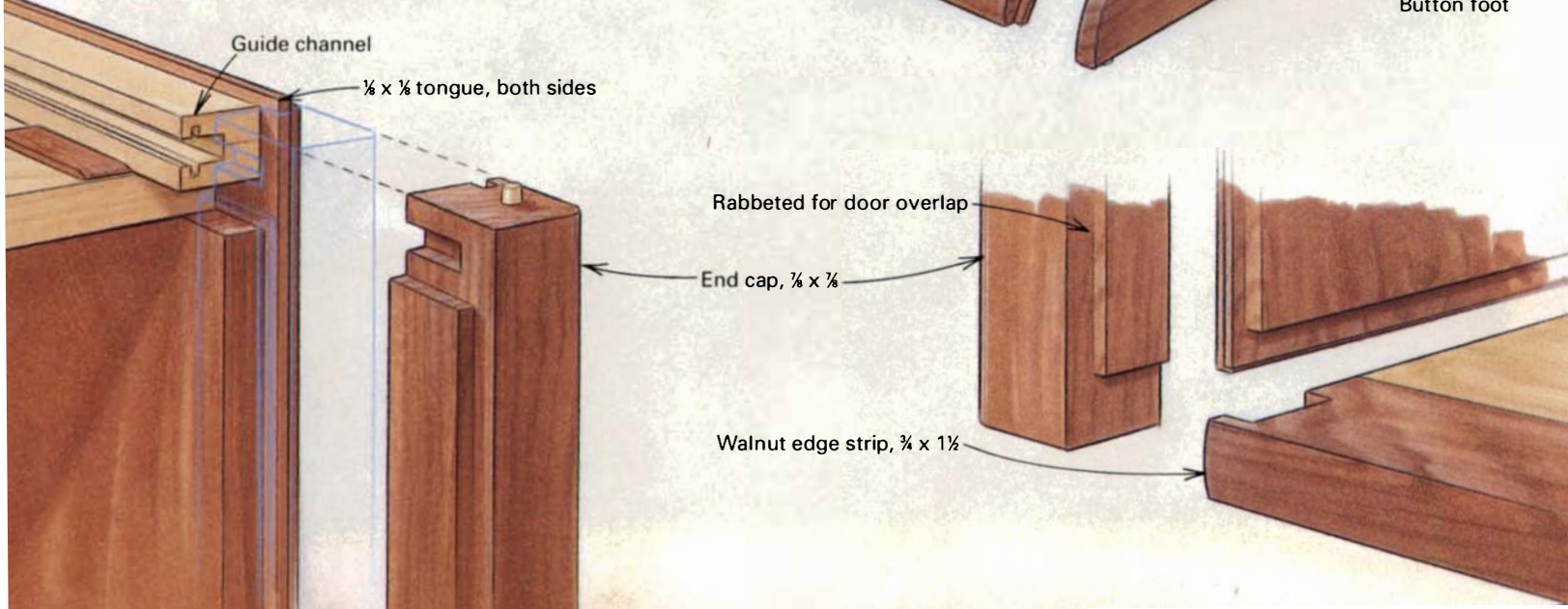
As shown in the drawing on p. 54, the parallel mechanism consists of three parts: guide channels along the carcass sides, a pulley and a track at the back, and two steel bands. Both pivot posts protrude through holes in the front end of the bands. Each band follows its own guide channel, wraps around a pulley, and meets in a common track in the rear where the ends of the two bands are connected. When one band moves, the other moves an equal amount, thus the door stays parallel. And since the bands slide inside the guide channels and the rear track, they can't buckle.

Guide channels—The channels along the carcass sides serve two functions, as shown in the drawing detail on p. 54. They support the pivot posts as the door slides as well as guide the bands. Although each Skandia channel was made from one solid piece, I made mine in two parts, as shown in the detail. I routed track for the bands with the thinnest (0.050-in.) slot cutter my tool man could find. To use his three-winged cutter, I needed a special arbor as well. (Arbors and cutters are available from Steve Cash, Santa Cruz Saw and Tool, 1115 No. 9 Thompson Ave., Santa Cruz, Calif. 95062; 408-462-6936.) I crosscut the channels just shorter than the side width (to allow for shrinkage of the case's sides) and bored and countersunk oversized screw holes within the guide channels. I set the channels in place and used the holes to guide pilot holes

Fig. 1: Sectional bookcase assembly



Corner details



into the sides before I screwed the channels to the case, as shown in the photo at right.

Pulleys, corner block and rear track—

At the rear of the guide channels, there are two different blocks to guide the bands. In the left corner, there's a wooden pulley block; in the right corner, a curved guide block. For the curved guide, I just band-sawed a quarter of a 1-in.-radius circle in a 2x2 block. I cut the pulley from a 2x2 block using a standard hole saw. I found that the plug from a 1½-in. hole saw fit snugly within the hole cut by a 1½-in. hole saw. To trim the pulley down for a looser fit, I put a bolt through the pulley's center hole, chucked the bolt in the drill press, and on low speed, took a file to the perimeter of the pulley. For the rear track piece, I first tapered the leading edge on the jointer from 2 in. wide at one end to ½ in. wide at the other. Next, I set up the slot cutter in my router table and cut slots to house the bands. I carefully adjusted the height of the cutter to make the slots tangent to the pulley hole. Then I cut the tracks in the pulley corner block. To center the pulley in its hole, I used the hole-saw arbor bit and a pulley as a center punch. Finally, I screwed a pulley block, curved guide block and track piece to each case top.

Bands—After experimenting with a variety of banding materials, I ended up using ⅜-in.-wide spring banding from an old Stanley ½-in. by 12-ft. measuring tape (not the tape measure itself, but the spring steel at the end of the tape). The springs are thin and strong, and their cupped cross section keeps them rigid when straight. I cut two bands slightly longer than needed for each mechanism. Then, after I scuffed the paint off the ends and cleaned the mating surfaces with solvent, I epoxied the band ends together. Next, I fed the band assembly into the guide systems and extended the two bands beyond the front of the channels to mark the pivot-post hole locations. Then I removed the bands to drill the holes.

Boring holes through brittle spring steel is difficult. My first attempts using the drill press yielded shattered metal. But, by placing



To allow for wood movement in the side of his case, Greef fastens a guide channel by first drilling oversized holes in the guide. Then he installs three screws within the channel using needle-nose pliers and a tiny screwdriver. To complete the door-guide system, he glues a pair of walnut skids at the front of the case and a pair of cork bumpers at the rear.

the band between two blocks of wood and taping the end of the band over a guide hole bored in one of the blocks, I was able to clamp the pieces in my vise and bore through the guide hole. Once the bands were bored and back in place, I trimmed the ends with tin snips, so they would not protrude beyond the closed doors.

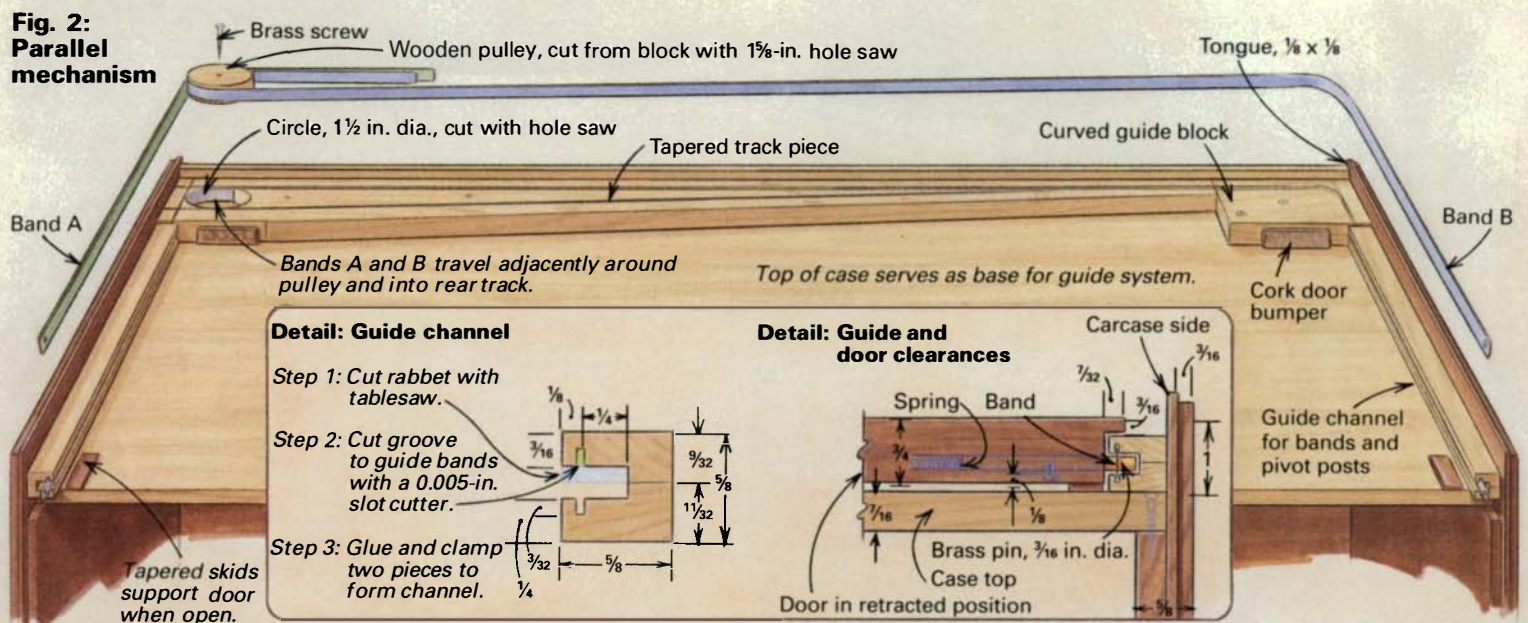
Installation—After chiseling slots in the back of the end caps in line with the side channels to allow clearance for the pivot posts, I trimmed the posts to length and fitted the door in place. Then I inserted the fixed post in a band hole, retracted the other spring post and released it into its hole. The door slid smoothly, quietly and parallel along the guides. Out of the corner of

my eye, I saw the Viking smiling from the Skandia cabinet's label.

Final assembly

After installing all the doors, I applied finish to the individual bookcase sections. To mount the bottom edge of the lowest case's sides to the bottom unit, the Skandia cabinets had used separate tongues and arc-shaped slots, which resembled biscuits. In keeping with the original construction, I used my plate joiner to install two biscuits in each bottom side to align the carcass above. I then stacked all the shelf cases on the base unit and placed the crown unit on top. With the bookcase put together, I noticed that when each door was opened, the rabbet on the door's edges bore down on the front end of the guide channel. The channel is about ⅛ in. thick at this point, and I recalled several of the originals had cracked there. To avoid this, I installed rubbing skids on the case top where the back sides of the door stiles contact the guide channels. I also added cork door bumpers at the rear of each case. Before placing any books on the shelves, I waxed the guide channels, pulleys, door edges and pivot posts. Because the original Viking bookcase survived this long, I figured that earthquakes not withstanding, my bookcase should outlive me. □

Jeff Greef of Santa Cruz, Calif., is a woodworker and journalist.



Simple guides align overhead doors

by Alec Waters

Retractable overhead doors used in traditional lawyer's bookcases are a handsome way to keep your books dust free. But many woodworkers are reluctant to make bookcases like this because they are intimidated by complex door-alignment mechanisms. Over the years, several guide systems have evolved for keeping doors straight and parallel to their tracks. And fortunately, for those who don't want to build exotic rack-and-gear or pulley-actuated retractors, a couple of these guides are very simple.

Jeff Greef of Santa Cruz, Calif., discovered a fairly common scissor-guide system in many antique barrister's bookcases. The scissors are amazingly simple; they are attached to the back side of the top of each door, crisscross to form an "X" and then connect again to the rear of the case (see the drawing at right). The curve at the ends of the bars is critical because the ends must slip easily through the eyescrews when the door is opened and closed. A pair of pivot posts and guides enable the doors to swing open and support the top of the door, when it's retracted. Of course, the bottom of the opened doors must be held up by guides or cleats on the case sides.

For his bookcase, Greg Moore of Comox, B.C. Canada, made a single carcass with shelves rather than individual stacking shelf units. Instead of using dowel, biscuit or mortise-and-tenon joinery for the case, Moore cut finger-like ends in the shelves, bottom and top to penetrate the laminated sides of the case. To create the spaces in the case sides for the fingers, he staggered the lengths of adjacent oak strips before gluing and splining them with plywood.

Moore chose a basic pin-and-slot arrangement to hang his doors. He routed stopped grooves along both edges of each door to receive brass pins that project from the case sides. When the doors are closed, they hang on the pins, and when open, the end of the groove functions as a stop, so the doors can't be pushed all the way into the cabinet. Tight clearances keep the door from jamming (see the drawing at right).

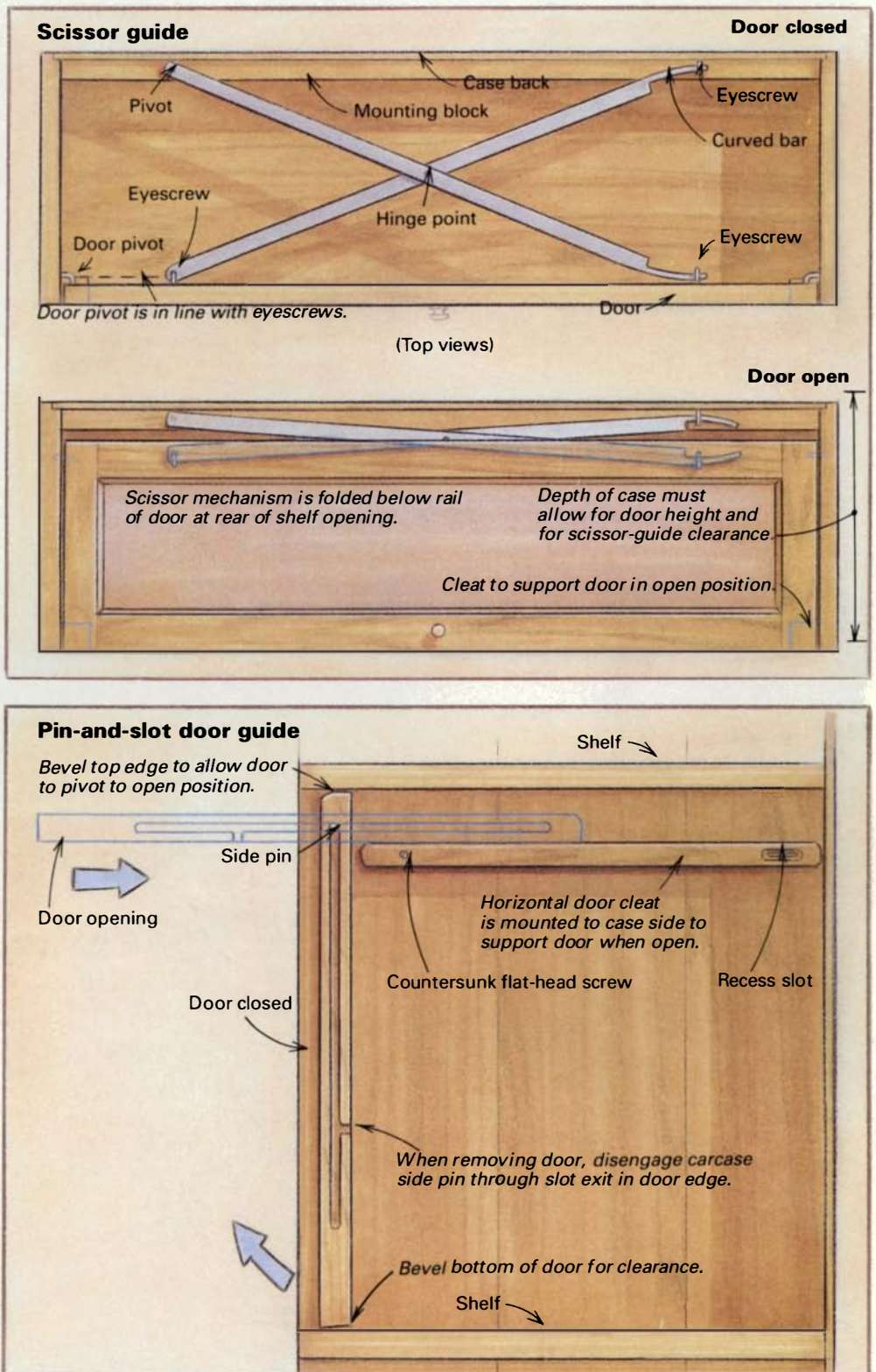
So the door can be removed or installed on the case pins, Moore chiseled an escape slot in each groove. He located the pins so the distance from the top of each pin to the bottom of the shelf above it equals the thickness of the door frame plus $\frac{1}{16}$ in. He also fastened a pair of horizontal cleats to the case sides to help suspend each door when opened. A screw-head slot superimposed over a groove in one end of each cleat lets the case sides move freely during seasonal moisture changes. Moore also left clearance between the rear end of the cleats and the back of the case to accommodate side shrinkage. Although Moore first feared that without stops, the doors

would swing in and out of the cabinet like saloon doors when closed, he discovered that when released from a horizontal position, each door automatically comes to rest when it reaches a vertical state. A cushion of air that gets trapped inside the cabinet provides the braking action.

With both the scissor guides and the pin-and-slot system (when the components

are precisely aligned and properly waxed) the doors slide smoothly and remain parallel. I suppose that there is one drawback, though; now that I know about these simple guide systems, there's no excuse for omitting retractable doors in the next bookcase I build. □

Alec Waters is an assistant editor for FWW.





Leroy Setziol's Sculpture

Grid-like carvings merge order and chaos

by Scott Landis

A self-taught sculptor, Leroy Setziol makes no distinction between functional craft and art. "A well-made tool is a hell of a lot more beautiful than a copied oil painting," he says. "That it's utilitarian is beside the point."

Much of Setziol's work is in the public domain like this pair of relief panels, which dominate the lobby of the Salem Hospital in Oregon. Carved in black walnut, the panels are 10 ft. and 8 ft. wide.

Leroy Setziol's wood sculpture is a study in contrasts. It is at once intimate and monumental, symbolic and abstract, geometric and organic. Rough-hewn seams gnaw through burnished surfaces, and sweeping curves terminate in compact excavations. Setziol has been called the father of woodworking in Oregon. His work can be found in hundreds of homes, churches, hospitals and other public spaces all over the state. And Setziol has been presented with the governor's award for lifetime contribution to the arts. Indeed, not since the native carvers of the last century has a wood sculptor placed more carved art in the public domain of the Pacific Northwest. Still, his work is largely unknown.

In his life as well as his work, Leroy Setziol is the perennial outsider—an Easterner transplanted to the Northwest—a “city boy” in the country—an untrained sculptor with a highly developed style. He was born near Philadelphia in 1915 and raised in East Buffalo, N.Y. The son of a Polish window trimmer, the closest Setziol came to any formal art training was in grade school and on the job with his father. He became a Presbyterian minister and served as a chaplain during World War II.

Setziol quit the church in 1951 and took up sculpture. In 40 years at the bench, he has worked with clay, stone and even glass, settling on wood, in part, because the material was so readily available. Except for his own house and furnishings and occasional carved bowls and trenchers, Setziol manipulates the material not to form functional objects but as a medium for his art. Many of his carved relief panels have been used for doors, but he is not a doormaker. In several major installations, he has carved entire walls, but he is neither an architect nor a builder.

“People who work with clay totally dominate their material,” Setziol explains, “but you can't do that with wood.” Stone has its own structure and “an internal power” that he finds captivating, but “working with wood is a much more sensual experience. With wood, an artist is halfway home. Even if people hate what you do, they still love the wood.” In wood, Setziol continues, “a defect becomes an opportunity.” A troublesome knot may illuminate the richest color and grain.

Setziol ushers me into his cavernous machine room with a dramatic flourish, unveiling two sawn slabs of knot-free, straight-grain red cedar, 3 in. thick by nearly 4 ft. wide, he intones in his mellifluous voice, “You can bow low before some pieces of wood.” Such exceptional specimens are a far cry from the salvaged wood and driftwood Setziol carved in his early career, but they can inhibit as well as inspire creativity. “They're so important in and of themselves,” Setziol says, “I hate to do anything with them.”

Turning to the workbench in his sunlit carving room, he considers a less intimidating prospect—a freshly planed teak panel, about 2 in. thick by 20 in. long. “This is a complicated piece,” he notes, turning it over to examine some erratic figure. He ticks off a row of irregularly spaced chalk marks along two adjacent edges

Setziol likes to have material around to “bump into,” and his work reflects a cooperative expression of artist and medium. This 55-in.-wide endgrain relief carved into 8-in.-thick black walnut is in the collection of Oregon Cutting Systems.

of the panel and then extends them vertically and horizontally across the surface with a straightedge. He incises the lines with a hand-held circular saw, and a crosshatched grid begins to emerge.

Composing on and around a grid

For three decades, Setziol's grid has been the foundation for his finest work. It is the musical staff upon which he composes his sculptural score. The discipline of the grid enables Setziol to work without drawings, models or tape measure—spinning out his ideas on the brink of chaos. With the grid defined, he chalks a free-form design directly on the one uninterrupted flat surface of the panel. It is what Setziol calls the major sculptural statement of the piece, and it will be supported, embellished and further defined by the rest of the work. Scale relationships, conceptual relationships, geographic relationships will enhance the composition.

Seeking a balance between the unifying features of the grid and the sculptural statement (see the top photo on the following page), Setziol refines his vision. This is the “disciplined part,” he explains, in which “I see what I can see in it” and

discard the rest. His lanky 6-ft. frame crouched intently over the design, wisps of white hair curling out from under his woolen watch cap, Setziol vigorously edits his work, rubbing off excess chalk with a rag and revising the design. Satisfied with the result, for now, he traces over the remaining chalk lines with a black waterproof marker.

One small section of every panel is allocated to the split grain of the material—wood fiber otherwise unmolded by tool or human hand. “This is the one I usual-

ly split off,” Setziol says, taking a smart whack on his chisel at the lower left corner of the panel. Like the intentional flaw in a Persian rug, this untooled segment is the sculptor's comment on perfection and a reference point for the grain, the color and the structure of the wood.

Scanning the piece intently for a few more moments, Setziol emits a deep-throated hum. He pulls the cap off the marker and traces a gentle arc across the grid. Catenary or reverse curves are familiar elements in many of his compositions. Embossed or incised on the grid, the curve relieves its static geometry. “One of my precepts,” he explains, “is to invent a system and then violate it.”

Setziol didn't actually “invent” the grid. He stumbled on it by accident while clearing stock from the center of a large myrtlewood carving about 30 years ago. In an attempt to speed the excavation of the dense wood, he began sawing large blocks that could be chopped out and reused in other carvings. Sawing in tighter and tighter rows to remove material more quickly, an interwoven pattern emerged. Setziol liked what he saw and decided to try it again. “Stuff like that happens all the time,” he says. “The important thing is to recognize it.”

Setziol is intrigued by natural imagery—at the beach or in the forest, under an electron microscope or even in his own backyard. (In one recent piece, he integrated the long stem and voluptuous bulb of a leek harvested from his garden.) “I sometimes see things from airplanes,” he says, recalling the circular furrows of the Palouse River Valley in Idaho, which he noted while flying across country.

Such sources are filed away for future reference, perhaps to ap-





The restraining geometry of the grid enhances the dramatic effect of the framed "sculptural statements" in the Salem (Ore.) Public Library's 84-in.-high by 148-in.-wide freestanding screen (above). Horizontal form (right), from the collection of Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Macca, was carved from Honduran mahogany in 1982. The piece is 18 in. high by 37 in. wide.



pear again in wood (see the photo at left on the facing page). If they do, Setziol stresses, "I won't copy them, but I'll use them." Occasionally, the references are more self-conscious and reflect a keen awareness of the location or a respect for the people who will live with the piece.

"I make discoveries or find inspiration in the middle of work," Setziol says. "In that sense, I'm always contemporary. I have less of a feeling for the work I've done than for what I'm doing. One idea leads to another. And it's in the middle of that swampy search that something discovers you or you discover it."

Setziol's work is often called "primitive" and it is sometimes compared with the native sculpture that flourishes in the Northwest.

"Our relationship with the primitives is direct," he says. "The struggle is in the spirit. That's the genius of native sculpture...their ability to approach the myth that lies beyond the bear or fish to say something about existence. As an artist, I don't recognize any distinction between us. I'm working in the same area as they did. I suppose you could call that inspiration." □

Author and photographer Scott Landis of Coatesville, Pa., writes widely about woodworking craft and tradition. This article is adapted from his catalog essay for Leroy Setziol's 1991 retrospective exhibition. The catalog is available from the Museum of Art, University of Oregon, Eugene, Ore. 97403-1223. (\$29 postpaid).

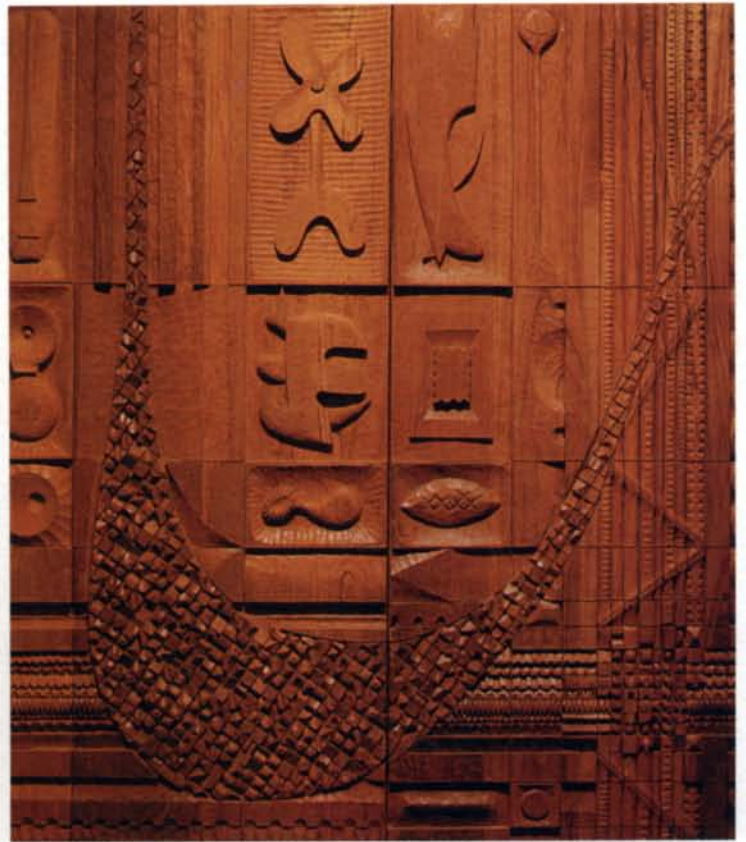


Photo: Scott Landis



Setziol's juxtaposition of organic and geometric imagery invites interpretation, but the sculptor offers only his art in explanation. From the collection of Eric Kittleson and Carole Smith, the teak panel (above) is 73 in. wide.

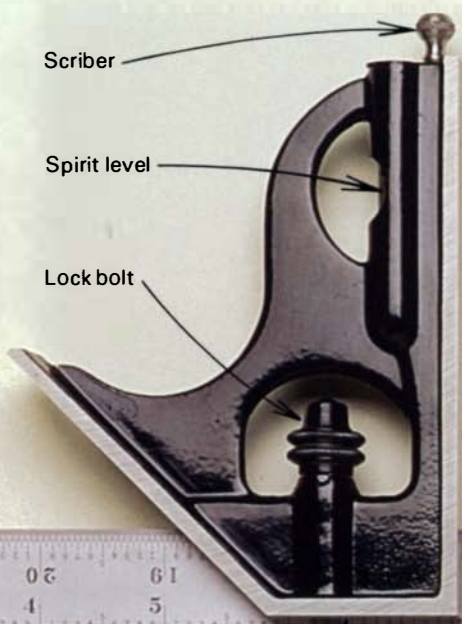
This relief panel (far left) evokes the meandering flood plain, orderly agriculture and tumultuous geologic history of the Willamette River Valley in central Oregon as it might be seen, or imagined, from the air. First National Bank, Salem, Ore., owns this 96-in.-high teak panel.

Setziol's garden sculptures resemble the mythical totems of Northwest coast natives. According to Setziol, "Our relationship with the primitives is direct—the struggle is in the spirit." This 102-in.-high sculpture (left) is carved from Alaskan yellow cedar and is one of many in the collection of Dr. Janet Neuberger.

The Combination Square

A patternmaker's tips for getting the most out of this precision instrument

by Benjamin A. Wild

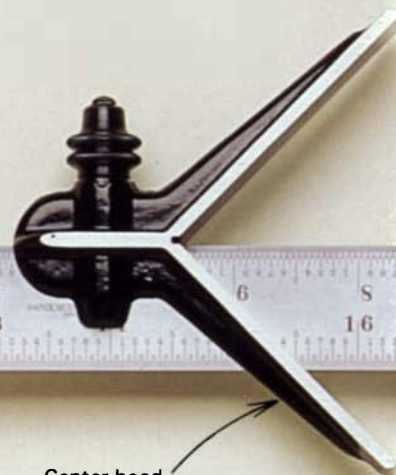


Scriber

Spirit level

Lock bolt

Square head



Center head

When I started my patternmaking apprenticeship 16 years ago, I was told to show up for work with a hammer and a combination square. I understood the need for a hammer, but I wondered why the square was so important. Besides the obvious use of laying out square and 45° miter lines, I soon found the combination square indispensable for accurately setting up and checking out machines as well as other layout work. Because a combination square is adjustable, it works quite well as a marking gauge and a height, depth and thickness gauge. It also transfers lengths of preset measure. Accessories, such as a protractor head for laying out angles and a center head for finding the center of round and square stock, extend the tool's usefulness. In addition to these techniques, I'll discuss some of the basic considerations for buying and using one of these versatile instruments.

Buy quality

When the boss saw the shiny, new, bargain-basement square that I bought, he threw it into the garbage. He then took me to the store and bought a Starrett square, protractor and center head set for me and deducted the cost from my first paycheck (L. S. Starrett Co., 121 Crescent St., Athol, Mass. 01331; 508-249-3551).

That Starrett square has fallen off benches, scaffolds and boats. The level vial is smashed, the scriber is lost and the paint is chipped. Recently, I put a 24-in. blade into it, set it on a surface plate (a precision ground granite table) and put it up against a 24-in. machinist's try square. I couldn't see light between the blades anywhere. After 16 years of hard use, it's as good as the day it was made. The cheap square, which I secretly retrieved from the garbage, went out of square and was thrown into Dad's toolbox years ago.

Quality materials and precision machining set the Starrett and other good squares, such as Brown and Sharpe's (Brown and Sharpe Manufacturing Co., Precision Park, 200 Frenchtown Road, North Kingstown, R.I. 02852-1700; 401-886-2000), apart from run-of-the-mill squares. The heads are forged and hardened; the rule

blades are made of hardened steel and are available in a polished or satin-chrome-plated finish. I recommend the satin-chrome finish because it reduces reflection and glare, making the rule much easier to read. As a bonus, the chrome plating protects the blade from rust and wears exceptionally well.

Starrett squares also have what the manufacturer refers to as "quick reading graduations," which are staggered graduations with the inch subdivisions numbered as well as the inches, as shown in the photo above. A variety of graduation schemes are available, from all fractional, decimal or metric to some combination of these divisions. The decimal graduations, because of their predominant use in the aerospace industry, have become known as aircraft scales. These scales are handy if you use a calculator for determining layout dimensions because you can measure directly in decimals without converting to fractions.

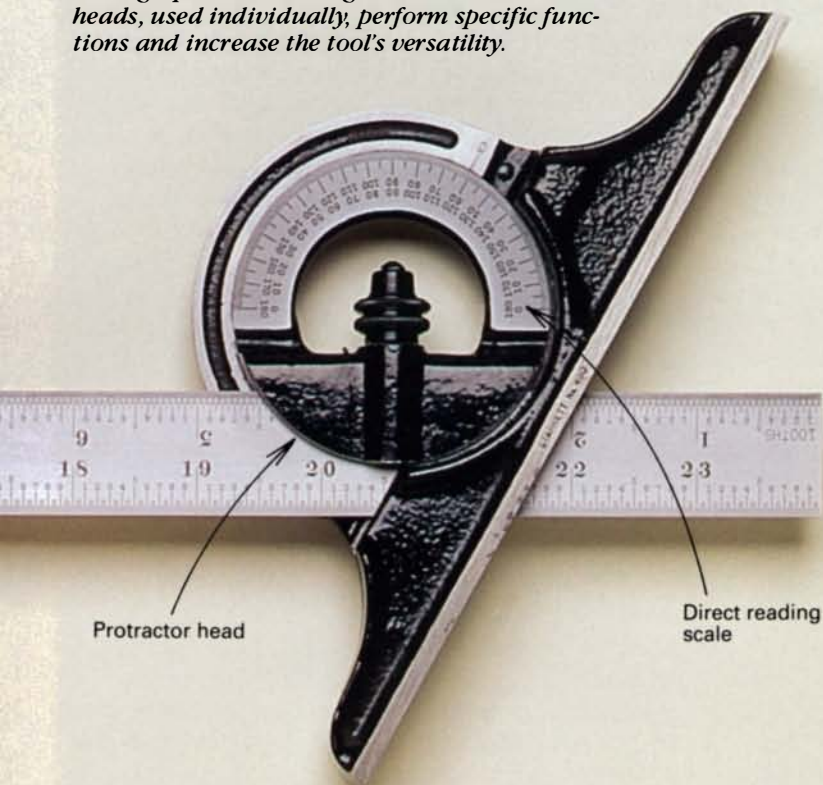
My personal preference for a square is Starrett's catalog number C33HC-12-16R. This unit has a square head and a center head, and the 12-in.-long, satin-chrome blade has quick reading 32nds and 64ths on one side and aircraft quick reading 50ths and 100ths on the other side. A 24-in.-long blade is convenient for many applications, but the 12-in.-long blade does the job 90 percent of the time.

The center head makes quick work of finding the center of round or square work. Simply butt the edges of the stock against the V of the head, with the rule extended across the end of the stock, and scribe a line. Rotate the tool approximately 90° and scribe another line. The intersection of these lines marks the center of the piece. A protractor head is a useful, optional accessory for machine setups and for transferring angles.

Care and maintenance of the square

With proper use and care, a good square can be passed on for generations, so I've developed some techniques to maintain the quality and accuracy of my square. When sliding the blade back and forth or taking it out of the head, I push on the lock bolt to re-

A quality combination square is an invaluable aid in any woodshop as a marking and measuring gauge, for scribing lines, for transferring measurements, and for setting up and checking machines. The various heads, used individually, perform specific functions and increase the tool's versatility.



lieve the tension of the spring. This makes it easier to get the blade in and out of the head and prevents wear on the lock bolt and the head contact surface. To lubricate the blade, I use paraffin because it doesn't attract dust as oil will.

It's also a good idea to check the square's alignment every so often, especially after the square has been dropped or otherwise abused. Hold the square head against a jointed straight edge of a board with the rule extended across the surface of the board. Mark a line along the rule on the board's surface; then flip the square over so that the head is against the same straight edge, but the rule is on the opposite side of the line. Any gap between the rule and line will be double the amount that the square is off.

If the square is out of alignment, check the blade to see if it is straight and doesn't have any dings or burrs that might interfere with proper seating in the head. Burrs can easily be smoothed out by rubbing lightly with a flat sharpening stone. For more serious problems, contact the manufacturer for reconditioning.

Using the combination square

I learned one of the most important tricks for using a square from an old Southern craftsman, named Wes, while working at a Virginia boatyard. Pete, a young apprentice, was having trouble with out-of-square cuts and approached Wes for advice. Wes drawled out a couple of inquiries, "Did you mark the line straight? Did you cut directly on the line?" When Pete quickly responded "yes," Wes asked, "Pete, can you see straight?"

From that interchange, I learned to look at what I'm doing. I look to be sure the head of the square is tight to the edge of the workpiece. After marking a line, I look at it. If it looks wrong, I check it. I've avoided many mistakes with this simple procedure, and as I've gotten better as a woodworker, I've learned to trust my eye and recheck anything that doesn't look right.

When using a square, a bump or defect as small as $\frac{1}{2}$ in. along the edge of the board, can cause the blade to be more than $\frac{1}{8}$ in. out of square. To avoid errors, the combination square's head must be held tightly to the workpiece. I wrap my thumb around the curved part of the head with my palm pushing the head down and in against the edge of the workpiece. My index finger pushes down on the blade as far away from the head as I can comfortably reach. With this grip, I can slide the square along the board while keeping the head of the square pressed firmly against the edge. For the most accurate line, I place my knife or pencil on my mark, slide the square up to the marking instrument and then draw or scribe the line. (See the sidebar below for a discussion on marking lines with a knife vs. a pencil.)

The square as a marking gauge

The square can be used as a marking gauge by setting the desired length from the end of the blade to the perpendicular face of the head. Then, while holding a marking instrument against the end of the blade, slide the square's head along the edge of the board, as shown in the top left photo on the following page. This technique requires some dexterity and practice for best results. Because the wood's grain has a tendency to throw off the marking instrument, I only use this method for quick parallel lines when the layout is not critical. For more exact lines, I use a marking gauge.

The square as a thickness, depth and height gauge

My first rule of measuring is "don't, if you can avoid it." The ability to slide and lock the blade of a square lets me establish a consistent frame of reference that helps me avoid measuring in several different situations. Rather than measure the thickness of a board to plane another board to the same dimension, I use the square as a thickness gauge. I place the reference board on a flat table and

Accurate layout depends on a fine line

In any operation that requires handwork, the results are predicted by how clearly and accurately the line is marked. The clearest and most precise lines are made with a sharp knife that cuts the wood fibers. Lines scratched with an awl tend to be fuzzy, particularly across the grain. And a pencil line (no matter how sharp the point) is a lot wider than a carefully scribed line. The wide pencil line can lead to confusion about whether to work to

the near side, far side or middle of the line.

To help make a scribed line more visible, I run a hard lead (4H) drafting pencil with the tip sharpened to a chisel shape along the score line. This darkens the line without affecting its accuracy. Sand paper (180-grit) glued to a piece of wood works well for sharpening the pencil.

My favorite layout knife is the X-Acto model with a large plastic handle, as shown in the top left photo on the fol-

lowing page. The thin X-Acto blades produce very clean lines. The thicker the blade and the deeper the cuts, the less accurate the line will be. And, if you make a mistake, a thin, lightly scored line is easier to sand away.

When scribing, make sure that your finger doesn't hang over the edge of the rule; I've found that most patternmakers have at least one scar as a result of having made this mistake. —B.W.



The combination square also can serve as a marking gauge. Simply hold a knife or pencil against the end of the blade while drawing the square's head along the edge of the stock.



As a depth gauge, the combination square can be used to check the thickness of planed stock, as shown here. The square also can check mortise and dado depths and the lengths of tenons and tongues.



Lay out evenly spaced divisions with the combination square by first setting the square to the desired increment. Then align the rule's end with the starting point, and score a mark at the square's head. Without lifting the knife, move the square along the board, butting the rule's end to the knife blade, and make the next mark at the square's head, as shown here.



With a set of parallel uprights and a story stick, you can accurately lay out and transfer measurements from irregularly shaped objects. Mark the top edge of the story stick to be sure that it is properly oriented when transferring measurements.

hold the head of the square vertically on the board with the blade hanging over the board's edge, as shown in the near left photo. I then extend the blade to the tabletop and lock it in place. That set measurement can be used as a "feeler" gauge to judge the thickness of the board I'm planing. I've found that my sense of touch is much more accurate than trying to measure in these situations.

The height of a tablesaw blade or router bit can be set using this same technique. I set the square to the desired depth of cut using the comparative technique described above whenever possible or the rule's scale. Then, with the end of the blade resting on the saw table or router base, I adjust the blade or bit to the square's head. Again, feeling when the bit or blade just contacts the square's head provides a more accurate setting than trying to see the adjustment.

I've also used the square in this manner to check and compare tenon lengths to mortise depths and the tongue lengths on shelf ends to dado depths in carcass sides.

The square as a spacer

The square, set for a specific dimension, can be used to evenly space elements in a project, such as pickets in a fence, slats in a crib or dividers in a set of pigeonholes. I generally use a calculator when determining element spacing, and this is where the Starrett's decimal graduations come in handy. I can set the square directly from the calculator readout without the need to convert back to fractions thus eliminating another possible source of error.

Using this technique of laying out an element by referencing from the previous element or layout mark does introduce the possibility of cumulative error—an insidious mistake that quickly grows as the number of elements increases. However, in this situation, cumulative error can be minimized by aligning the blade end of the square with the reference surface and scribing along the perpendicular square head with a knife blade. After scribing the line, but before lifting the knife, I move the square down and butt the end of the blade against the side of the knife blade. I then scribe the next line against the perpendicular square head, as shown in the photo at left. I continue to leap frog the square and knife down the board until I get near the opposite end. Then I determine the amount of cumulative error and divide it among the last few increments to make the error all but undetectable.

Transferring points with a square

Lines or points are easily transferred from one side of a board to the other or even from piece to piece by setting the blade to the desired length. The key to accurate transfers is to establish datum surfaces that are straight, flat and square to each other and then always to measure from these datum surfaces.

This technique works fine for square projects, but what about curved surfaces? For irregular surfaces, machine shops have a coordinate measuring machine—a device that rides on a track above the part and measures the distance between points. For our purposes, however, a combination square, a story stick and a set of parallel blocks will accomplish the same thing. The story stick is held over the object by the parallel blocks and becomes the datum surface for measuring all the features of the object. Using the square, as shown in the photo at left, I transfer all the desired points from the object to the story stick. Marking a datum surface on the stick helps keep the stick from getting turned around. I can then transfer these dimensions from the story stick to create another piece or to make a drawing. □

Ben Wild, a former patternmaker, runs an apprenticeship program and teaches vocational training for the Rochester, N.Y., school district.



For practice cutting dovetails, this cabinet with drawers is a great project. Through dovetails join the carcass while tapered, sliding dovetails secure the shelves and vertical dividers. The banks of graduated drawers include lots of through and half-blind dovetails.

Making a Case for Dovetails

A wall-hung tool cabinet that will hone your joinery skills

by Carl Dorsch

When I needed a tool cabinet, I saw it as a great opportunity to practice cutting dovetails. The cabinet I designed features through dovetails, half-blind dovetails and tapered, sliding dovetails. All of these joints can be cut either by hand or by machine; I cut mine by hand except for the tapered, sliding dovetails, which I cut with a router (see the sidebar on the following page).

Because my cabinet shown in the drawing on p. 65 and in the photo above has doors, it protects the tools from dust and curious visitors, yet it leaves them readily available. The upper portion of the cabinet displays my antique planes. The shelves are spaced to hold the handplanes upright, and the cabinet is deep enough so

that two planes fit side by side. The bottom of the cabinet contains several drawer banks for storing accessories and other tools.

Building the carcass

The carcass sides are joined to the top and bottom with through dovetails. (For machine techniques on cutting through dovetails, see Mark Duginske's article on p. 66 in this issue.) I cut the dovetails with the tails on the sides and the pins on the top and bottom so that the mechanical lock of the joint resists the weight of the cabinet and its contents. I used stopped, tapered, sliding dovetails for the shelves and drawer dividers because I prefer them functionally and aesthetically. The taper makes this strong joint easy to

assemble, as discussed in the sidebar below, and stopping the dovetail leaves a cleaner appearance than exposed joinery. After cutting the tapered, sliding dovetails, but before assembling the carcass, I trimmed the back of the shelves to provide space for the flush back. The back of the top section of the cabinet must be rabbeted to accommodate the inset cabinet back and the hanging cleat.

Drawer construction

The drawers have through dovetails at the back and half-blind dovetails up front. Instead of installing the bottom in grooves in the sides and in the front, they're screwed to the assembled drawers and extend past the sides to create slides that ride in dadoses routed in the carcass sides and dividers, as shown in the drawing on the facing page. The bottom drawer in each bank slides on the shelf beneath it. I leave the bottoms slightly wide until the drawer bodies are attached, and then I plane each one to fit its dado.

Making and fitting the doors

The doors are typical frame-and-panel construction and overlap where they meet at the cabinet's center. To accommodate the overlap and to keep the gap between the doors centered, I made the center stile of the left door $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wider than the center stile of the right door. Both of these stiles are rabbeted to make the lap joint.

Because the knife hinges that I used to mount the doors have no provision for adjusting the doors' fit, they must be accurately mortised in place. I've found that by mounting the hinges to the doors first and leaving the hinge mortises in the carcass slightly short, I can chisel out the mortises to sneak up on a perfect fit.

The cabinet can be set on a bench or hung on the wall. I hung mine on the wall using beveled cleats, one on the rear of the cabinet and one on the wall. When using this hanging system, the wall cleat should be fastened with two screws into each stud. □

Carl Dorsch is a woodworker in Pittsburgh, Pa.

Tapered, sliding dovetails with a router

Sliding dovetails provide extremely strong carcass joints. But the wider the stock, the more difficult it is to slide home a straight dovetail because glue tends to bind and grab the tight-fitting pieces. By tapering one side of both pin and socket, the joint remains loose, as the two pieces are assembled, until the pin is fully seated in the socket.

The trick is to get a matching taper on the

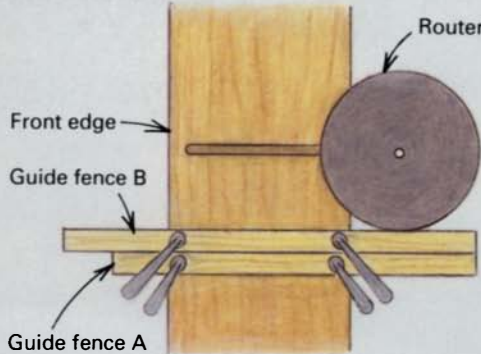
pin and the socket for a perfect fit. To ensure an identical taper, I use the same $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-thick shim for routing first the socket and then the pin, as shown in the drawing below. I cut the tapers on the upper edges of the dovetails; the straight bottom edges of the dovetails then serve as references to ensure that the shelves are flat, square and evenly spaced. —C.D.

Routing tapered, sliding dovetail sockets

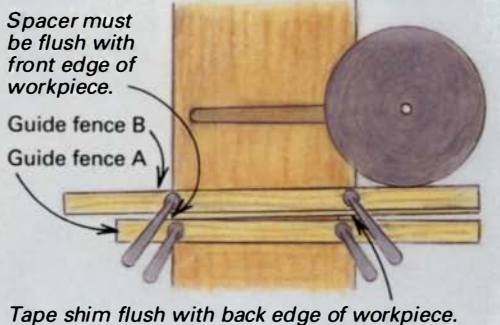
When routing tapered, sliding dovetails, the socket stock (cabinet sides) and pin stock (shelves) must be the same width, or the tapers will not match. Trim shelves to accommodate cabinet backs after routing the mating sockets and pins.

Routing a tapered dovetail socket requires three passes. For $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick pin stock, make the first pass with a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-dia. straight bit to hog out most of the waste. For the second pass, use a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-dia. dovetail bit, and cut a typical straight dovetail socket. The final pass with the same dovetail bit, but with the guide fence shimmed at a slight angle, routs the socket's tapered top edge.

First and second pass: Clamp guide fences A and B to the cabinet component to align the cutter with the dovetail layout line and use this setup for both passes; one with straight bit, one with dovetail bit.



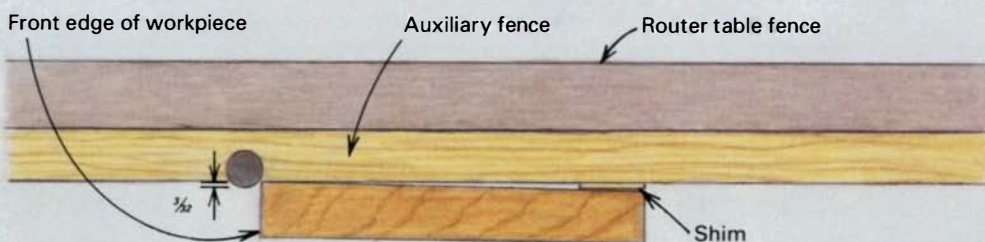
Third pass: Leave guide fence A clamped in place, and insert a spacer and a shim between fence A and B. The spacer determines the width of the socket (use a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-thick spacer for $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick pin stock). The $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. shim creates the taper angle.



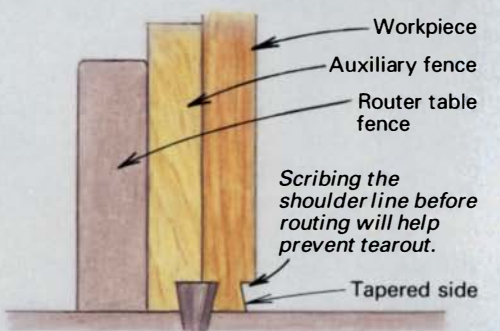
Routing tapered, sliding dovetail pins

The pins are cut in two passes using the same dovetail bit as for the sockets but in a table-mounted router. The tapered pin side is cut in all stock before resetting the fence to rout the straight pin side. Be sure to rout a tapered side on some scrap stock to test fence setup for routing the straight side.

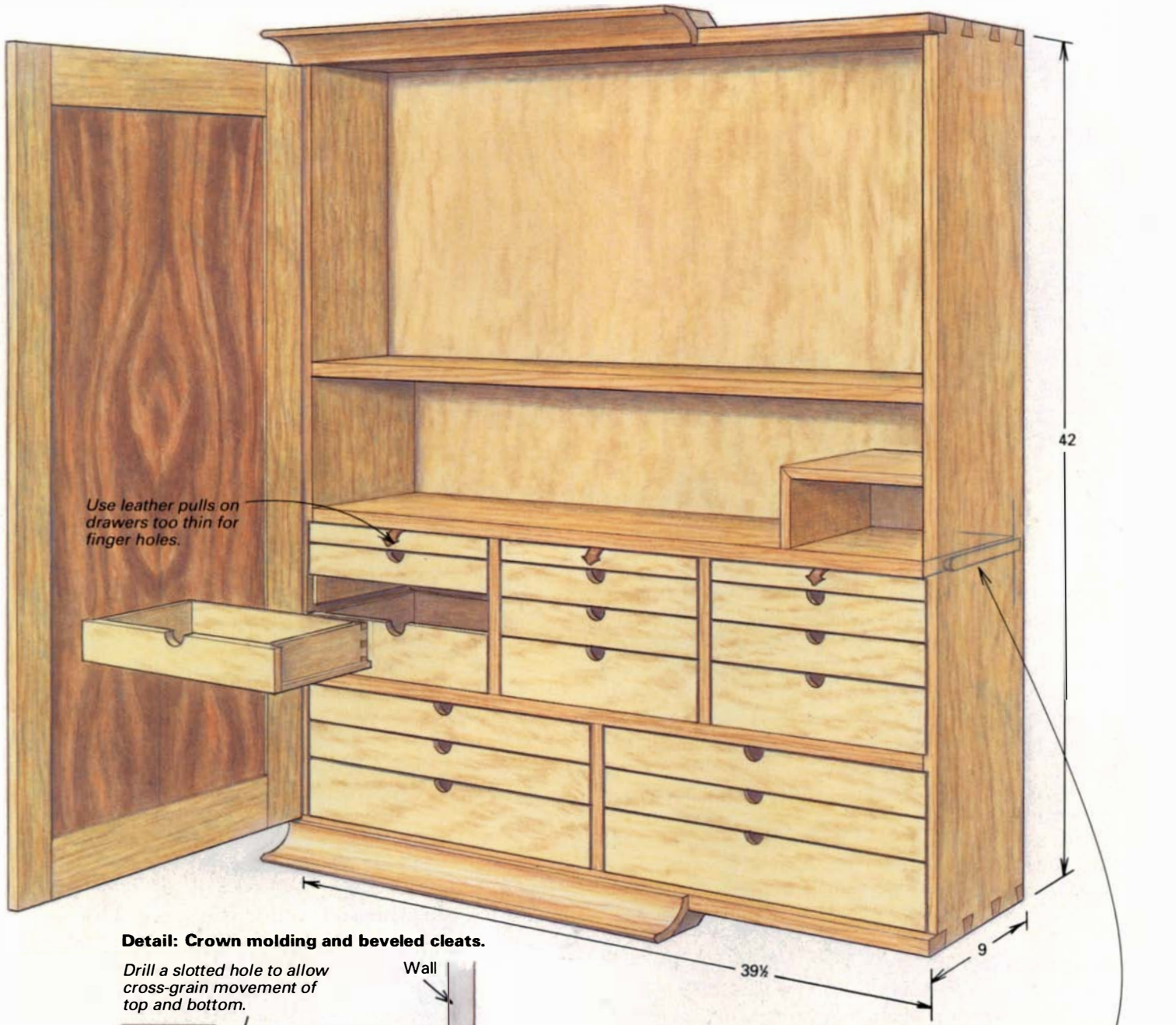
First pass: Adjust fence so that the dovetail bit protrudes $\frac{1}{2}$ in. Tape a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-thick shim flush with rear edge of workpiece and high enough to clear router bit.



Second pass: Set the fence to dovetail the pin's straight side. Make a test cut on the scrap stock and readjust as needed for a snug fit in the socket.

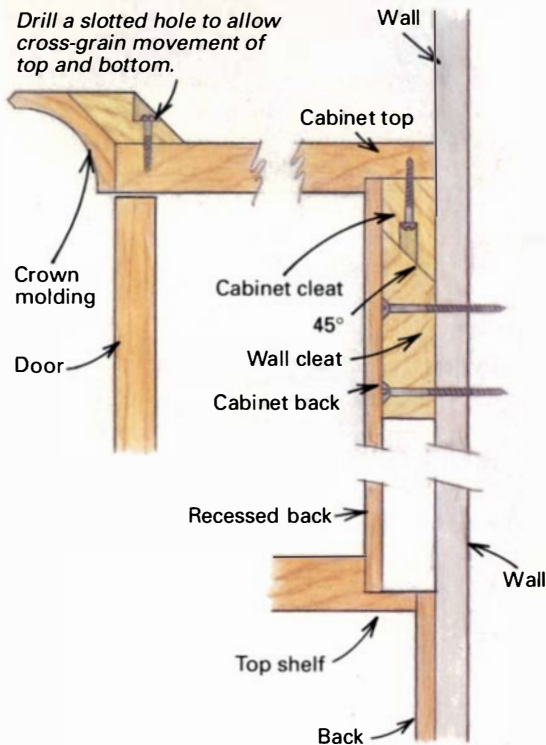


A dovetailed tool cabinet



Detail: Crown molding and beveled cleats.

Drill a slotted hole to allow cross-grain movement of top and bottom.

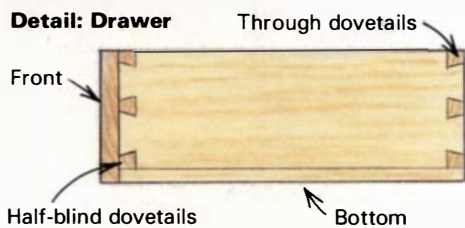


Leaving the bottom edge straight and tapering the top edge of both the pin and socket ensures that the shelf stays square to the side and spacing remains consistent.

Detail: Door lap



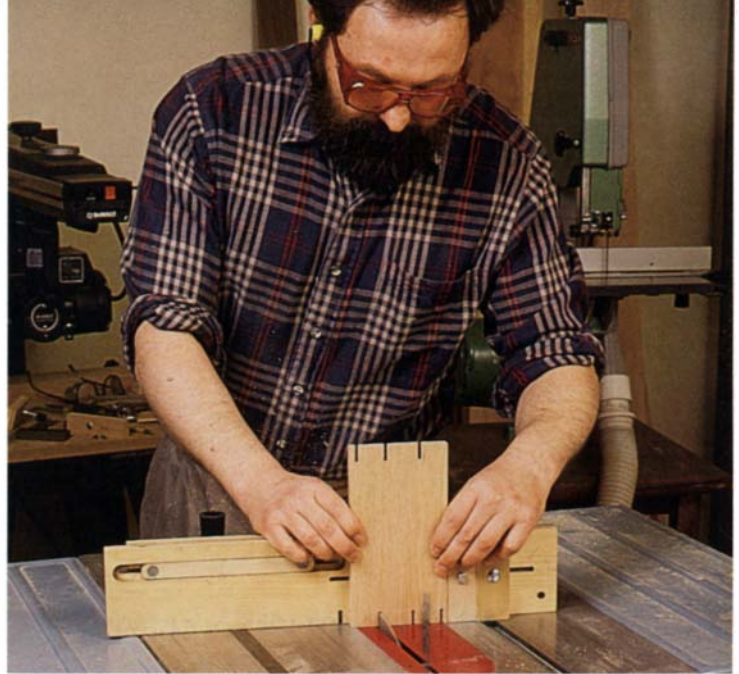
Detail: Drawer



Machine-Cut Dovetails

The look of hand-cut joints from the tablesaw and bandsaw

by Mark Duginske



Duginske's method produces machine-cut through dovetails with hand-cut accuracy. Both tails and pins are sawn using a shopmade jig on the tablesaw and trimmed with a narrow blade on the bandsaw. An ingenious system of spacer blocks and shims determines the layout of the joint and maintains a precision fit.

The dovetail is a classic joint that many craftsmen consider to be the hallmark of quality joinery. But the traditional method of cutting dovetails by hand requires skill and patience, and unless you're in practice and up to speed, all that sawing and chiseling is slow work. Making dovetails with a router and jig is one alternative, but the monotonous look of most router-cut dovetails leaves something to be desired.

I have always felt that there was a missing link between the tedium of hand-cutting and the limitations of router jigs. After years of experimentation, I developed a method for cutting through dovetails, which combines hand-tool flexibility with machine-tool speed and accuracy. It's a great system for the small-shop because it is fast, simple to use, costs next to nothing and allows you to design the size and layout of dovetails to suit most applications.

How the system works

In a nutshell, the system employs two machine tools: the tablesaw and the bandsaw. A simple shopmade jig shown in figure 1 on the facing page mounted to the tablesaw's miter gauge supports the workpiece on edge for cutting both pins and tails with a standard sawblade. The blade is tilted for cutting the tails; for the pins, the miter gauge and jig are angled. While the jig maintains the angle of cut, a set of spacer blocks mounted to the jig spaces

the sawcuts to produce a perfectly fitting joint without the need to mark the boards individually. After the tablesaw cuts are made, the waste is removed with a 1/8-in.-wide blade on the bandsaw using the saw's regular rip fence as a guide. The narrow bandsaw blade slides into the kerfs left by the tablesaw blade and cleans up the sharp corners between tails and



The dovetail joints' precision fit can be fine-tuned by adding or subtracting paper shims when the pins are cut with the tablesaw jig.

pins almost perfectly. Shims, used along with the blocks, allow fine-tuning the joint's fit. Depending on the width of the spacer blocks and the setup of the jig, you can vary the angle, width and spacing of the pins and tails for practically any aesthetic effect.

Although my system is straightforward, it involves quite a few steps that must be performed in order. The procedure is better illustrated with photographs and sketches than with a written description alone; therefore, I've included a step-by-step account in the sidebar on p. 68 of how to cut a typical through dovetail joint. Before you begin cutting, there are a few preparatory tasks including making the tablesaw jig, designing the layout of the desired dovetail joint and cutting out the spacer blocks.

Designing the joint and cutting the spacer blocks

The hinge pin of my entire dovetail system is the spacer block: Mounted to the tablesaw jig, the blocks provide a way to cut all pins and tails without having to mark out each board. Before cutting the blocks, you must design your dovetail layout including the number, size and spacing of the pins and tails. This will determine both the number of spacer blocks you'll need and their widths.

Following figure 2 on the facing page, you'll see that the number of spacer blocks needed equals the number of tails in the joint. In example 1, four blocks produce a joint with four tails, three full pins and two half pins. Once you've chosen the number of dovetails, you'll need to decide on their size and spacing. It's possible to make the pins and tails the same size, but I find this is too mechanical looking, not consistent with high-quality work. One of the advantages of my system is you can easily vary the sizes of pins and tails to make joints look more like they were hand-cut. Traditionally, the tails should be larger than the pins, but avoid making the pins too narrow. (Unless you use a special thin-kerf tablesaw blade, you won't be able to cut pins less than about 3/16 in. wide at their narrowest point and, in my opinion, really skinny pins are too weak for most applications.) For the dovetail angle, I'd recommend 10°, but avoid an angle outside the range of 8° to 12°. If the angle is less, the pins can slide between the tails, defeating the locking quality of the joint. If the angle is greater, the sharp corners of the tails and pins are fragile and can break easily under stress.

My system allows you to alter the width of *individual* tails and

Fig. 1: Tablesaw dovetail cutting jig

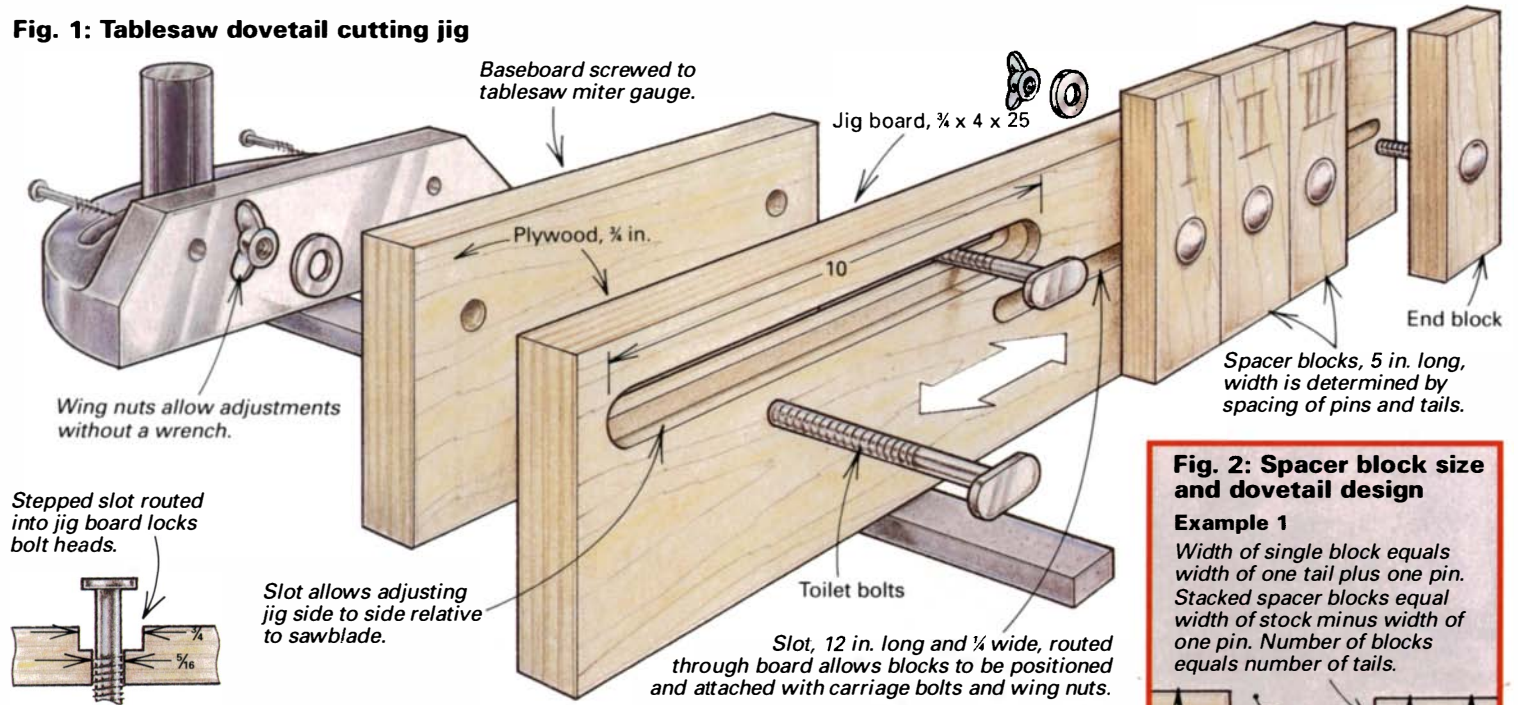
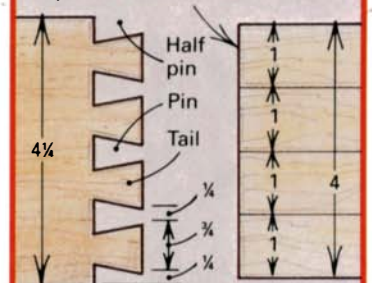


Fig. 2: Spacer block size and dovetail design

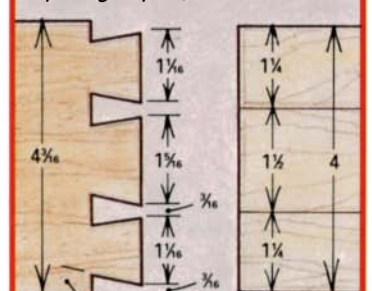
Example 1

Width of single block equals width of one tail plus one pin. Stacked spacer blocks equal width of stock minus width of one pin. Number of blocks equals number of tails.



Example 2

Making individual blocks different widths yields variable spacing of pins, width of tails.



Dovetail angle should be between 8° and 12°.

the spacing of pins along a single joint. In example 2 in figure 2, the center tail is wider than the tails on either side of it. You could just as easily make the outer tails wider or make two wide tails, two narrow tails, two wide and so forth—as long as the resulting layout is symmetrical relative to the center of the joint. This last point is required for this cutting system to work correctly.

Once you've finalized the dovetail layout, you're ready to cut the spacer blocks. As you can see in figure 2, one block is equal to the width of one tail at its widest plus the width of one pin at its narrowest. In example 1, each block equals one 1/4-in. tail plus one 1/4-in. pin (notice that all pins, including half pins, are the same size). Depending on your design, your spacer blocks may all be the same width or varying widths, but in either case, the total width of the spacer blocks should equal the width of the stock minus the width of one pin. Both of the examples in the drawing employ spacer blocks that add up to 4 in. wide, yet the number of tails and the layout of each design is completely different.

The spacer blocks are made from scraps of 1/4-in. plywood. I cut two sets: One set is drilled for the bolts that mount the blocks to the jig board (an extra block is cut and drilled as the end block). The second set is left undrilled and used to mark the first tail board, which is necessary for setting the jig before cutting. If your joint has tails of varying sizes, number your spacer blocks, so they can be kept in the correct order (see the top photo on p. 68).

Making the tablesaw jig

I made the tablesaw jig shown in figure 1 from 3/4-in. plywood. The jig, which mounts to the tablesaw's regular miter gauge, consists of two parts: a 4-in.-high baseboard that bolts through the gauge's head and a jig board that attaches to the baseboard. To allow the jig to be adjusted back and forth for setting different dovetail arrangements, the jig board is bolted through a 1/8-in.-wide slot. A pair of toilet bolts, or closet bolts (available in the plumbing department of your local hardware store), connect the two parts of the jig. The slot is stepped (routed in two passes) to fit the toilet bolts' heads (see the detail in figure 1), allowing them to slide, yet not turn when the wing nuts, which lock the jig board to the baseboard, are tightened. Another slot routed through the jig board allows the spacer blocks to be positioned and bolted in place.

You will need a 2-in.-long, 1/4-in. carriage bolt, with washers and a wing nut, for each block that you use.

System limitations

All woodworking methods have some advantages and disadvantages, and mine is no exception. First, the jig I built will only handle workpieces up to about 12 in. wide, so it won't cut dovetails on wide carcass sides. Another limitation is the length of the workpiece. I find it's not practical to handle stock longer than 2 ft. standing straight up on your tablesaw top. If you must make dovetails on boards wider than 12 in. or longer than 2 ft., I suggest you either use a commercial router dovetail template system (Leigh and Keller both make good ones). Or, if you only need a few dovetails, cut them by hand. Finally, my system doesn't allow pins that vary in width in a single joint or a non-symmetrical arrangement. In other words, you can't make a drawer side with pins and tails that are progressively wider from top to bottom. But I can think of very few instances where you'd want to do this anyway.

It'll probably take some study and experimentation for you to master the process, so don't plan to make drawers from your precious stash of bird's-eye maple the first couple of times that you try the system. I am a real believer in practice makes perfect. The more you use this system, the better you will get at it. □

Mark Duginske is a woodworker, teacher and author who lives in Wausau, Wis. His book and video Mastering Woodworking Machines is available from The Taunton Press.

Step-by-step dovetails

Here are the steps you will need to follow for cutting out a set of through dovetails. The demonstration joint shown in these photos illustrates a typical joint, such as you might use for building drawers. Layout and dovetail size variations, as well as the construction of the tablesaw jig and spacer blocks needed to cut the joint are discussed in the main article.

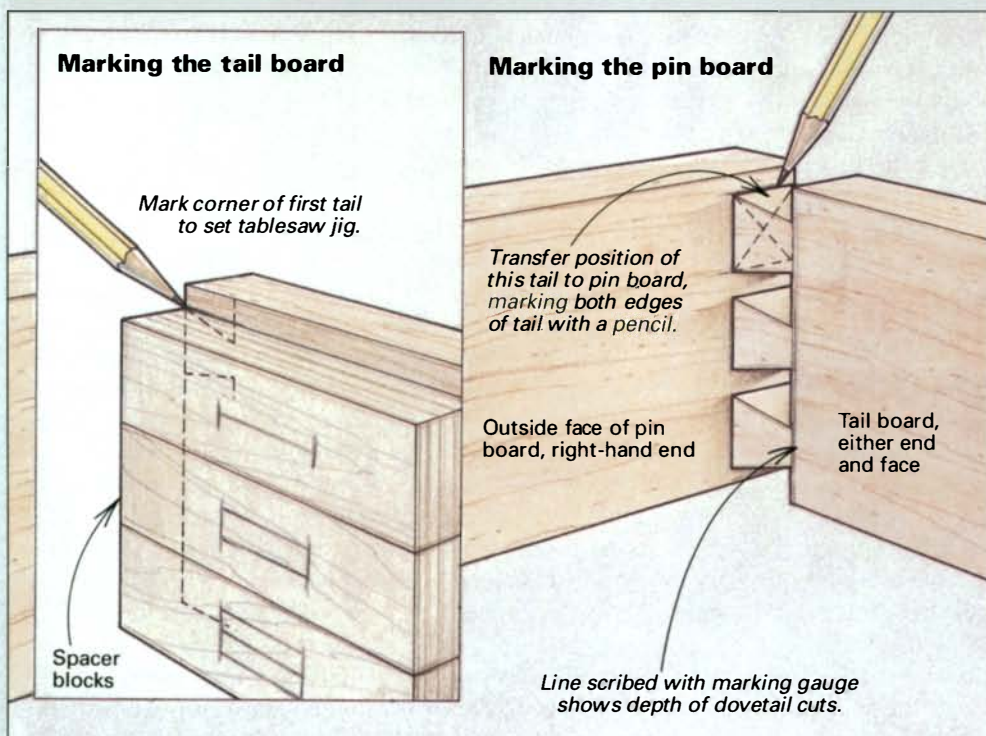
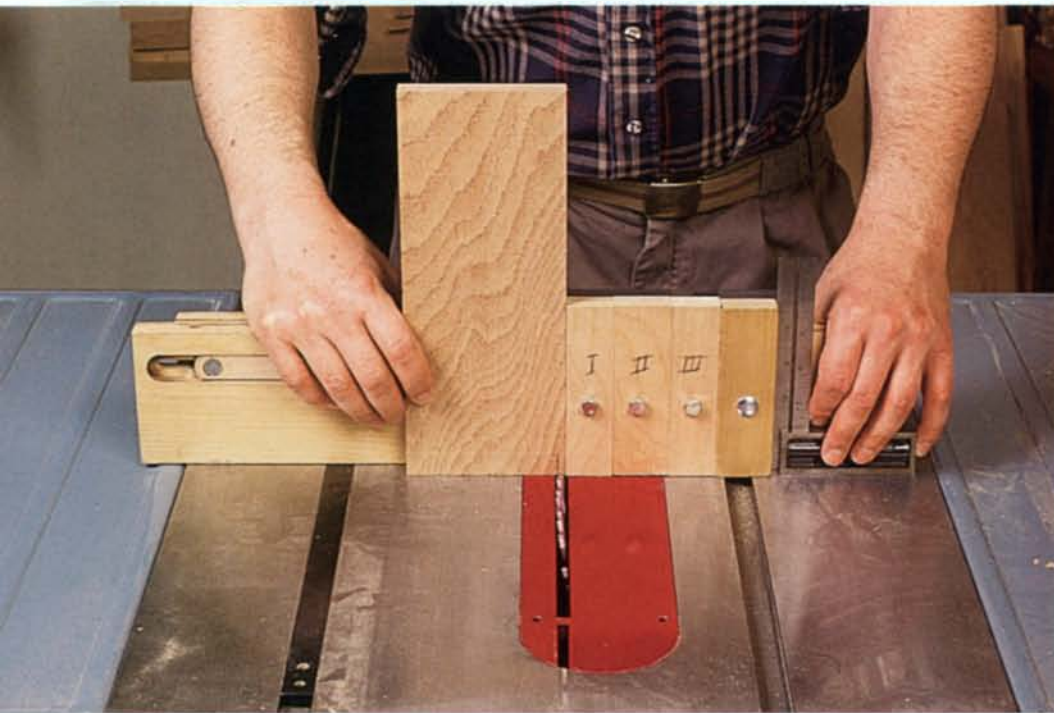
Prepare stock: Dress all stock to final dimensions with tail boards and pin boards of equal thickness; make sure ends are square and trimmed to final length. Set marking gauge to thickness of stock, which will equal the depth of the dovetails, and scribe both faces at each end of tail boards and pin boards. Stack dovetail spacer blocks and mark position of first tail's edge on one tail board (see *left drawing below*).

The tails

Cutting on the tablesaw: Set bevel of sawblade to desired dovetail angle (10°) and square miter gauge to blade. Attach three spacer blocks and end block to the jig, squaring them to the saw table before bolting them on (see *top photo*). Lower sawblade slightly below depth of dovetail cuts. Now butt the edge of marked tail board up to third spacer block and slide the jig board until mark aligns with sawblade, as shown in *top photo*. Tighten bolts that lock jig board to baseboard.

Place a tail board against jig, and take a trial cut on one side of the first tail. Set depth of cut by raising blade and recutting until cut reaches scribe mark on stock. Now flip the board end for end and take second cut. For third cut, rotate board edge for edge, then end for end for fourth cut. Remove spacer block one and repeat four cuts, flipping as before. Remove spacer two and repeat same sequence of cuts to complete tails (see *bottom left photo*). Now perform entire cutting sequence on each of the tail boards.

Bandsawing tail waste: Fit bandsaw with a 1/8-in. blade and adjust the rip fence so cutting depth to outside of blade equals depth of dovetails. Trim waste from between tails by sliding the sawkerfs cut on the tablesaw earlier, as shown in *bottom right photo*. Flip stock over



and bandsaw again to clean up corners between tails. Do this on all tail boards

The pins

Sawing first side: Square table saw blade to table and lower blade height slightly. Set miter gauge to dovetail angle (10°) with right side of jig board sloping away from blade and replace all spacer blocks. Transfer tail position to one pin board (see *right drawing facing page*) and then hold pin board (inside face toward jig) against first spacer block and adjust the jig board so the end mark lines up with the saw blade, as shown in *top left photo*. Take a trial cut and adjust blade height as before. For second cut, flip board end for end, keeping same face against jig. Now repeat first two cuts on all pin boards. Remove spacer block one, take two cuts (flipping board end for end as before), and repeat on all pin boards (see *top right photo*). Remove spacer block two, and repeat cutting sequence on all pin boards.

Sawing second side: Reset the miter gauge so that it angles (10°) in the other direction. Reattach spacer block two, but before bolting, slip a stack of a dozen or more paper shims between end block and spacer three. Align mark to blade and set jig board, as shown in *photo at right*. Cut only the marked pin board (keeping its inside face against the jig), and follow the sequence of taking two cuts, flipping board between cuts, removing a spacer block and cutting again until you've removed all three spacer blocks (see *bottom left photo*).

Bandsawing pin waste: With the same bandsaw rip-fence setting as before, carefully tilt pin board at necessary angle and slip blade into a sawkerf; then lower board flat onto table and cut away waste (see *bottom right photo*). Hold the board securely as the blade will want to grab and pull the board down as you begin each cut. After sawing each pin waste, move the small waste blocks away from the blade with the eraser end of a pencil, for safety sake. Repeat to saw away waste on first pin board. Now trial fit a pin board with a tail board. If the fit is too tight, remove as many paper shims as necessary, replace spacer blocks two and three, and recut trial pin board. Recheck joint fit and remove more shims if needed until dovetail joint slides snugly together. Retaining this shim arrangement, cut and trim all remaining pin boards as you did with the trial board.

—M.D.



Bent-Corner Boxes of the Northwest Coast

Kerfed and steamed corners turn a board into a box

by Gregg Blomberg

The bent-corner (or kerf-bent) boxes and bowls produced by the aboriginal peoples of the Northwest Coast are among their most significant woodworking achievements. Although not as dramatic as the totems or dugout canoes, these containers were an integral part of everyday life and were used for everything from cooking to burial. They varied greatly in size and ornateness, as in function, from small, relatively plain bent-corner bowls to the great carved, painted and inlaid chests. Smoke-dried salmon was dipped into bent bowls filled with fish or seal oil; fire-heated rocks would be dropped into a box to heat a soup or a stew; larger boxes were used to store food, clothing and all the paraphernalia used in the ceremonial winter dances. The boxes often constituted most of a

house's furniture, and oft times they were even piled up and used as room dividers.

The boxes are a tribute to the technological prowess of the pre-industrial native peoples. Through a system of precisely cut kerfs and a primitive steambending technique (the steam "chamber" consisted of a trench for each kerf filled with red-hot rocks covered by seaweed and eelgrass), they were able to bend a board into the four sides of a box. A rabbeted base and lid completed the water-tight box.

Bent-corner boxmaking is one of my most popular classes on Northwest Coast art. I think it's because the magic of wrapping a flat board into a box is so compelling, yet the process is actually quite simple. In this article, I'll explain how to make a dome-top chest (see the photo be-



low). The dome top is only one of many styles of lid, but the techniques for making the sides and base are the same for any bent-corner box.

Layout and kerf-cutting

Traditionally, boards for boxes were riven (split) from the log and surfaced with adzes. Most likely you will purchase your lumber instead and plane it to the desired thickness. Vertical-grain western red cedar is the wood of choice, but any long-grain softwood should work. Rip the board to width, and then cut it roughly to length. I finish the inside of the board before laying it out, using a surfacing adze or a crooked knife; you may want to just sand it smooth. After surfacing, crosscut the board to length. Make sure your cuts are

Three corners of this cedar box are steamed and bent; the fourth is rabbeted and pinned. The dowels used to pin the box's fourth corner, although at 45° to the corner, are at odd angles vertically to mechanically secure the joint.



perpendicular to the edges so that the box will close tightly and squarely.

For a box that's approximately 6 in. by 12 in., lay out your board, as in figure 1 on p. 72. There were quite a few different traditional kerf styles, but the most commonly cut kerf today is relatively modern (see figure 2 on p. 72). Although machine tools could speed up production, the kerf shown lends itself to a hand tool approach. I prefer to use a combination of Japanese handsaws and various traditional Northwest Coast knives.

Figure 2 shows the steps and the tools I use to cut the kerfs. I've noticed in my classes the boxes that fail have overly large kerfs or knife cuts that are too deep, so exercise restraint when cutting and cleaning the kerfs. Relieving the back of the kerf (the outside of the box) with a knife and a bit of sanding allows the board to bend more readily, creates a more graceful corner and helps to prevent it from breaking out. The last step before steaming is to rabbet one end of the board to receive the other. I usually rout the rabbet, but I have my students cut the rabbet line with an azebiki, a Japanese flooring saw (shown in figure 2), then chip out the rabbet with a knife and clean it up with a rabbet plane.

Steaming, bending and assembly

There are as many different steam-bending setups as there are woodworkers bending wood. If you've never steam-bent before, you may want to try one of the simple but effective systems described in the sidebar on p. 73.

People often want to know how long to steam the wood, but the truth is that it depends—on the wood, its dimensions, the kind of kerf you've cut and more. As a rule, though, 20 minutes is generally sufficient for green red cedar (the traditional material and the one that I use most), and twice that will render most any suitable wood sufficiently pliable for bending.

When the board is ready, I remove it with gloves from my steaming apparatus. I offer up a quick prayer (for many of us, carrying on this craft is more than mere woodworking, it's an affair of the spirit), and while the board is still warm, quickly but steadily bend the board into shape. I overbend each corner to prevent spring-back and so the box will hold its shape without needing to be clamped diagonally across the rabbeted corner. Then I check for square by measuring diagonally across the top of the box both ways, comparing and adjusting till I've got it right. Squaring the box is really not that important: old boxes were seldom truly square, and some

adjustment is still possible by trimming the open corner. I clamp the box (without gluing it) and let it cool for at least 20 minutes.

When the box has cooled, I unclamp the box, glue the joint, reclamp it and let it set. After the glue has set, I take off the clamps and drill for the pegs that will join the rabbeted corner. The pegs shouldn't show on the inside of the box, so I sight down from the top, mark a line on either side of the corner and keep my drill centered on these lines, both entering and exiting the box. To minimize the possibility of the corner coming undone (and in keeping with tradition), I drill the holes for the pegs at odd angles (see the photo on the facing page). For this box, I used four $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. birch dowels although the pegs were traditionally made of the same material as the box. After I've drilled the holes at the corner, I glue in the pegs.

Next, I check the top and bottom surfaces of the box's sides for flatness. To do this, I smear a little Prussian blue (a machinist's

marking fluid) onto a sheet of plate glass and rub the top and bottom edges of the box on the glass. This marks the box's high spots, which I plane off. I repeat the procedure until both edges are flat. Finally, I cut off the pegs and round over the pegged corner using a crooked knife. Then, I blend sides and corners, planing and sanding until they flow nicely.

Base and lid

Traditionally, the pegged corner was the right rear corner. I position the bent board accordingly (on the board for the base), check the sides for square again (a bar clamp across the longer diagonal will bring the box back to square if it's slightly out) and then mark the inside of the baseboard for a rabbet and the outside $\frac{1}{4}$ in. oversize. I cut the board first and then the rabbet, which should be about $\frac{3}{16}$ in. deep.

Once the sides and the base fit snugly, I drill holes for the pegs that connect the sides to the bottom. Before pegging the

two together, however, I mark the board that is going to be the lid for a rabbet (just as with the base, I first check and adjust the sides for square) and then mark for the perimeter of the lid about $\frac{3}{4}$ in. out from the line for the rabbet. Then I cut out the lid, rout the rabbet and clean it up with a rabbet plane if necessary.

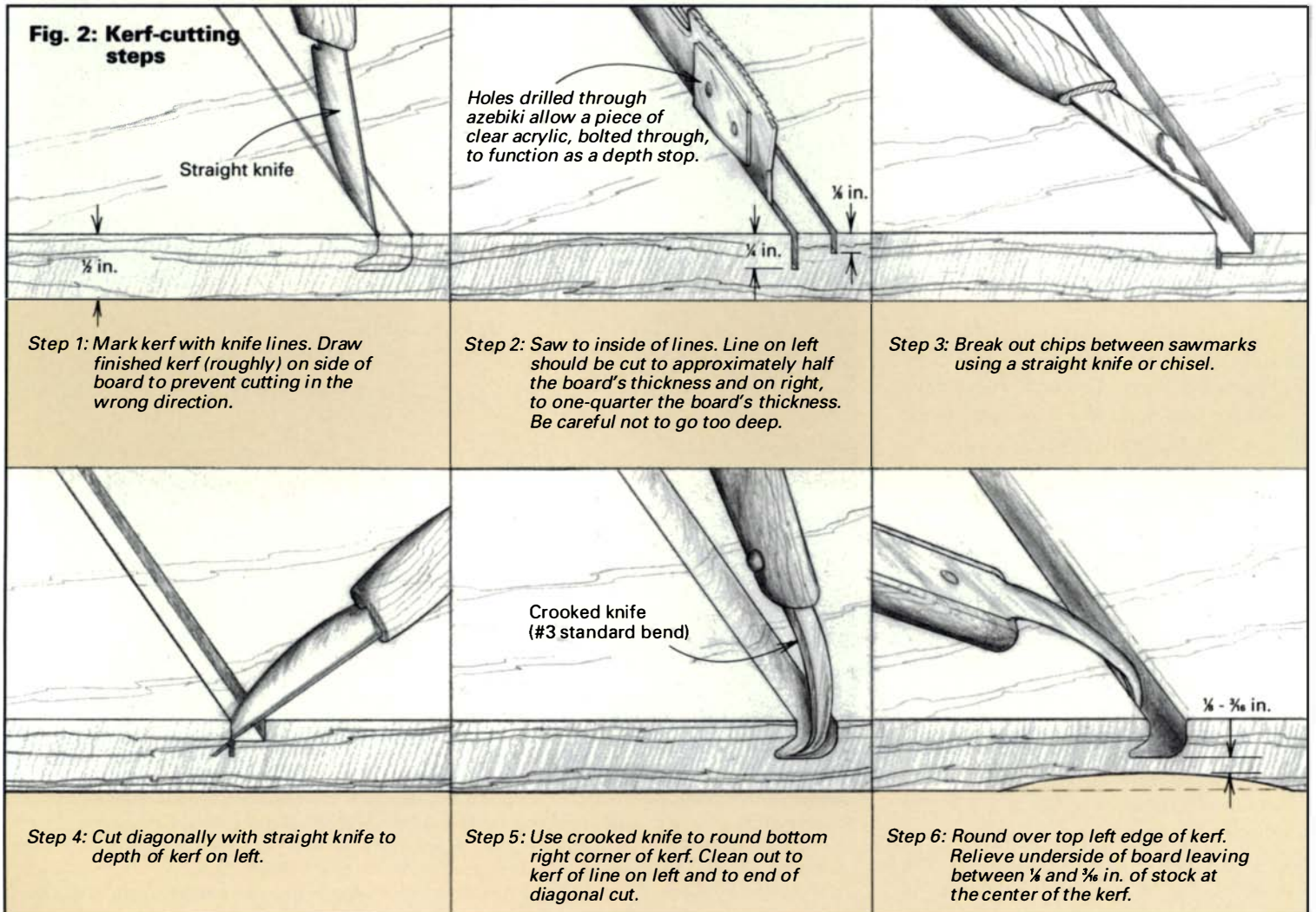
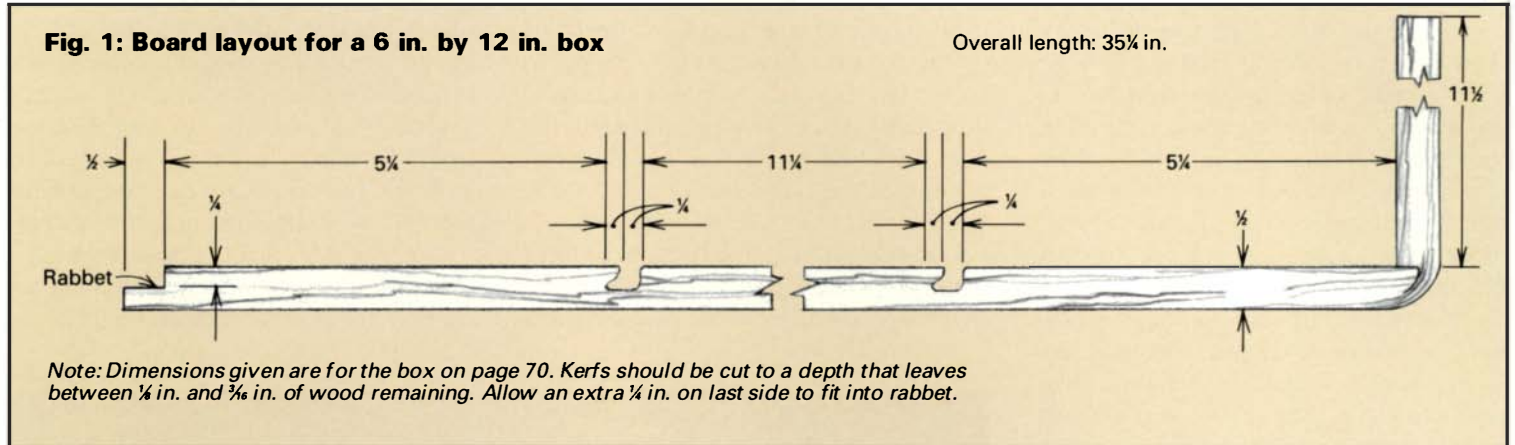
After texturing or sanding the inside of the base, I peg the sides and base together. As with the rabbeted corner on the box's side, the pegs should not be visible on the

inside of the box. For a box of this size, I use two pegs at each end, $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. in from the corners, and four pegs in the sides, more or less evenly spaced with the outer two pegs about $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. from the corners. Use your judgment on larger or smaller boxes.

After cutting the rabbet for the lid, I mark a line $\frac{1}{2}$ in. inside the rabbet and scribe diagonal lines from corner to corner. Then I hollow out the center third of the underside of the lid (for this box, a rectangle 2 in. by 4 in.) with a Forstner bit to a depth that

leaves $\frac{1}{2}$ in. of stock remaining. Next, I cut along the diagonal lines, and then taper the inside of the lid from the outside edge of the hollow to within $\frac{1}{2}$ in. of the rabbet. I texture this tapered surface with a crooked knife. Then I mark the edge of the lid $\frac{3}{8}$ in. up from the rabbet and taper and texture the outside of the lid as well.

Discussing the carving, painting or inlaying of these boxes is beyond the scope of this article, but examples that might serve as inspiration abound. Most major muse-



ums coast to coast have collections that include Northwest bent-corner boxes, chests and bowls, and there are a number of excellent publications on the subject (see the further reading box at right). □

Gregg Blomberg operates Kestrel Tool on Lopez Island, Wash., and offers workshops on Northwest Coast art and crafts. Tools and information about his workshops can be obtained from Blomberg by writing him at: Route 1, Box 1762, Lopez, Wash. 98261.

Further reading

Davidson, Susan, "Kerf-Bent Boxes," *Fine Woodworking on Bending Wood*, The Taunton Press, Newtown, Conn., 1985.

Holm Bill, *Northwest Coast Indian Art: An Analysis of Form*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, 1965.

Inverarity, Robert Bruce, *Art of the Northwest Coast Indians*, University of California Press, Berkeley, 1950.

Sturtevant, William C., compiler, *Boxes and Bowls: Decorated Containers by Nineteenth-Century Haida, Tlingit, Bella Bella and Tshimian Indian Artists*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C., 1974.

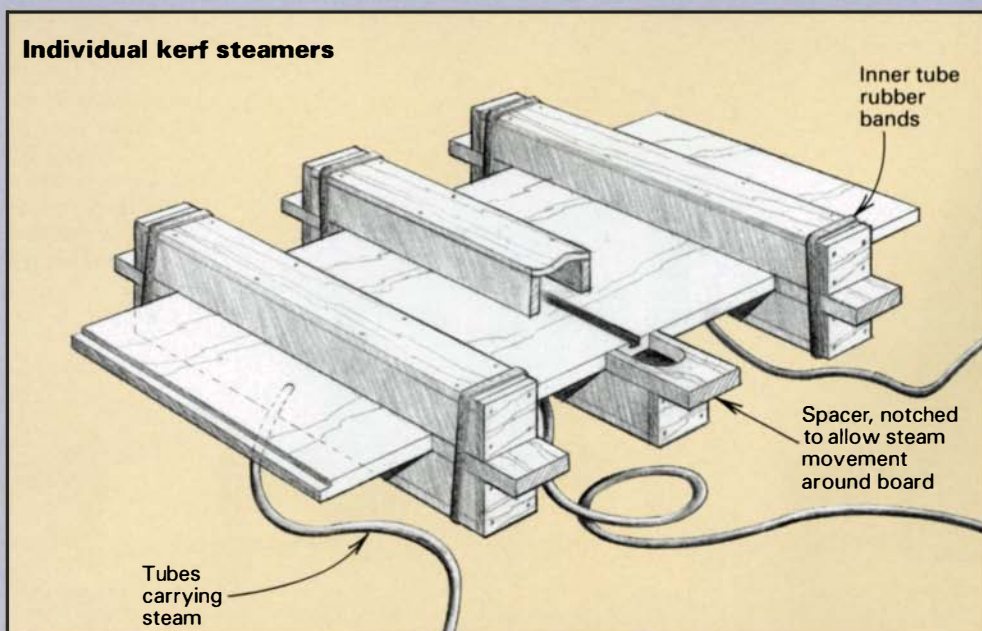
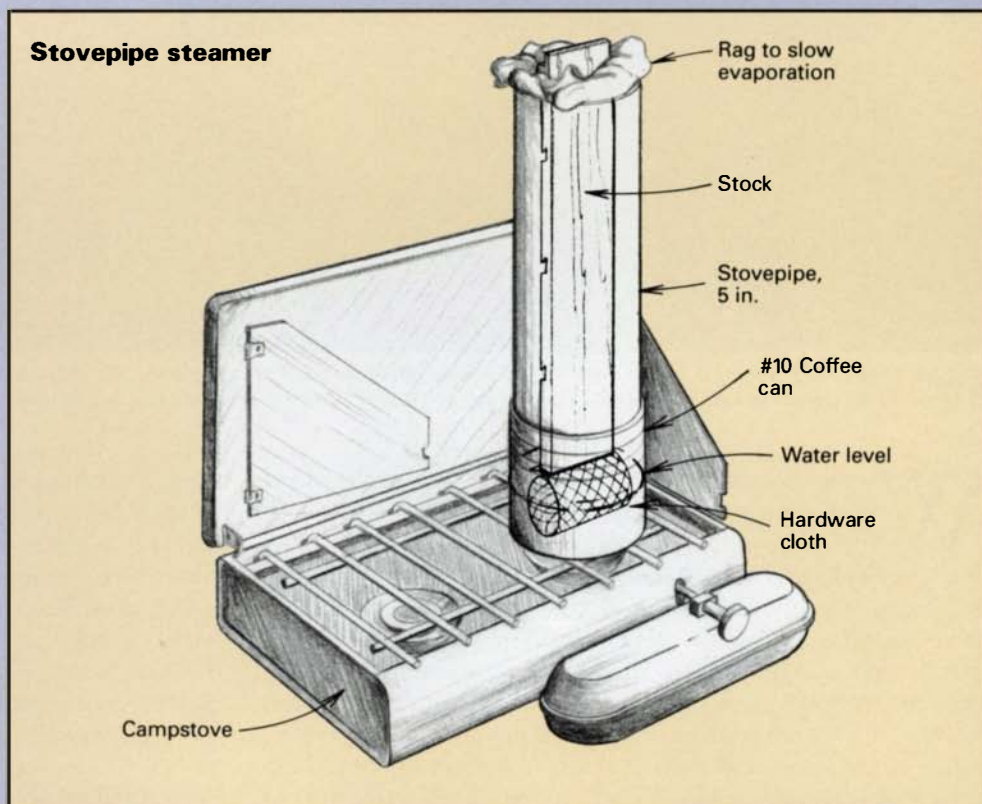
Cheap steam

Anyone who's had occasion to do much steam-bending has a favorite system. Some are bare-bones simple, some are quite elaborate. I've used a number of systems over the years and still vary the apparatus I use depending on the situation, but generally speaking, the simpler the setup, the more to my liking.

One such system, at the "appropriate technology" end of the spectrum, is a campstove with a standard #10 coffee can on the burner. (Gasoline campstoves should always be used outdoors.) By fortuitous circumstance, 6-in. stovepipe fits nicely just inside a can of this diameter. A bit of hardware cloth or chicken wire in the coffee can and a rag stuffed in the top of the stovepipe complete the system (see the drawing at right). The hardware cloth keeps the board out of the water, and the rag slows evaporation and catches much of the escaping steam.

Variations on this system include adding a steambox to accommodate wider boards and substituting a Freon refrigeration bottle or tea kettle for the coffee can. Used refrigeration bottles are available, usually for free, at refrigerator and/or air conditioning repair shops. They're normally just thrown away. A 3/8-in. hose fits neatly onto the spout on these bottles. The refrigeration bottle offers the advantage of greater volume over the coffee can. When using a coffee can, you've got to be very careful not to let the water entirely boil away.

To steam wide boards that won't fit in a stovepipe, you can use boxes that steam each individual kerf, as shown in the drawing at right. Make the boxes to handle a wide board, as shown, and adjust the size of the spacer blocks for narrower boards. Another boxmaker I know uses plastic airport ski bags to steam wood in. Let ingenuity be your guide. —G.B.



Toggle Clamps

Get a grip on workshop problems with these handy devices

by Ed Hoffman



Toggle clamps come in a wide variety of styles, shapes and sizes. Here, pull-action toggle clamps firmly, yet temporarily, attach an outfeed table mounted on wheels to a tablesaw. By just flipping a couple of handles, the table can be rolled away for other uses.

We've all done it—hand-held that small piece of wood to drill, shape or cut it on a power tool while thinking there must be a safer way to do the job. Those of us who were lucky can still count 10 fingers. The others will wish they had heard of toggle clamps before they made that cut. It's been more than 50 years since the Detroit Stamping Co., now De-Sta-Co, introduced the toggle clamp. Although there are more manufacturers today and toggle clamps are available from most woodworking mail-order sources, the clamps are just now appearing with regularity in woodworking shops. Toggle clamps exert exceptional holding force, have a positive locking action and are fast and easy to use with just one hand. These features combined with reasonable cost (\$5 to \$20 for most clamps) make toggle clamps

ideal for holding workpieces to jigs, fixtures and workshop tools.

Toggle clamps operate through a system of pivots and levers joined together so force applied to the knee lever (or handle) straightens the arrangement of pivot points and creates endways pressure on the mechanism (see the drawing). When fully extended to its locked position, the middle pivot point is moved slightly beyond the centerline of the outer pivot points. The clamping force now creates endways pressure to push the middle pivot point down against a stop, locking the toggle clamp in position.

Mechanical toggle clamps

Toggle clamps come in a dizzying variety of styles. In fact, toggle clamps offer more mechanical, pneumatic and hydraulic varia-

These hold-down toggle clamps are just a sampling of what is available. They illustrate a variety of features including open and solid clamping arms, flanged and straight mounting bases, vertical, horizontal and T-handles, and a choice of clamping spindles. The clamp, far left, automatically adjusts to accommodate variations in workpiece thickness up to 1¼ in. The spring-loaded spindle, second from left, has a 3/16-in. clamping range.



tions than any other type of clamp. Some of the major differences in the mechanical clamps are the handle design (arrangement and placement), mounting styles and holding capacity. Holding capacity, which ranges from 60 lbs. to 16,000 lbs., is defined as the maximum amount of force that can be applied to the clamping bar in the closed position without permanently deforming the clamp.

The basic mechanical toggle clamp is available in four different types: hold-down, straight-line, pull-action and squeeze-action clamps, as shown in the photos below. The hold-down and straight-line types have proven to be the most useful in the wood-working shop. The straight-line clamps have a push or pull action, and some of these clamps can apply pressure at either end of the clamp stroke. Pull-action clamps draw parts together much like the lock on an extension table. And squeeze-action toggle clamps, also called toggle pliers, hold parts with a pinching action, operating like a parallel clamp or C-clamp.

Hold-down clamps—Hold-down toggle clamps offer the most design options, including a T-handle or a straight handle in a horizontal or vertical format; solid or open clamping arms with a high, low or angled profile; and flanged or straight mounting bases. The open-arm style has the greatest clamping flexibility because it allows the adjustable spindle assembly to be moved along the clamping arm and positioned to suit the task. The threaded spindle can be adjusted up and down to accommodate workpieces of varying thicknesses. To get the maximum holding force, the spindle assembly should be positioned close to the handle. For maximum reach, the spindle is moved to the other end of the clamp arm. The solid-arm clamps generally use a welded-on bolt retainer to mount the adjustable spindle. Or a customized workholder could be welded or bolted onto the arm. Although a flanged base is the most frequently used mounting system, hold-down clamps are available with a straight base for special applications. (The photo below shows a variety of handles, arm styles and mounting bases.)

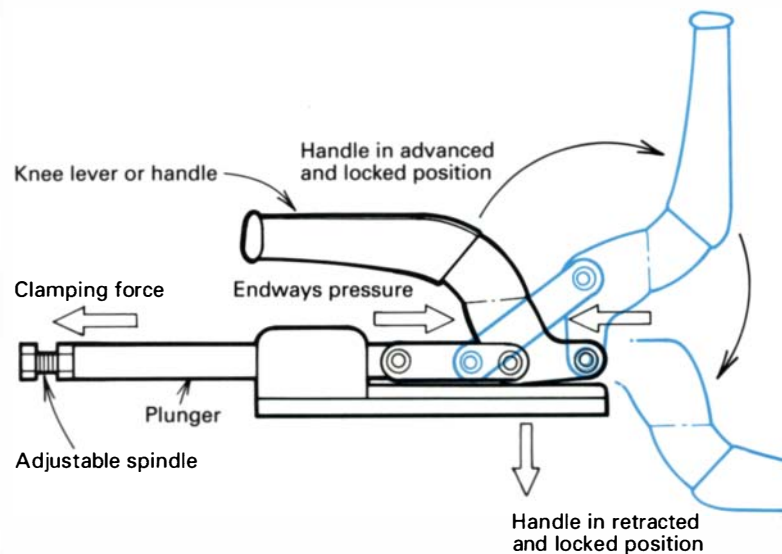
Hold-down toggle clamps can increase the quality of work when used, for example, to eliminate stock creep while crosscutting miters on the tablesaw, as shown in the top right photo on p. 76. These toggle clamps can also increase safety by keeping the fingers away from the cutters when template routing small pieces, as shown in the top left photo on p. 76.

Straight-line clamps—Straight-line toggle clamps provide a pushing or pulling action; most straight-line clamps will lock in the

Straight-line clamps (two at left below) can push or pull and work well for jig and fixture applications. Pull-action clamps (two at right below) are great for making band clamps or for securing machinery and guards.

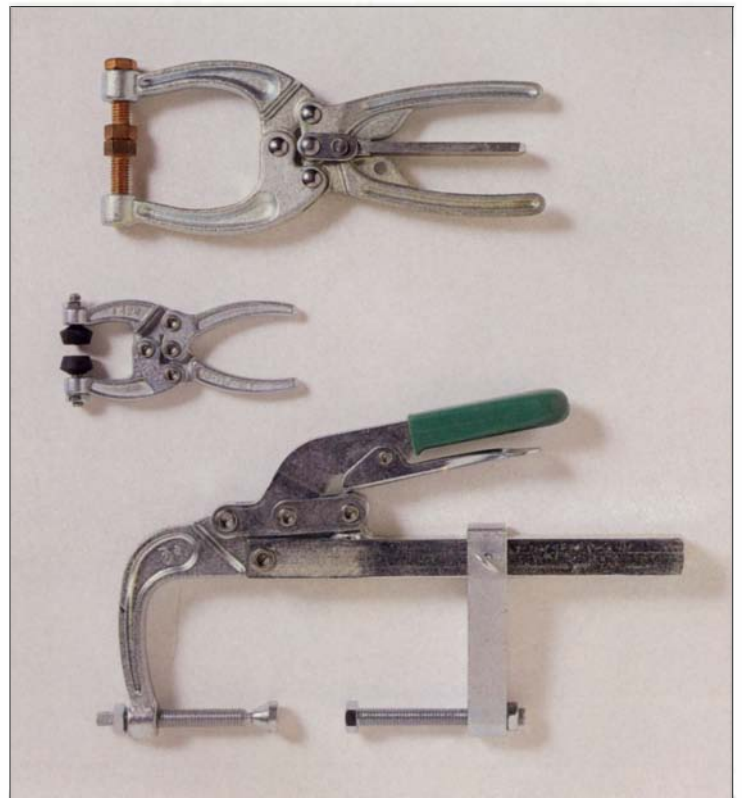
Squeeze-action clamps (at right) are available as hand-held toggle pliers or in a larger form that can be machine mounted.

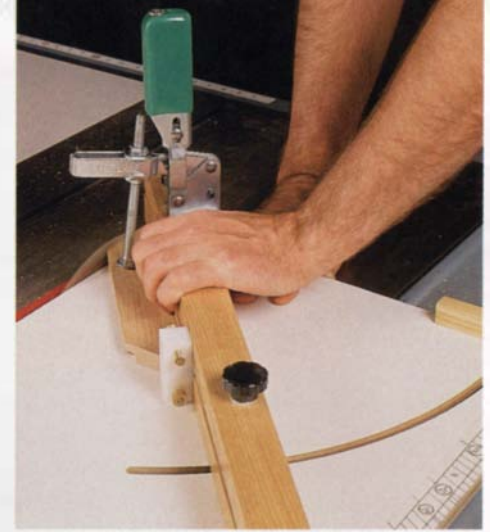
Toggle clamp basics



In the fully extended position, endways pressure on the lever from the clamping force pushes down on the middle pivot point, which is slightly below the centerline of the outer pivot points, to lock the clamp.

Photos below: Susan Kahn





A hold-down clamp quickly secures the workpiece for safer and more accurate work. The toggle clamp (above), unusual because it can automatically accommodate variations in workpiece thickness up to 1¼ in., prevents stock movement when cutting miters on a sliding table.

Jigs and fixtures should include a stop or fence (left) to resist the force of the tool and should support the workpiece opposite the clamping force to prevent distortion.

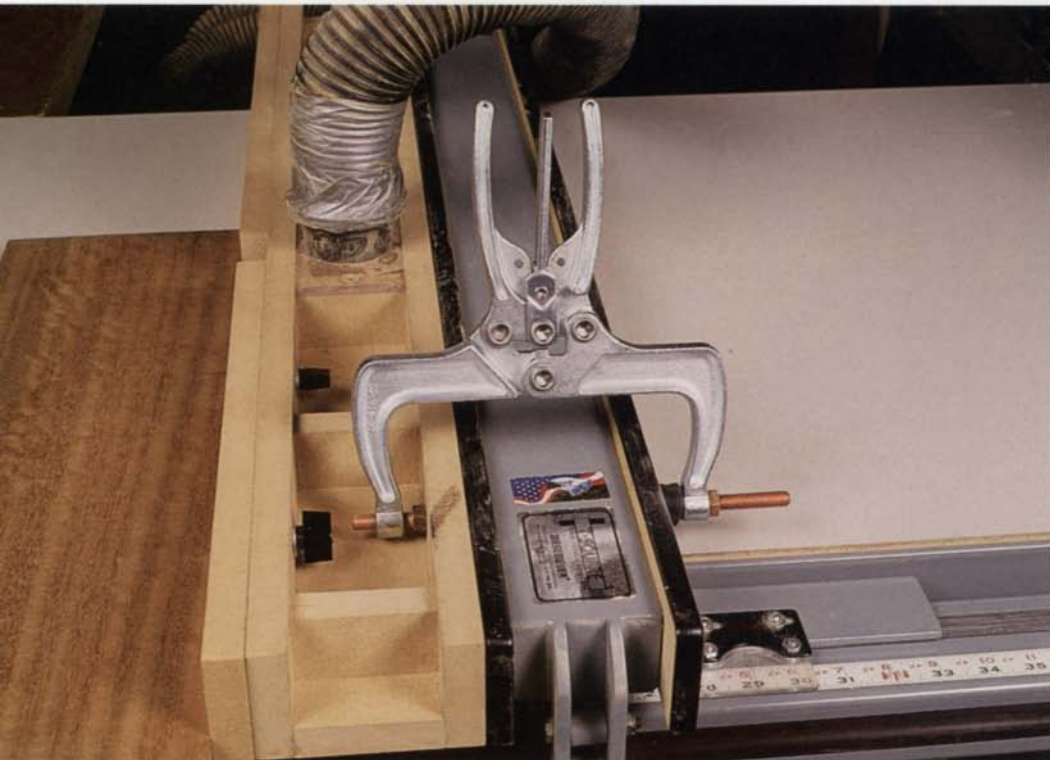


Photo: Vincent Laurence



A cone-shaped tip on this straight-line clamp (above) automatically registers the workpiece for shelf-bracket holes while holding the workpiece in place.

Sources of supply

Due to their increased popularity in woodworking applications, toggle clamps are available from many hardware and tool stores, home centers and most mail-order catalogs. However, if you can't find the clamps locally or if you want a complete catalog, you can contact the following manufacturers directly.

Carr Lane Manufacturing Co., 4200 Carr Lane Court, PO Box 191970, St. Louis, MO 63119-2196; (314) 647-6200.

De-Sta-Co, PO Box 2800, 250 Park St., Troy, MI 48007-2800; (313) 589-2008.

Te-Co, 109 Quinter Farm Road, Union, OH 45322-9796; (513) 836-0961.

Squeeze-action clamps, or toggle pliers, (left) make easy work of clamping an auxiliary fence in place. These clamps are particularly useful when the clamped object is frequently adjusted or when it's removed and replaced.

fully extended or retracted position. The plunger is generally internally threaded to accept a standard hex head bolt. The bolt serves as an adjustable spindle for fine-tuning clamping position and force. Some styles of this clamp have an externally threaded plunger to mount custom workpiece holders. Straight-line clamps are available with either a flange mount or a threaded body for mounting the clamp directly through a panel, plate or angle bracket.

For woodworking applications, straight-line clamps are handy for gluing jigs where items of the same size, like the frame parts for cabinet doors, are regularly assembled. Used with a special cone-tipped spindle, these clamps are also great for positioning and holding work (see the bottom right photo on the facing page).

Pull-action clamps—Pull-action clamps, or latch clamps, are designed to draw two parts together. A familiar application is the common toolbox latch. With this clamp, the handle is raised to advance the clamping element, usually a hook or U-bolt. Once the clamping element is engaged, the handle is moved to a horizontal position to pull the pieces together and lock the clamp. Threaded ends on the hook or U-bolt allow the clamps to be precisely adjusted. These clamps also are available in a right-angle configuration that pulls perpendicularly to the base. Pull-action clamps can make quick work of applying a band clamp, securing machinery guards or, as shown in the top photo on p. 74, for holding equipment in place.

Squeeze-action clamps—Squeeze-action clamps combine the normal grip of a pair of pliers with a toggle action. The hand-held type, often called toggle pliers, is designed for applications where C-clamps might ordinarily be used. These clamps use either one threaded spindle with a fixed jaw or two threaded spindles to set the clamping thickness. Most toggle pliers include a lever between the handles that will quickly release the clamp when squeezed. Toggle pliers are especially helpful when the clamped object needs to be repositioned frequently, such as the auxiliary fence shown in the bottom left photo on the facing page.

Automatic toggle clamps

For all their many benefits, one drawback to standard toggle clamps is their limited ability to compensate for different workpiece sizes. Once set to a clamping height, most toggle clamps can only accept slight variations in stock thickness. Although an optional, spring-loaded spindle is available, it only increases the clamping range to $\frac{1}{16}$ in. Larger variations often require readjusting the clamp spindle.

A new toggle clamp shown in the top right photo by Carr Lane Manufacturing Co. (see the sources of supply) has resolved this problem. A standard toggle clamp is made of fixed-sized components connected by pivot pins to provide the clamping action. With this new toggle clamp, however, one of the fixed components (the handle) has a variable length; the clamp correctly adjusts itself to fit the workpiece by automatically altering the pivot length within the handle with a self-adjusting and self-locking wedge arrangement.

In use, the adjustable spindle of the automatic toggle clamp is set at the average workpiece height. Once set, the clamp automatically adjusts to suit workpieces that are up to $\frac{1}{8}$ in. thicker or thinner than this setting. The clamping force of the automatic toggle clamp can be adjusted, up to a maximum of 500 lbs., by turning the screw located in the end of the handle. □

Ed Hoffman is a writer and consulting engineer in Colorado Springs, Colo.

Putting toggle clamps to work

by Douglas W. Ruffley, P.E.

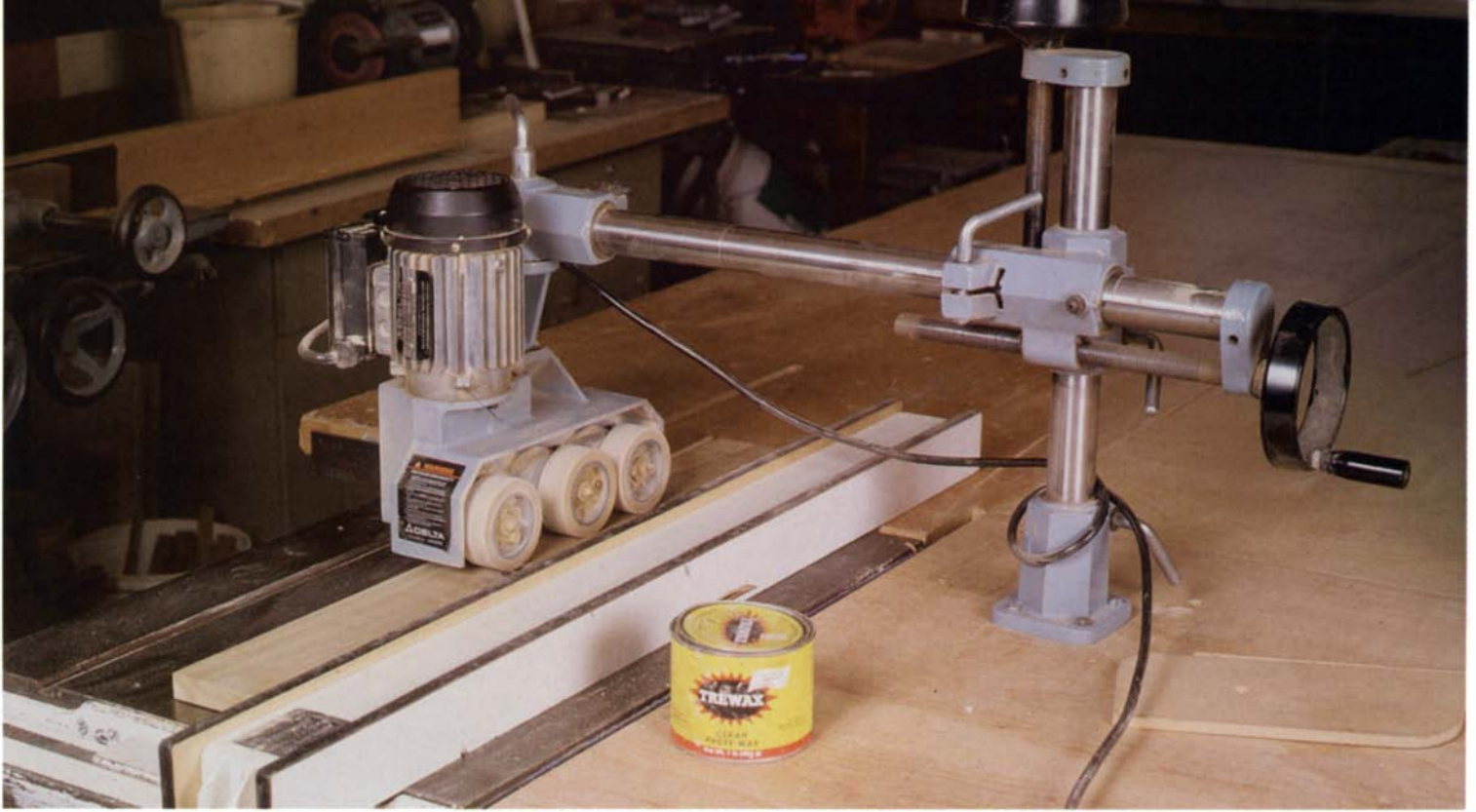
Because of the wide variety of toggle clamps available, you should select the appropriate clamps for the job before designing any jigs or fixtures on which the clamps will be used. Clamps should be selected on the basis of holding force, action, configuration and mounting, as discussed in the main article. Once the right clamp is at hand, you also need to consider the clamp setup and proper jig design.

Clamp setup: The adjustable spindle can affect the clamp's exerting force (the force with which the clamp holds a workpiece). The exerting force can be adjusted from very light pressure up to the maximum-designed holding force (the point at which the clamp deforms) of the clamp. The force should be snug, but it should not be adjusted so tightly that the clamp becomes difficult to operate. Sixty lbs. is about the maximum amount of force an operator can exert repetitively; however, for safer and more comfortable operation, the spindle should be adjusted to require handle forces from 30 lbs. to 40 lbs. If the clamp is too hard to operate, the operator's hand may slip into the machinery. When applying force to a clamp handle, it is best to keep the wrist straight because the operator can generate more force with less stress on the arm's muscles and tendons.

Optional spindles: In addition to the standard adjustable hex head spindle, there are a variety of other spindles that are better suited to woodworking applications. Spindles tipped with a flat-bottom, molded-neoprene cushion, as shown in the top left photo on the facing page, help protect the wood from being damaged by the clamping force and help compensate for slight variations in stock thickness. The cone-shaped, neoprene tip, as shown in the bottom right photo, is excellent for clamping into holes, slots and corners. Also available is a swivel-foot spindle in a variety of materials with a steel, stainless steel or delrin clamping pad for holding sloped or irregular surfaces. A spring-loaded spindle that can compensate for up to $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. variation in stock thickness is handy, but this unit requires welding the spindle retainer to a solid-arm clamp.

Jig considerations: Clamped parts should be positioned against a fence or a fixed stop so that tool forces are resisted by the stop, not the clamp. Be certain that the clamp bar, including the spindle, clears the area for easy loading and unloading of the part. Clamped pieces should be supported opposite the clamping force by the jig, fixture or work surface. Otherwise, parts could distort, and the part could vibrate and move out of position. If vibration or an overhead mounting position might cause a clamp to open accidentally, use a clamp with an added locking-release lever. And, finally, for the safety of tool and operator, be sure that all parts of the clamp clear the tool path. □

Doug Ruffley is the chief engineer for De-Sta-Co Industrial Products Group in Troy, Mich.



A power feeder will do the work for you once you've set it up properly, not only pushing the board through the blade or past the cutter but also holding it tightly against the fence or the table. Always wax both table and fence well to prevent boards from sticking.

Power Feeders: Unsung Heroes

Mechanical helpers save fingers and improve the performance of most machines in the shop

by Louis Kern

After more than a decade of power feeding on the tablesaw, jointer, shaper and router table, I can't imagine woodworking without a power feeder. I've used a power feeder on just about every machine and for just about every operation in the shop, from ripping on the tablesaw and on the radial-arm saw, to cutting crown molding on the tablesaw and shaping profiles in straight, curved (including circular, oval and elliptical) and helical stock. I've used a power feeder to assist me in jointing boards—both faces and edges because the power feeder can be turned so that the axes of its wheels are perpendicular to the jointer bed—and rabbeting them on the jointer as well. Finally, I use a power feeder whenever I'm climb cutting (see the sidebar on p. 80). Almost any shop, regardless of size, can benefit from a power feeder.

The only circumstance in which I wouldn't recommend a power feeder is on a tablesaw with less than a 2 HP motor. As a rule of thumb, it takes about 2 HP to rip 4/4 stock safely with a power feeder and 5 HP for 8/4. With jointers, shapers and router tables, horsepower isn't as critical because there's no danger of pinching a board between fence and blade or of binding the blade. A 1 HP

router or a 2 HP spindle shaper can handle power feeding at slower speeds. Let me explain the benefits of using a power feeder.

More consistent results—A power feeder's constant feed rate eliminates sawmarks and chatter. The only time I've experienced any inconsistency has been when I've failed to keep the table and fence waxed or when pitchy woods have clogged the rubber tires on the feeder.

More efficient use of time—A power feeder does more than merely propel a board forward; it also exerts pressure down—onto the table and, if necessary, toward the fence. For this reason, a power feeder replaces all the fingerboards and hold-down gizmos in the world, saving you the time you would have spent making and setting up these devices.

Although my main power feeder can move boards as quickly as 64 feet per minute (FPM), I seldom use it at more than 25 FPM; most work is in the 10 FPM to 20 FPM range—about the rate of most thickness planers. But the real time savings of a power feeder isn't

speed; it's efficiency: a power feeder saves time by freeing you up *while* you're machining stock. Say, I'm power ripping a pile of boards. I can infeed one, pick up the next and carefully inspect it for grain direction and pattern while the first board is cruising through. I can pick up a clipboard and check my tally, mark boards with a crayon for future reference, collect the boards coming off the table and stack them neatly for the next operation. I can relax and plan my next task or even just stare out the window. The time saved and the stress alleviated over an entire career (or even within a year) is immense compared to the cost of a power feeder.

Reduced potential for injury—If, like me, you've lost a finger to the trade, then the idea of working more safely probably strikes a chord in you. Having a power feeder propel your board past a blade or shaper cutter means that your hands are safely away from any whirring metal. As an added bonus, the body of the feeder stops the rain of chips that pelt your body and face when hand feeding, making it easier to concentrate on the task at hand. And I've never experienced kickback while power feeding. Properly set up (I'll explain below), a power feeder grips the stock so firmly that kickback is just about impossible.

Since I bought my first power feeder in 1980, using power feeders has become second nature to me. But that wasn't the case at first. I bought that first unit because I had a job that required a lot of ripping. It was a used machine in good working order, and I figured I understood the rudiments of its operation sufficiently well to get on with the job at hand. After two days of trying to get the feeder to work right, I became convinced of a couple of things: The machine had a mind of its own, and I didn't. I needed reliable information on how to operate the beast, but none was available. I learned the hard way—by making all the mistakes. What follows is some basic information on power feeders and then a distillation of my experience.

Anatomy of a power feeder

A typical power feeder consists of three basic parts: the stock feeder, the support stand and the base assembly. A complete setup can cost from as little as \$350 to over \$1,500. That may seem like a lot of money at first, but a feeder's versatility and durability will show it to be a bargain in no time.

The base assembly is a heavy casting, which can either be bolted to the table of a stationary tool or screwed to an auxiliary table; the auxiliary table can then be moved from tool to tool as needed, and clamped in place. This is particularly useful when you first buy a power feeder because the auxiliary table allows you to experiment with different placements of the base. As a general rule, the farther the base is from bit or blade the better because your fence will have a less restricted range. If you're going to be using the power feeder on more than one tool on a regular basis, additional bases (which remain bolted in place once you've determined optimal positioning for them) are a good investment. Moving the base assembly each time you need the power feeder on a different tool is a hassle at best. If you do move the feeder with its base, however, remember to tighten the base before you lift the feeder. Otherwise, the base could fall off and break. And if your foot happens to be situated beneath the base when it lands, the base may not be the only thing that breaks.

The support stand both supports and positions the stock feeder. The stand consists of vertical and horizontal columns that intersect at a T-joint bracket. The vertical column, which simply sets into the base assembly, pivots 360°. The stock feeder's vertical movement is controlled by a handwheel atop the vertical column that raises and lowers the T-joint bracket. Another handwheel moves the



The power feeder is an extremely versatile tool capable of replacing a hold-down and a fingerboard as well as making the operation infinitely safer. When shaping (or routing) curved shapes, positioning the front wheel even with the cutter, and slightly angled into it, will ensure a smooth, chatter-free cut.

The basics of safe power feeder operation

There's no substitute for experience. The more you work with a machine, the better you understand what makes it tick—what can go wrong and what you can do to *prevent* things from going wrong.

I've been using power feeders extensively for a dozen years, and there's a sequence of preparatory steps I follow that's become second nature by now. Using this list to check your setup can help you work more safely.

- Level the wheels.
- Center the blade or cutter between the more widely spaced wheels.
- Give the wheels about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. of bite into the stock.
- Cant the wheels (about $\frac{1}{4}$ in. from front wheel to rear), so they push the stock against the fence.
- Tighten *all* locking levers, especially the lever on the base.
- Crank the blade or cutter down below the table, and do a few test runs. Grab the board during one test run and try to hold it; if you can hold the board, something's wrong. Usually the wheels are dirty or you haven't set the feeder down far enough.
- Start with slowest feed rate and take a light cut.

—L.K.

Power-fed climb cutting yields clean cuts safely

Climb cutting is running stock “backward” past the cutter—usually a shaper knife or a router bit. By feeding the workpiece into the cutter so that the workpiece is moving in the same direction that the cutter is rotating (rather than opposite the direction of rotation, as is normally the case), chipping, splintering, grain fracture and tearout are almost completely eliminated (see the drawing below). I’ve run fiddleback and bird’s-eye maple, myrtlewood, wild-grain walnut and cherry and other difficult woods through the shaper with zero blow out. I’ve also shaped profiles in thousands of feet of splintery woods like Douglas-fir and redwood with beautiful, problem-free results.

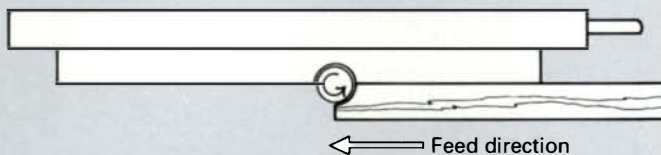
You should approach climb cutting cautiously, however, and only after you’re thoroughly familiar and comfortable with your power feeder. The torque generated by a heavy-duty router, or a spindle shaper, with a panel-raiser chucked in it is tremendous. Neither fingers nor fingerboards can control this force. A power feeder can, but it has to be set properly.

All the basics of operating a power feeder hold true for climb cutting, only more so. The cutter must be sharp, and the tires of the power feeder must exert sufficient pressure on the workpiece to keep it on the table and from becoming a projectile. As with normal feeder operations, set the wheels $\frac{1}{8}$ in. to $\frac{3}{16}$ in. less than the thickness of the stock with the stock feeder angled in $\frac{1}{4}$ in. from the front wheel to the rear.

It’s important, too, that you take a number of light passes, rather than one pass to full depth and that you feed very slowly. The best feed rate is usually the slowest. As you gain experience, you can always tweak it up a notch. Any apparent increase in the amount of time spent milling or profiling is more than offset by the (usually) complete elimination of waste. And that’s as good for the head as it is for the wallet. —L.K.

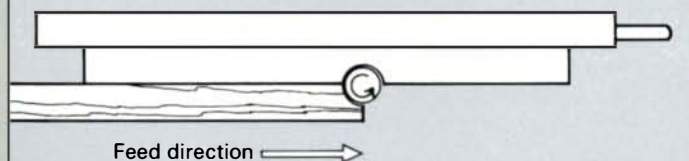
Climb cutting vs. normal cutting

Normal cutting



Climb cutting on a shaper or with a heavy-duty router is extremely dangerous without a power feeder. With a properly set up power feeder, however, you can get virtually perfect cuts and profiles every time.

Climb cutting



horizontal column through a sleeve in the T-joint bracket, moving the stock feeder in or out as required. Finer adjustments can be made at the bracket attaching the stock feeder to the horizontal column. This bracket is articulated much like a human wrist, permitting adjustment of the stock feeder from side to side, nose up or down and 360° in the bracket’s sleeve.

Stock feeders have always looked to me like tiny all-terrain vehicles. Most have three wheels (although some have four or more), each of which is independently suspended. Usually two wheels are spaced quite near one another with a substantial gap separating them from the third. This provides for blade or cutter clearance, so the more generous the gap the better. Tires made of neoprene (or some other type of rubber) are mounted on the wheels, which are usually aluminum. These tires, which provide both flexibility and traction, are fairly cheap and easily replaceable. To improve traction, I usually scruff the tires up with a 36-grit disc sander when they’re new and whenever they start slipping while feeding. If, for some reason (usually because you forgot to lock one of the levers on the support stand), the stock feeder creeps into blade or cutter, chances are all you’ll lose is a tire, leaving the wheel and the blade or cutter undamaged. In fact, when cutting very thin, narrow stock, you sometimes can’t help but sacrifice a tire or two. It just becomes part of the cost of the job.

Setting up

After positioning your base (either permanently or on an auxiliary table), swing the stock feeder roughly into position, lower it until it just touches the table and check to see if the tires are all touching the table; most likely they won’t be, so you’ll have to adjust the feeder to get it parallel. Loosen the lever that locks the stock feeder’s nose angle, crank the feeder down a notch (using the top-mounted handwheel) so that all the wheels are touching the table, and then retighten the nose-angle locking lever. Crank the handwheel back up until the wheels are just off the table. The feeder head should now be level or very close to it. Since each wheel is independently suspended, they only need to be within $\frac{1}{8}$ in. of each other. You’ll need to level the feeder every time you move it from one machine to another, anyway. It’s also usually necessary to level the feeder each time you install new tires.

Assuming your fence and blade are already set, the next step is to position the feeder. Normally, I set my feeder so there are two wheels in front and one behind the blade. An advantage of positioning the feeder in this way is that the feeder will deflect chips; running a vacuum hose on either side of the fence will keep the chips cleared away. In some cases, however, there are advantages to positioning the feeder either completely ahead of or behind the cutting action. When working with sticky, pitchy wood, I put the feeder behind the action; otherwise, the chips and dust will stick to the tires and they’ll lose their traction. Also, when shaping curved stock, I’ll position the leading tire just even with, and angled slightly into, the cutter. This focuses all lateral pressure on the workpiece precisely at the cutter, which is critical when shaping curves (see the photo on p. 79).

Setting the feeder to exert the right amount of pressure at the right spot is the real crux of working with a power feeder. Becoming comfortable and competent in this regard *does* involve a lot of hands-on experimentation, but there are a couple of short cuts.

First, the pressure that holds the board down also serves to create the friction between board and tire that powers the board across table or bed, so you really only have two adjustments to worry about: downward pressure and lateral pressure. I’ve found that for almost all applications, the feeder works best if the wheel height is $\frac{1}{8}$ in. to $\frac{3}{16}$ in. less than the thickness of the stock. With the

power off, the power feeder's wheels leveled and the feeder roughly positioned, I take a short piece of the stock I'll be machining and lower the feeder until the wheels just touch it. Then I pull the piece out and lower the crank 1½ turns. The number of turns will vary according to your machine, but the technique still applies.

All that remains is to set the stock feeder's angle to the fence (see the photo at right). I've found about ¼ in. difference (nose in) from front wheel to rear is ideal. With the stock feeder set at this angle, it will hold the board tightly against the fence, yet still move it steadily across the stationary tool's table or bed.

Putting a power feeder to work

A power feeder functions identically regardless of the host machine on which it's working. Ripping can be a bit trickier than most operations, though, so that's what I'll discuss. Let's assume that you want to rip a board to 4 in. wide. On most power feeders, the tires will fit easily between the fence and the blade at this setting, and clearance won't be an issue. If you wanted to rip a board narrower than the width of the wheels, however, you'd have to center the blade in the wider gap between the second and third wheels (on most feeders). In some instances, the blade may cut into the tires, but as mentioned before, sometimes sacrifices are necessary.

Everything should be set now. The stock you're going to rip should already have one edge jointed. Always wax the table well (same for the bed in the case of a jointer) before using a power feeder. Before turning on the saw, crank the blade down below the surface of the table, so you can make a few trial runs with just the feeder operating. Send the first board through, and then repeat a couple of times. Keep an eye on the feeder, watching for movement: You want to give all of the locking levers an opportunity to loosen now *before* you bring the blade into the picture. Retighten any levers that loosen, and check to see that they're all tightly secured. Almost every mistake or accident I've ever witnessed with a feeder was due to someone forgetting to tighten one of these levers. The lever at the base which keeps the vertical column from turning must be very tight. The only other cause of an accident with which I'm familiar is setting the feeder too low or the blade too high. When a board leaves the feeder, the feeder drops down a little and bounces; it could bounce right down on the blade, sending a few teeth flying. Conceivably, the blade could even slice a groove into the belly of your feeder, opening up the gear box. Make sure you've got at least ⅜-in. clearance from belly to blade.

If everything is fine, turn on your saw, raise the blade about halfway up and run the first board through again. It should cruise effortlessly through. Slowly crank the blade up until it clears the surface of the stock as you feed, and then run that first board all the way through one final time.

Inevitably, in ripping a whole stack of lumber, you're going to encounter a few particularly nasty boards. You may decide to just run them through anyway, and you may have problems. If a board binds, shut the power feeder off immediately. If the saw quickly regains RPM, try turning the feeder back on. If it starts to bind again, stop the feeder, lower the blade all the way and feed the board off the table. Set it aside in an "offending board" pile. If I suspect beforehand that a board is going to give me a hard time, I lower the blade halfway (or more) and rip it in several passes instead of cutting all the way through in one pass. Power feeding for ripping on the tablesaw is as tough as it gets (because of the danger of pinching and binding), and even then it's not that difficult. On any other machine it's even easier. □

Louis Kern is a master stairbuilder and furnituremaker in San Francisco.



Stock feeders can be positioned almost anywhere within the range of the power feeder's support stand. Vertical and horizontal adjustment within a circular range get the unit roughly positioned, and then finer adjustments at the stock feeder itself get it precisely situated. Here, the author tightens the locking lever after setting the angle of the feeder to the fence.

Sources of supply

The companies listed below either manufacture or distribute power feeders or replacement parts. Prices for power feeders range from around \$350 to over \$1,500.

Rudolph Bass Inc., 45 Halladay St., Jersey City, NJ 07304; (201) 433-3800. Distributor of Holz line.

Delta International, 246 Alpha Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15238; (800) 438-2486.

Grizzly Imports, Inc., 1821 Valencia St., Bellingham, WA 98226; (206) 647-0801.

Jet Equipment & Tools, PO Box 1477, Tacoma, WA 98401-1477; (800) 274-6848.

Lobo Power Tools, 9034 Bermudez St., Pico Rivera, CA 90660; (310) 949-3747.

Northwood Industrial Machinery, 11534 Commonwealth Drive, Louisville, KY 40299; (502) 267-5504.

Seco Woodworking Machinery Division, 315 Cloverleaf Drive, Suite C, Baldwin Park, CA 91706; (818) 333-1799.

Sunhill Machinery Inc., 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188; (800) 544-1361.

TCM, Inc. (Transpower), 322 Paseo Sonrisa, Walnut, CA 91789; (800) 654-7702.

Western Roller Corp., 63393 Nels Anderson Road, Bend, OR 97701; (503) 382-5643. Western Roller sells replacement wheels and tires directly to woodworkers.

Wilke Machinery Co., 3230 Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402; (717) 764-5000.

Integrating Lathe-Turned Components in Furniture

Turning and joinery combine to produce balanced, unified designs

by Christopher Weiland



Weiland integrates turned components into his furniture in subtly functional and structural ways. For his glass-top coffee table, he relies on exposed joinery to accentuate the intersection between the padauk cross rails, the curly maple disc and the table's turned maple legs.

The author also includes turned elements in his sculptures. He turns a large stave-constructed oak column (left) on his shopmade lathe.

“**W**hat I enjoy about this piece is that it doesn’t shout: ‘Look at me, I’m turned.’” This comment, made by my friend Artie Reitmeyer about a bench I was building for a woodturning exhibition, made a lasting impression on me.

Integrating turned components into my furniture allows me to explore new forms and joinery systems (see the leg-to-table-top joint on the coffee table in the photo above). But, whenever I attempt to incorporate turned elements into a design, I remember Artie’s comment and exercise great caution to avoid an overdose of its effect. Turned components should not be so bold as to overshadow other features of a piece of furniture; they must work together with all other parts in the piece.

Although my sculptural pieces often require more innovative turning methods (see the inset photo above), the same logic still applies. Each structural and visual element plays an important role in making a piece balanced as a design. In this article, I will focus on design and some of the basic principles that I follow to avoid the “overkill effect” as it applies to turned components. I’ll also describe how I cut joinery and preassemble parts in preparation for turning them on the lathe (see the sidebar on p. 84).

Structure: a visual design element

Over the past 16 years, I have concentrated, more or less, on open frame construction in most of my commission and exhibition work, and I have included

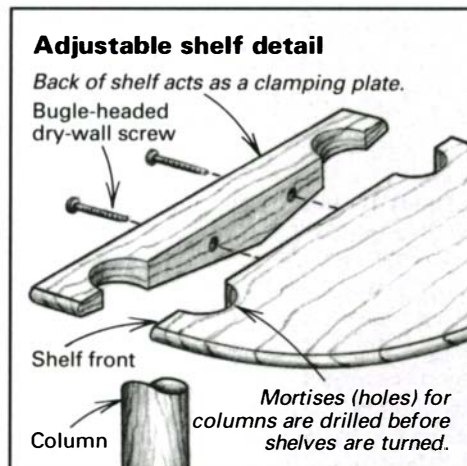
lathe-turned components in my furniture for about seven years. One of my first woodworking pieces that incorporated lathe-turned components was a small jewelry box (see the bottom left photo on the facing page). The box’s design focuses on the subtle transitional points where two or more parts come together. Offsetting the various connective parts produces open and closed spatial effects that complement these transition areas with highlights and shadows. The result is a lot of quiet, visual energy.

The box was neither a complex design nor a difficult one to construct. I used frame-and-panel construction with a combination of straight and bent-laminated pieces. For the ends of the lid, I turned a disc and divided it in half and then



The design for the desk in this office suite (left) was inspired by the jewelry box in the photo below left. The desk's semicircular glass-top ends mimic the box's two end compartments, and the pairs of rails that connect the legs and support the top are patterned after the dual rails that form the box's hinge and handle support. The desk's 3-in.-dia. legs taper $\frac{1}{16}$ in. from top to bottom.

To make the curly-maple shelves in this wall-hung system, Weiland turned two cone-shaped discs, bandsawed them in half and mounted them (inverted) to a pair of cylindrical wenge columns. The shelves can be locked in position anywhere along the columns by tightening two screws in the separate back pieces, as shown in the drawing.



splined the two half discs to the frame. I also turned the cylindrical handle suspended at the end of the lid's frame. Although I only produced four boxes, they marked the beginning of some interesting furniture—pieces that were direct descendants of the boxes.

Variations on turned themes

A clear carryover of the jewelry-box design can be seen on the desk above that I made for an architect, who has a passion for exposed joinery and open-frame construction (I couldn't have asked for a more ideal client). In all my work, maintaining efficiency of function, sound construction and aesthetic sensitivity are certainly my most important goals. In the design of the desk (as well as a con-

ference table that I made later), the forms had to work together. I started by developing a balance of overall form and proportion of shape and size between the top surface and the base units. In the design of the top frame-and-panel assembly, trestle beams, cross rails and legs, I incorporated a related visual and structural geometry. The shape of the legs was influenced by the semicircular top frame and the glass panels; cylindrical legs seemed the perfect choice to complement the top's shape.

Once the initial design of the desk was complete, I developed a series of quarter-scale drawings that featured slight changes of position of the components to ensure the best overall composition. During this time, I laid out several full-scale drawings



of select parts and joinery details. Careful calculation of proportions at all intersection and transition points was crucial. Too much offset, recess, joint exposure, color change or shape variation could easily make these regions disproportionate to the overall design of the desk.

Throughout the entire design phase, I must have constructed the desk at least 10 different ways in my mind. Then to begin work in the shop, I built several full-scale mock-ups of the leg and top frame connection, which led to a few more slight modifications from the original drawings and also helped me precisely lay out and cut the joinery later on.

Assembling cylinders and discs

After completing the desk and the conference table, I developed several furniture pieces featuring a similar slip mortise-and-tenon joinery detail. I refer to these pieces as the *Cylinder and Disc Series*, and although each of their turned components is a relatively simple form, the main visual energy of the pieces comes from the delicate details, like tapered edges and re-

cessed surfaces and from the subtle integration of parts at the connection points.

Floating tabletops: In the coffee table shown in the photo on p. 82, I wanted to impart a sense of suspension to the central disc that sits on the double cross rails. The recessed areas in the disc that accept the rail pairs act as transition points, which visually bridge the central disc to the outer leg and rail structure. (For more on preparing the table legs for the rails, see the sidebar below.) To further the illusion of floating, I added a ½-in.-thick glass top, which also protects the table's understructure from everyday wear and dust. On a later version of this table design, I tapered the ¾-in.-thick disc to ¼ in. at the edge.

Adjustable shelving: My most recent piece to emerge from the *Cylinder and Disc Series* is a wall-hung shelving system (see the photo at right on the previous page). Fully assembled and fixed to the wall, a shelf unit can be viewed at different heights offering variations for displaying objects or the details of the piece itself. Se-

lecting the shape of the cylinder for the columns and half-discs for the shelves was instrumental to both the function and design of the piece. Visually, the connections of the shelves to the vertical columns enhance the structural integrity of the piece through their obvious clamp-like appearance. Turned details at the top and bottom of each column add further continuity to the design.

Each shelf is composed of two parts: a half section cut from a turned, cone-shaped disc and a back plate. The two columns are turned straight cylinders that are sectional. This combination of shapes allows for complete vertical adjustability of the shelves (see the adjustable shelf drawing on p. 83). The front and back of each shelf form a locking collar around the columns when screwed together from behind the back plate. □

Chris Weiland teaches furniture design, woodturning and woodworking through the College of Fine Arts at Indiana University of Pennsylvania and the Pittsburgh Center for the Arts.

For clean connections, cut joints before turning

Whether I'm turning a table leg or a shelf, accurate layout and clean, precise joinery depend on the order I do things: namely before or after turning. It's much easier to lay out and cut joinery on perpendicular planes than it is to work from curved surfaces, so I perform as many operations as I can while my stock has square corners and flat faces. I also use a preassembly technique that prevents tearout while I'm turning. A good example of these methods is the way I prepare a leg blank.

Leg layout and joinery cutouts: To dimension stock for a leg, I squarely machine the wood ¼ in. thicker and wider than the finished diameter of the leg I need. I then cut the blank exactly to length. Next, I lay out the double-slot mortises on the top of the leg using the leg's centerline as my primary reference. As shown in the photo below left, I use a tablesaw tenoning jig to cut out the slot mortises. I clean out the bottom of the mortise with a chisel; at this stage, it's nice

to know that any minor chip-out at the joint exterior will be removed when I turn the blank on the lathe.

Filler blocks and end caps: I fit temporary filler blocks firmly into the rail mortises and spot glue them in place (endgrain to endgrain at the bottom of the mortise). The blocks ensure that no tearout or roundover occurs at the edges of the mortise cuts during turning. I also spot glue end caps to the top and bottom of the blank, as shown in the blank standing in the photo near left.

Once the glue has set, I bandsaw off the corners of the blank to save time while I'm shaping the leg into a cylinder. I mount the blank on the lathe using a spur chuck and cup center; the rest is just routine turning.

When I've completely shaped and sanded the leg, I remove it from the lathe, and then I detach the end caps and filler blocks by tapping them with a hammer. The resulting mortises are accurate and have clean shoulders, as shown in the photo at left. To be sure that the mating components fit the joint perfectly, I cut and plane the cross rails to the size of the mortises. To complete the joinery, I drill the holes for the pins that lock the rails in the mortises.

—C.W.



Weiland glues filler blocks and end caps to a leg blank to keep its rail mortises and ends from tearing out during turning. First he cuts mortises in the square leg blank using a tablesaw tenoning jig (left); then he adds the filler blocks and end caps. Once the leg is turned (right), he taps the blocks and caps loose with a hammer.

End-Work Router Fixture

Stable support for routing tenons and more

by Patrick Warner



An end-work platform holds workpieces vertically for cutting tenons or rounding the ends of frame members with a router. The slats attached to the bottom of the router keep it from tipping as the router passes over the window in the top of the fixture.

Routing or shaping the end of a board can be a tricky proposition. Even on a router table fitted with a fence, the small amount of surface area on the end of a board doesn't provide much stability when you try to run the piece vertically past the bit. And if the stock is very long, the task is simply impossible because of the difficulty of handling a long piece on end, even if your shop's ceiling is high enough to allow it. My router end-work fixture provides a safe and simple solution for routing tenons as well as other joints or shapes on the end of a board.

How the fixture works

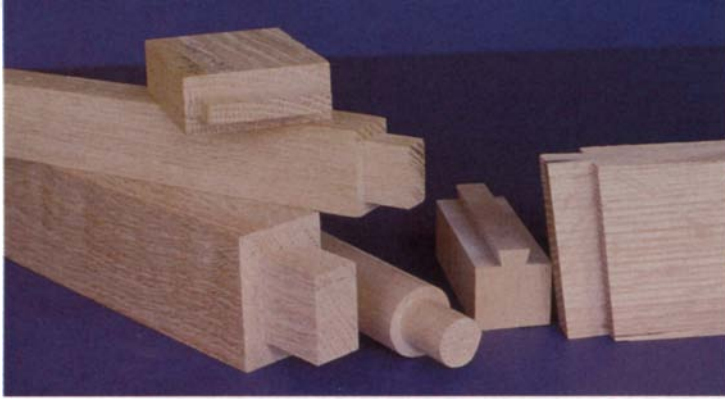
Basically, this is the way the fixture works: A frame member or other workpiece is clamped to the fixture, which references it for the desired cut. The fixture's large platform top provides a stable support for the hand-held router, and a window cutout in the platform allows access for the bit to shape the narrow end of the workpiece, as shown in the photo above. The fixture features an indexing fence that's adjustable to facilitate angled tenons, such as those used to join seat rails to the rear leg of a chair. The method of guiding the bit depends on the job. Some joints, such as stub tenons, can be done with a piloted rabbeting bit that rides the faces of the stock. An auxiliary router fence can be used to create more complicated tenons, sliding dovetails or other shapes on the end of stock, including roundovers or chamfers. The stock can be any shape—square, rectangular or even round, as shown in the top left photo on the following page. Practically any bit normally used on the edge or face of a board can be used with this fixture. Because the router bit slices the wood fibers parallel to the grain

when shaping the end of a board, the fibers are effortlessly peeled away rather than sheared, as is the case with cross-grain router cuts.

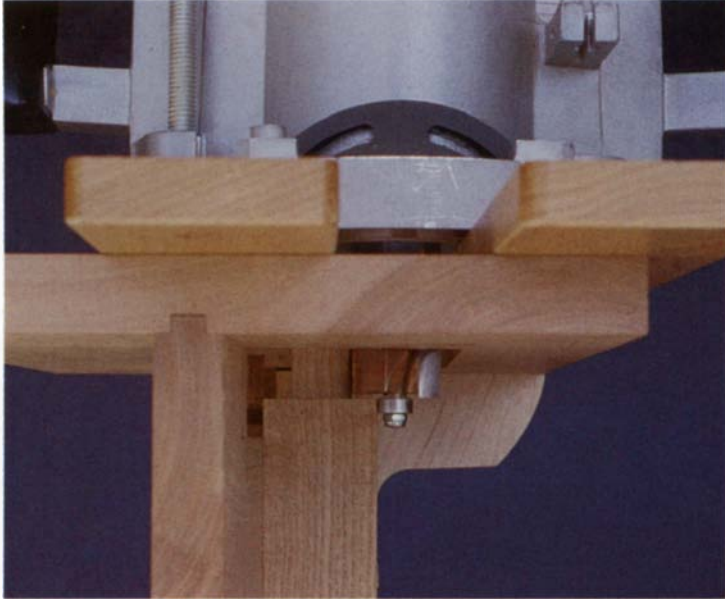
Building the fixture

The parts for the fixture can be made from any hardwood; beech, maple and birch are good choices (I built mine from birch), or you can use a good-grade of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. or 1-in. medium-density fiberboard (MDF). The fixture consists of a router platform with a rectangular window cutout for the router bit; a workpiece clamping board, joined at 90° to the platform with a tongue and groove and reinforced by two corner braces; and an adjustable indexing fence (see the drawing on the following page). After cutting the platform to size, I rout a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-wide by $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-deep groove the length of the bottom surface to receive the mating tongue on the clamping board. I rout the groove by running the router's accessory fence along the edge of the platform to ensure that the face of the clamping board will be parallel to the edge. Next, I cut out the window slightly undersized with a sabersaw. Then I trim it to final size with a router and a flush trimming bit following a template. A $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 6 in. window allows routing on stock up to about 2 in. by 4 in. with bits up to $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. dia. If larger stock or bigger cutters are used, make the window and/or platform larger.

After cutting the clamping board to size and rabbeting its top edges to form the tongue, I cut out a portion of the top edge for router bit clearance when the fixture is put to work. I rough out the cut with a sabersaw and trim it using one side of the same template I used for the platform window. The $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in. by $\frac{6}{16}$ -in. cutout in the drawing allows for routing workpieces to a depth of about



A variety of joints can be routed with the end-work platform, including all kinds of square or angled tenons and sliding dovetails. Tenons can even be routed on the ends of round stock.

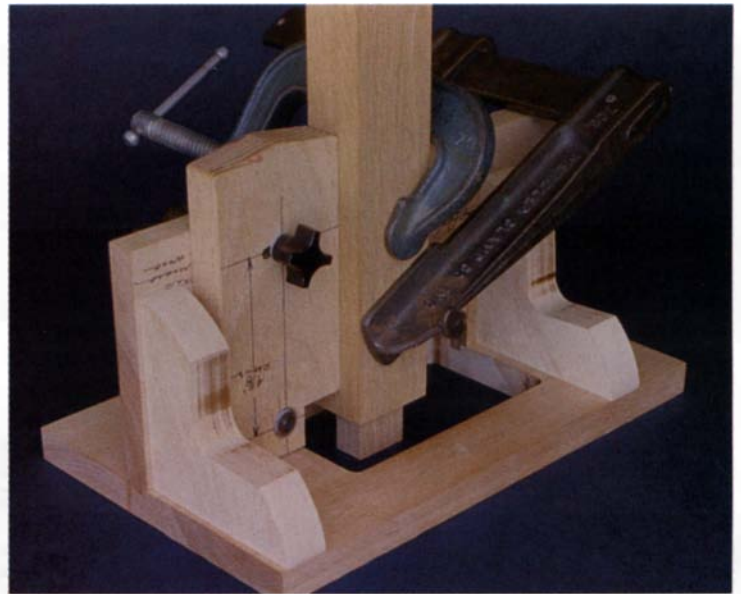


Shaping tenons with a piloted rabbet bit is simple: The pilot bearing rides on the face of the workpiece as the short tenon is cut.

1 7/8 in. (if you take deeper cuts, make the cutout deeper, too). I bandsaw the corner braces from 1 5/8-in.-thick pieces about 4 1/4 in. sq.

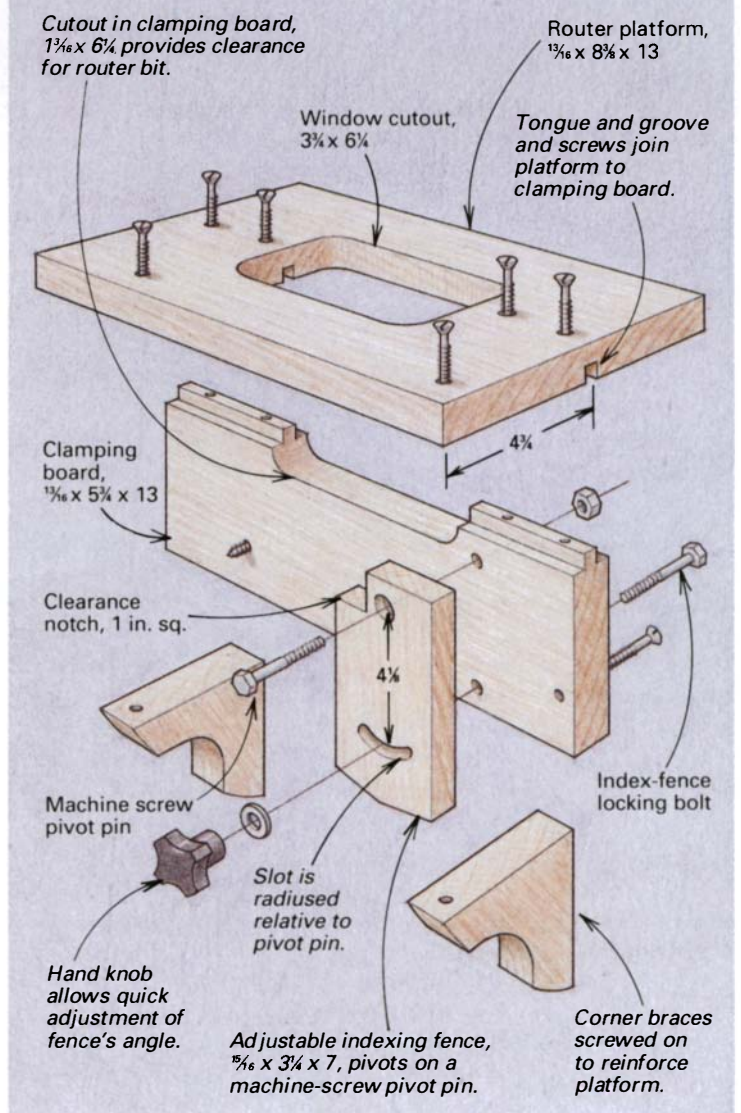
I use the tongue-and-groove joint to accurately register the clamping board to the platform, but I screw all the parts together instead of gluing them, so it's easier to disassemble and realign the parts later if necessary. To ensure that the screw holes in the platform align perfectly with those in the clamping board, I first drill four 1 3/4-in.-dia. holes (for #10 flat-head screws) in the platform—two on either side of the window and centered on the groove. Then I use a 1 3/4-in.-dia. transfer punch to mark the pattern for the pilot holes from the platform to the clamping board (see the sidebar on the facing page). I also use the same punch along with a countersink to perfectly prepare the holes for the heads of #10 flat-head screws (described in the sidebar). I use the same transfer and drilling process for drilling pilot holes in the corner braces.

Adjustable fence—Now I saw out the adjustable fence and cut out a 1-in.-sq. clearance notch from one corner, as shown in the drawing. I drill a 1/4-in.-dia. hole, centered 3/4 in. from the top end of the fence, for a pivot pin. Then I fit my plunge router with a 1/4-in.-dia. straight bit and a circle cutting jig for routing a curved slot in the fence. This curved slot, which is centered on the fence about 4 1/2 in. from the pivot pin, allows the fence to be pivoted side to side and set either square to the platform or askew for angled tenons. Next, I clamp the fence to the clamping board so that the fence's corner notch is aligned with the clamping board's clearance cutout, and its top edge is about 1/8 in. below the platform. Then I use a 1/4-in.-dia. transfer punch to accurately mark the fence's pivot hole and



After setting the adjustable indexing fence for shaping either a square or angled tenon, the fixture is held upside down on a flat surface, and the workpiece is clamped in place with its end flush with the top of the router platform. The fixture is then flipped over and clamped in a bench vise for routing.

Router end-work fixture



the center of the curved slot on the clamping board. These hole centers have to be precise, or the fence won't adjust easily. After drilling both holes with a 3/8-in. drill bit, I thread the holes in the hardwood with a 1/4-20 tap and install a 1 1/4-in.-long, 1/4-20 machine screw for the pivot pin and a 1 1/2-in.-long 1/4-20 flat-head machine screw for the fence locking bolt. A threaded hand knob on the locking bolt makes fast fence adjustments without a wrench.

End routing stock

To use the fixture for routing basic tenons, first set the indexing fence precisely 90° to the router platform. Now, set the fixture upside down on the bench, position the stock to be tenoned against the indexing fence with the stock's end flat on the bench, and secure it to the clamping board with a couple of C-clamps (see the photo at right on the facing page). This indexes the workpiece square to, and flush with, the top surface of the platform. Flip the entire assembly over and clamp the workpiece in the bench vise so that the router platform is at a comfortable working height.

To eliminate any chance that the router will tip as it passes over the window in the fixture's platform, I screw a couple of 1/2-in.-

thick strips of wood to the router base. You also could cut out and screw on an oversized subbase, made from Masonite or Plexiglas. If the desired cut can be made at a single pass, such as for a stub tenon, any standard router will do. Simply chuck up a piloted bit, set the cutting depth (which determines the tenon's length) and guide the bit around the stock (see the bottom left photo on the facing page) Rabbet bits and pilot bearings of various diameters can be mixed or matched to produce tenons with shoulders from 1/8 in. wide to 3/8 in. wide. Fit the router with an auxiliary guide that runs along the platform's edge when unpiloted cutters are used.

For deep cuts, like tenons that are longer than the cutting depth of the bit, a plunge router is my tool of choice. I set my plunge router's rotary depth stop to three different cutting heights and then shape each tenon in three passes, resetting the stop to take a deeper cut each time. By changing bits and cutting heights, tenon shoulders can be cut at different heights, centered or offset. □

Pat Warner is a woodworker and instructor at Palomar College in San Marcos, Calif. His book, Router Joinery, will be published next spring by The Taunton Press.

Machinist's transfer punches find a niche in the woodshop



A set of machinist's transfer punches is a worthwhile investment for any woodshop. Not only do the precisely dimensioned punches provide a great way to transfer hole positions between parts, they can be used for other drill-press jobs, such as centering previously drilled holes.

A transfer punch can be used with a countersink mounted on it to cleanly and accurately prepare previously drilled holes for flat-head screws.



Transfer punches are steel rods used to accurately mark the location of holes from an already drilled part to one that will be drilled to match. While they are tools from the machinist's chest, woodworkers can make good use of them as well. Typical jobs where transfer punches come in handy include drilling holes in a new router subbase using the old subbase as a pattern; locating and screwing a plinth or cornice to a carcass; and drilling pilot holes in jig parts that must fit accurately together (see the main article). While any of these jobs can be accomplished with a scratch awl, using a transfer punch is much more accurate.

Sets of transfer punches are sold in either standard fractional or metric sizes as well as special drill letter and number sizes. I purchased my set, as shown in the top photo, for about \$15 from Enco Manufacturing Co. (5000 W. Bloomingdale, Chicago, Ill. 60639), but they are also available at any good machinist supply house. Each punch is a few thousandths smaller in diameter than its corresponding drill size, so it's easy to slide in and out of an already drilled hole. The end of each rod is turned to a point so that it will put a dimple exactly in the center. To use a punch, first clamp the already drilled part in position over the part to be marked, insert the punch into the hole and lightly tap with a hammer. The slightly indented punch mark creates a starting dimple for the drill. Drill the new holes with a brad point bit, and you'll be amazed at the accuracy.

Other uses: While punches excel at transferring hole positions, there are other uses for them in the woodshop. When drilling for flat-head wood screws, I often use an

82° countersink designed to be locked on to a drill bit with setscrews (available from W.L. Fuller, Inc., P.O. Box 8767, Warwick, R.I. 02888; 401-467-2900). I've found that these countersinks work better when mounted on a transfer punch, as shown in the bottom photo. Using a transfer punch instead of a drill as a pilot has two advantages: The unfluted punch doesn't tear up the hole, and the countersink stays cooler because the smooth punch doesn't trap the chips produced by the countersink's cutters (as a drill bit does).

A transfer punch also can be used to center a previously drilled hole on the drill press either to counterbore it or to increase its depth or diameter. First tighten the appropriate-sized punch in the chuck, then lower it into the hole and lock the drill-press quill. Now you can clamp the part to the drill-press table, unlock the quill, insert the new bit and rebore as desired. A punch chucked in the drill press can also be used with a machinist's square to check the drill-press table for squareness to the bit. This same method also works to check square between a router's collet and a baseplate. A punch can be inserted into any hole, and its angle to the work surface can be checked with a machinist's square.

Finally, the rods can be used as form-sanding cauls for small coves. Because the punches come in almost any small diameter (less than 3/8 in.), the thickness of the abrasive can be compensated for, and a perfect fit obtained, by using a smaller punch than the desired cove. Also, each set of transfer punches comes in a holder, and the holes in these holders can be used as a drill gauge for those drill bits that have lost their identity. —P.W.

Design a Chair that Fits like a Glove

An adjustable rig supplies the critical dimensions for comfort

by Glenn Gordon



One size does not fit all, whether you're talking shoes or chairs, and that's the premise behind John and Carolyn Grew-Sheridan's chair-fitting rig. The rig makes it possible to tailor a chair's contours and size to fit individuals, one at a time.

“The problem of chair design is considered to be the most demanding in furniture—and for good reasons,” says John Grew-Sheridan, who has thought about it a lot. Structural integrity is critical, even more so than for other furniture. At the same time, a chair must be comfortable and pleasing to the senses. The world has no shortage of ugly chairs that are comfortable or pretty chairs that aren't, so we have plenty of evidence that combining strength, comfort and comeliness in one design is not without its

difficulties. San Francisco furnituremakers Carolyn and John Grew-Sheridan have worked out an approach to chair design that ensures a chair will be comfortable while demonstrating that “the dictates of comfort need not interfere with aesthetic considerations because,” as John says, “there are an infinite number of ways to connect the critical structural and support points of a chair.”

The Grew-Sheridans have been making chairs since 1975, and teaching others how to make them since 1980, when the Uni-

versity of California invited the couple to give a seminar on the subject. In preparing for the seminar, the Grew-Sheridans designed an adjustable rig for measuring individuals for custom-fitted chairs (see the photo above) and developed an inexpensive way of making full-scale mock-ups of their designs. Using the adjustable rig, they determine various chair dimensions, plot them as points on a graph and then transfer the coordinates onto a perspective drawing grid (available from art-supply stores). The result is a skeletal perspective

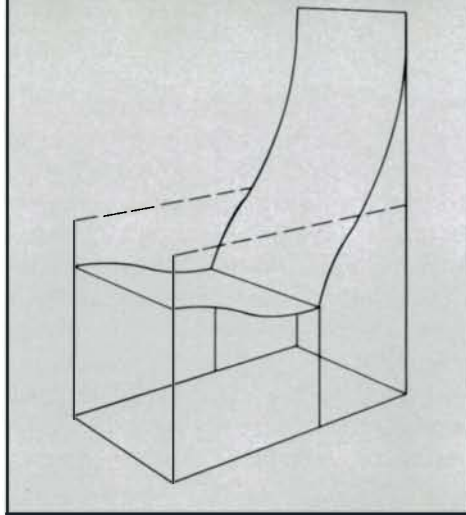
sketch, or stick figure of the chair, showing all the critical dimensional relationships but still devoid of any form or structure (see the drawing at right).

After working through the aesthetic and structural aspects of a chair's design on tracing paper over the grid, the Grew-Sheridans next make a full-scale model of the chair by laminating ordinary corrugated cardboard into "lumber" with thinned white glue, shaping the cardboard lumber into chair parts and hot gluing the "joints" (see the center photo). This technique allows them to make modifications with a minimum of effort, saving wood, money and grief.

From the general to the specific

The Grew-Sheridans gathered their information on essential body measurements for chair design from two publications. Most works on ergonomics, in trying to get to the bottom of seating comfort scientifically, proceed from an engineering mentality that tends to pay serious technical attention to everything except the seat of the pants. However, there are two classics in the field that Carolyn and John say they find tremendously useful. The first, a homely little pamphlet without the slightest aspiration to scientific importance, is called *Basic Design Measurements for Sitting* (by Clara Ridder, University of Arkansas, Agricultural Experiment Station, Fayetteville, Ark., 1959). The second is *Humanscale 1/2/3* (by Niels Diffrient et al., Cambridge, Mass., The MIT Press, 1978), a portfolio containing a booklet and three cleverly laid-out plastic reference cards with rotating dials. Turning these dials reveals all sorts of biometric data through numerous windows cut into the plastic cards. All the parts of the Grew-Sheridan's rig were sized, and the ranges for its various adjustments determined, from data in these two publications. The rig can accommodate just about any size human being, from the tiniest nymph to a nose tackle the size of a bison.

The beauty of the Grew-Sheridan's rig is its specificity because ideal chair dimensions—based on averages—exist only on paper. When a class of the Grew-Sheridan's chairmaking students averaged all their own measurements together and set up the rig accordingly, the result wasn't comfortable for a single person in the class. The chair industry (one size fits all) necessarily has to work to a happy medium, which will inevitably entail a certain amount of individual unhappiness. The Grew-Sheridans, meanwhile, have worked out a way for a custom chairmaker to make people happy, one at a time.



Photobelow: Carolyn Grew-Sheridan



From plotted points to cardboard mock-up to finished chair, the Grew-Sheridan's process not only ensures that a chair will fit its owner perfectly but also that the chair's design will have been considered from every perspective, not just side and front views. By designing a chair in the round and building a prototype, a better-looking chair is almost guaranteed.

Finding and mapping a fit

The first step in the Grew-Sheridan's fitting procedure is to get a series of rough measurements of the person for whom the chair is being designed (see the sidebar on the following page for a detailed explanation of the fitting process). These initial measurements are taken with the person seated not in the rig but on a flat picnic bench or anything similar. The Grew-Sheridans then make preliminary adjustments to the rig based on those initial measurements and ask the person to have a seat. With the person seated in the rig, the Grew-Sheridans proceed to refine the rig's adjustments. Working by trial and error, and relying on their experience, they first establish an optimal seat depth, height and angle to the floor (in that order), and then they establish the height of the armrests (when appropriate) and the angle of the back to the seat. Then they adjust the series of back supports on the back rail, working from bottom (sacral support) to top (head support).

When all adjustments have been made so that the rig feels right to the sitter, the settings of the rig (in side view) are plotted on graph paper, along with distances measured from the floor to various points on the body (to determine a horizontal reference). Connect the dots, and you have a side view of a chair—or, more accurately, not of the chair itself, but of the "comfort-curve" for the person being fitted.

The next step is to render that view in a three-quarter front view using a perspective grid, as shown in the drawing above. This provides a three-dimensional skeletal view of the chair, a perspective armature over which can be drawn, on tracing paper, any number of structural and stylistic variations. Every chair sketched will be in scale, will show the correct curves and angle for the back, and will have the seat the right height and angle off the floor. Each variant drawn will be the same size and depicted from the same point of view as all the rest for clear, side-by-side comparisons.

From paper to prototype

The Grew-Sheridan's adjustable rig can help a designer resolve questions about a chair's size, proportions and comfort, but neither the rig nor the perspective sketches generated with it can give you a realistic representation of the chair in the round. A perspective sketch can take you part of the way, but it's easy to ruin lumber: If you have a change of heart about a detail halfway through building a chair, it can cost you.

It's helpful, therefore—before you cut

any stock—to see what a chair will look like in three dimensions. One way to do that is to make a scale model. A better way is to make a full-size mock-up. The Grew-Sheridan's technique for making full-size mock-ups is quick, cheap and surprisingly effective at evoking the look of the finished chair. The material they use—corrugated cardboard, found just about anywhere—usually for free—has good modeling properties: body, thickness and even a certain amount of

strength. Using thinned white glue, they laminate the cardboard to whatever dimension of stock they need, then draw the pattern for, say, a chair arm on it, and bandsaw it out just as though they were working a piece of wood. They then use disc sanders, rasps and files to shape the arm, which goes quickly because the corrugated cardboard is really mostly air. Because the material is so easily worked and can usually be had for nothing, there's no reluctance to experiment.

Form follows function

Practicality, directness and an economy of means characterize the Grew-Sheridan's work as chairmakers. Their premise as designers is reflected in some passages John quotes from *Form and Function*, by Horace Greenough, first published in 1843: "The most beautiful chairs," wrote Greenough, "invite you by a promise of ease, and they keep that promise; they bear neither flowers nor dragons nor idle displays of the turner's caprice."

Fitting the chair to the customer

by Carolyn and John Grew-Sheridan

The first step in the fitting process is to measure the person sitting on a plain flat bench. This provides a set of starting measurements of the person's body that we can transfer to the rig. We're careful to make absolutely clear to the person we're fitting that this is *only* a preliminary setting or starting point. We've found if we don't emphasize this point, often people will refrain from telling us that the seat-to-back angle's too acute or the thoracic support is too low. We try to loosen them up and get them involved in the fitting process.

Taking measurements

The first measurement, known as the popliteal, is taken by measuring from the floor to the underside of the thigh at the knee. The customer should have on the same shoes that will typically be worn when sitting in the chair. Then we measure from that same point in the crook of the knee to the surface of the back. Next, holding a yardstick against the person's back with the end of the yardstick on the bench, we measure the height of the waist. We determine the location of the waist by having the customer bend to the side while seated. As it turns out, if you carry the waist measurement around to the back, that's just about where most people like to feel lumbar support.

We measure from seat to elbow to determine armrest height and note the relaxed spread of the arms as well for the width of the armrest at the elbows. The angle of the armrest is less predictable, we've found, so we just experiment until we hit upon a comfortable angle. Next, we measure from the seat to the underarm. This measurement is required for dining chairs in particular because it tells you approximately where to position upper back support.

Just as a dining chair requires upper back support, each type of chair has its own special traits and requirements. All chairs need to be wide enough in the seat—obviously—

to get in and out of, so we take a seated hip width measurement; shoulder width isn't that significant a measurement unless you're building a chair that will partially envelop its owner, such as a large stuffed chair or recliner. Nevertheless, while we're measuring, we get all the information we can; there's no telling when a client we're fitting for a reading chair will want to order a set of dining chairs.

The final two vertical measurements that we take are from the seat to the nape of the neck and from the seat to the back of the head. These measurements are most critical for a chair designed primarily for relaxing in, where head support is absolutely essential.

Next, with the yardstick (or some other straight edge) still in place against the person's back and the person sitting up straight, we measure the horizontal distance from straight edge to lumbar (waist measurement transferred to the back), then from straight edge to the juncture of head and neck (the nape) and last, from straight edge to the back of the head.

Adjusting the rig

Setting the rig is straightforward once we've got all the above measurements (see the drawing on the facing page for information on where various parts of the rig are adjusted). The measurements and angles vary for different kinds of chairs, but for the sake of explanation, let's presuppose we're designing a reading chair. (Information on the requirements for various types of chairs can be found in the book, *Basic Design Measurements for Sitting*, mentioned on the previous page.) We set the seat depth first to about 2 in. less than the measured under-thigh length and then set the seat height at the knee to about 3 in. less than the popliteal measurement. We drop the rear of the seat 3 in. from the front setting (or 5 in. from the popliteal). We set the arm width at the elbow next (this generally falls in a fairly narrow range—between

21 in. and 23 in.) and then set the arm height at the elbow about 1 in. to 2 in. greater than the seat-to-elbow measurement.

For this preliminary setting, we position the back at 105° to the seat. Since we're adjusting the rig to fit the customer, this seat-to-back angle will often change. If we run out of range as we're adjusting the settings of the back supports, we can change the seat-to-back angle.

We adjust all the back supports using the measurements just taken, beginning with the sacral (1 in. forward of the back rail, 3 in. up from the seat). Proceeding up the back, we adjust the lumbar support—probably the most important—(usually 8 in. to 10 in. up, 1 in. to 2 in. forward of the back rail), thoracic support (set at the height of the underarm, at the same distance from the back rail as the sacral adjustment) and, finally, the neck and head supports. These last adjustments vary widely: a survey of 55 of our former and current chairbuilding students revealed a vertical range of 14 in.

From this point on, it's really just a question of using your common sense and making increasingly finer adjustments. The chair's intended use, how it will relate to other furnishings (such as a dining or end table) and whether the chair's owner wears heels, flats, sneakers (or is barefoot) all need to be considered when translating the information gathered on the rig into a chair design. When we schedule a fitting, we encourage the customer to bring whatever is necessary to make the fitting absolutely realistic. That might mean a pair of slippers and a book or a newspaper—or even a bowl, spoon, box of corn flakes and a quart of milk. Pretending to eat a bowl of cereal while reading the paper just isn't the same as actually doing it, and we want the chair to be comfortable in use. □

Carolyn and John Grew-Sheridan design and build furniture and teach furniture-making in San Francisco.

“Greenough was searching for great principles of construction,” explained Carolyn. “He argued that one should first look at the use and only then turn to the decorative elements. He believed the conflict in design is between the essential and the pretentious.” In other words, everything in the design of an object, whether it’s a canoe or a shoe or a chair, ought to be subordinate to function. If this idea is respected—if function is clearly understood and sympathetically addressed and

the consciousness of it extended to such considerations as the chair’s interaction with the sitter’s body, the finish of the wood, the feel of the fabrics, the intention in the flare of the curves—form will flow from it. The most comfortable (and the most beautiful) chairs aren’t conceived as cakes to be decorated with a pastry tube. The beauty of a chair—whether it’s the ancient Greek Klismos chair or one of Hans Wegner’s contemporary pieces—comes instead from the character of its response

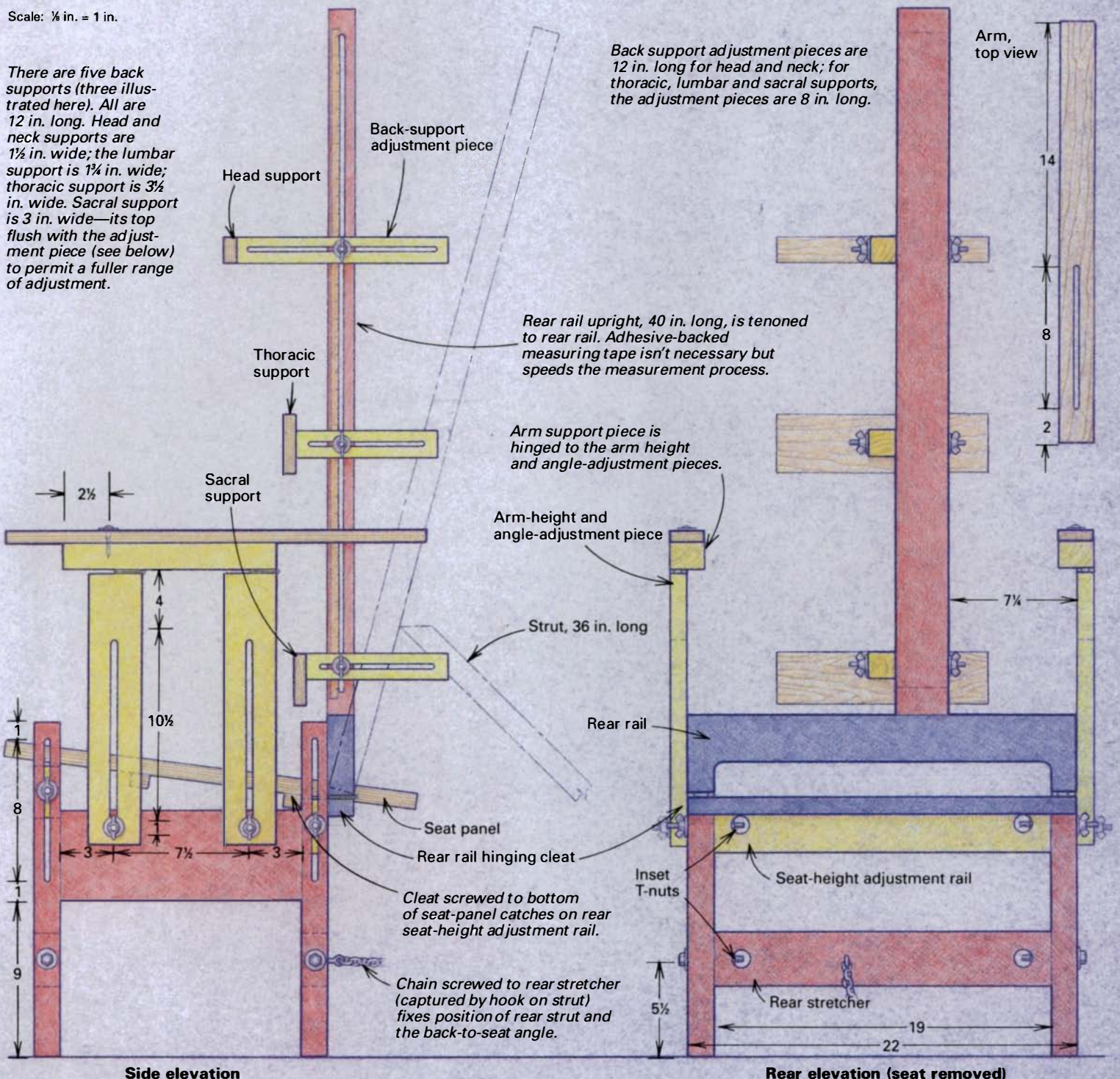
to structural necessity. They maintain a tradition in the design of functional objects in which practicality and beauty aren’t at odds but are rather in equilibrium—are, in fact, one and the same, a tradition that John and Carolyn Grew-Sheridan are helping to sustain. □

Glenn Gordon, a writer and craftsman, lives in St. Paul, Minn. His past contributions to FWW include articles on James Krenov and Gerritt Rietveld.

Adjustable chair-fitting rig

Scale: ¼ in. = 1 in.

There are five back supports (three illustrated here). All are 12 in. long. Head and neck supports are 1½ in. wide; the lumbar support is 1¼ in. wide; thoracic support is 3½ in. wide. Sacral support is 3 in. wide—its top flush with the adjustment piece (see below) to permit a fuller range of adjustment.



Side elevation

Rear elevation (seat removed)

Variations on a Perfect Fit

by Vincent Laurence

What do an orthopedic surgeon, an airport baggage handler and the San Francisco Police Department's high-speed driving instructor have in common? That's right, they're all students of the Grew-Sheridans. Since they began offering classes 18 years ago, the Grew-Sheridans have seen an astonishing variety of students come into their lives, and an equally astonishing array of projects—from cutting boards to credenzas—go out the door.

Chairs are among the more challenging projects students endeavor to build, but the Grew-Sheridan's chair-fitting rig helps ensure that the results are comfortable. What's almost as important is that the rig doesn't get in the way of design. Any chair, regardless of style, can be made more comfortable if it's designed specifically to fit its future owner. And where style and comfort clash, the chairmaker can still mediate. The chairs pictured here are good examples of the success of that mediation. □

Vincent Laurence is an assistant editor at FWW.





After retiring from their jobs in New York City and selling nearly everything they owned, William Jensen and his wife donned backpacks and headed for Europe—and a new life. Both were in their early sixties. The sprightly pair of sexagenarians traveled as the spirit moved them and rented houses in Denmark, the Greek isles and elsewhere.

Eventually, they began spending a good part of each year in San Francisco, where William signed up for woodworking classes with the Grew-Sheridans. He used their rig on one of his earliest projects (the chair at left) to determine seat height, seat angle and back-to-seat angle. Jensen wanted the foam cushions and plywood supports to appear as if they were floating on air above the Japanese oak rails that support them, so he swept the rails up to help create that illusion (see the detail at left).

Architect Tobin Kendrick's Craftsman-inspired dining chair traces its lineage to the chairs of Gustav Stickley, Frank Lloyd Wright and Charles Rennie Mackintosh. Kendrick's attraction to these Craftsman masters is based on their aesthetic kinship with the late Modern architecture he favors—with its pure forms and sheer functionality—and with his own appreciation of the warmth and beauty of naturally finished wood. Kendrick's white oak dining chair is a worthy successor aesthetically, but it's also an improvement in terms of comfort over the chairs of Wright and Mackintosh.

Kendrick used the chair-fitting rig to size his chair and to obtain the basic angles. By canting the piece of plywood supporting the leather-covered seat cushion within the confines of the rails, Kendrick was able to disguise the fact that the seat angles backward. He then made minute back-to-seat angle adjustments on a poplar mock-up until the fit was ideal.



Sarcophagi and stone friezes don't provide very accurate dimensions, but when you're working with a chair design that's over 2,000 years old, there's not much else to go on. Taking his cue from the ancient Greeks, Larry Doyle enlarged and modified the Klismos chair using the measurements from the Grew-Sheridan's rig.

To size the chair, Doyle copied a photo of a sarcophagus lid, on which the chair is depicted, made a transparency of it and superimposed it (using an overhead projector) onto a full-size perspective rendering of the "comfort curve" from the Grew-Sheridan's rig. The chair is birch, and the thongs supporting the leather-covered cushion are sewing-machine belts.



RBI

THE AMERICAN TOOLMAKER

While the history of RBindustries goes back 60 years, this is the first time we've brought together all our precision-made tools and accessories in one catalog. The Hawk Precision Scroll Saw, 4-in-1 Woodplaner, PanelMaster Door Machine, Router Mates, and much more. Quality equipment built here in the heart of America.

RBindustrles, Inc.
 1801 Vine, P.O. Box 369
 Harrisonville, MO 64701
 800-487-2623

B59

READER SERVICE NO. 24

THE REAL BUILDERS' SUPPLY FOR OVER 200 YEARS.

COMPLETE LINE OF
Makita
 TOOLS
 NOW AVAILABLE AT
 DISCOUNT PRICES
 OVER 140 MODELS IN STOCK!

Since 1781

Bethel Mills

**Rock Solid Yankee Tradition.
 Rock Bottom Yankee Prices.**

BO5000
 Random
 Orbit Sander
 With 25
 Sanding Discs
\$69
 While Supplies Last



DCS520i
 18" Chain Saw
 With 3.1 Cubic Inches
\$339
 While Supplies Last



LS1011
 10" Slide
 Compound
 Miter Saw
 With Carbide Blade
\$429
 While Supplies Last



WRITE OR CALL FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG.

Bethel Mills Lumber, Inc.
 Main Street, Bethel, Vermont 05032
 1-800-234-9951



READER SERVICE NO. 72

Buy right, **The FIRST Time** Buy **BRIDGEWOOD®!**

QUALITY WOODWORKING MACHINERY
 YOU BUY DIRECT: NO MIDDLEMAN!



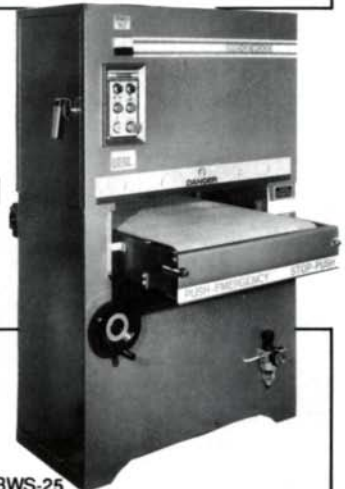
**BW-612PVG
 PLANER \$6,895.**
 Planes 24" wide by 9" thick. Top & bottom rolls drive 10 HP US Main Motor. Other models from 12" to 24" wide.



**BW-12JC
 JOINTER \$2,695.**
 Planes 12" wide and up to 1/2" deep. Four knife cutter head. 3 HP US motor. Other models from 6" to 16" wide.



**BW-512TS
 SHAPER \$4,395.**
 Tilting spindle. Sliding table. 5 HP 3 Phase Motor. Forward/reverse switch. 3/4" and 1 1/4" interchangeable spindles. Seven other model sizes available.



**BWS-25
 WIDE BELT SANDER \$6495.**
 Sands stock 25" wide by 5 7/8" thick. 10 HP 3 phase main motor. Fixed Feed Rate of 15"/minute. Other models from 13" to 37" wide, fixed and variable feed rates.

NOTE PRICES F.O.B. YORK, PA
 SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

WILKE
 MACHINERY COMPANY



BRIDGEWOOD
 WOODWORKING MACHINERY

WILKE Machinery Company
 OFFICES AND SHOWROOM: 3230 SUSQUEHANNA TRAIL, YORK, PA 17402
 Phone: 717-764-5000

New, 52-page BRIDGEWOOD CATALOG
 SEND \$1.00 FOR YOUR COPY.



90N1

READER SERVICE NO. 159

◆ Precision Drill Jigs ◆

For the professional cabinetmaker & woodworking hobbyist.

====EuroLine====

- ◆ Accurate Shelf Peg Holes
- ◆ No Measuring
- ◆ No Marking
- ◆ No Adjustments
- ◆ 32 mm System
- ◆ Made in USA



C AND J ENTERPRISES
4558 Lambeth Court, Carlsbad, CA 92008
(619) 720-9245

READER SERVICE NO. 53

ACCURACY FOR SALE!

Carter Micro-Precision
and Guidall Band
Saw Guides.
Precision.
Durability. Value.

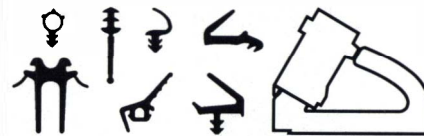


Three sizes of each model.
Mounting brackets and studs to
fit most band saws. Write or call
now for FREE BROCHURE.

Carter PRODUCTS COMPANY, INC.
437 Spring St., NE,
Grand Rapids, MI 49503
(616) 451-2928 / FAX: (616) 451-4330

READER SERVICE NO. 15

WEATHERSEALS



We stock the worlds largest selection of silicone rubber window and door weatherstripping. Most can be milled inconspicuously into jambs, edges, or door bottoms, giving any millwork shop or builder the means to make permanently airtight windows and doors. Our affordable corner-grooving machine even makes field retrofitting incredibly easy. We also offer an assortment of other quality seals, glazing gaskets, shiming screws, and multi-point door hardware.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION TECHNOLOGY, INC.
2633 North Calvert Street Baltimore, MD 21218
(410) 366-1146

READER SERVICE NO. 35

FREE WOODWORKING TOOL CATALOG!

Our new 140 page, full-color catalog is packed with over 4,000 new and best-selling quality woodworking tools, books, cabinetry hardware, and supplies.



Order Yours Today!

Call free **1-800-542-9115** Or write:



WOODCRAFT
210 Wood County Industrial Park
Dept. 92WW09T, P.O. Box 1686
Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 101

Protect Your Back Issues



SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES. Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 7 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$7.95 (\$21.95 for 3, \$39.95 for 6). Add \$1.00 per case for postage and handling. Outside the United States, add \$2.50 each (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment

to the address below, or call toll-free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (minimum \$15). Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134. (No P.O. boxes, please).

SAFE • EASY • PRECISE PROFESSIONAL WOOD CARVING



AUTO MACH
by Sugino
Compact, 10,000 vpm oscillating speed. Pressure activated. Operates on ordinary household current. **Send for free brochure.** **\$31400**
Dealers inquiries invited

Sugino Corp.
Visa and Mastercard accepted
1700 N. Penny Lane
Schaumburg, IL 60173
(708) 397-9401

READER SERVICE NO. 31

WHY BUY JET

BECAUSE... IT'S BETTER THAN DELTA

WOODWORKING LATHE	JET JWJ-1236	DELTA 46-700™
HEADSTOCK	Cast Iron	Plastic
SPINDLE SPEEDS	550-3000 RPM	500-2000 RPM
PRICE—Comparably Equipped	\$689.00*	\$731.55**
NET WEIGHT	183	125
BED WAY WIDTH	5"	4"
WARRANTY	2 YEAR	2 YEAR
HEAD ROTATION FOR OUTBOARD TURNING	One step Quick release No tools required	Multiple steps Tools required

*JET Suggested Retail Price. 2-92

**DELTA Suggested Retail Price. 12-16-91

Find Out How Good The NEW JET Really Is!

See Us In Booth #6036 IWF Allanta Aug. 21-24

JET'S GOT IT!

JET

JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS
P.O. Box 1477
Tacoma, WA 98401
1-800-274-6848

READER SERVICE NO. 87



WHOLE EARTH ACCESS

MASTERCARD
VISA

DISCOVER
VISA

Northern California's Largest Tool Dealer
CALL TOLL FREE 7 DAYS:

48 PAGE
TOOL CATALOG
AVAILABLE

1-800
829-6300
FAX: (510) 845-8846

FREE FREIGHT
ON ALL PORTABLE TOOLS
IN CONTINENTAL USA

HITACHI



CBFB 81/2" Compound Mitre Saw **449.**

M12V	3 HP VS Plunge Router	235.
C10FA	Deluxe 10" Miter Saw	275.
C12FA	12" Miter Saw	319.
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	379.
C7BD	7-1/4" Circular Saw, Elect. Brake	135.
W6V2	VSR Quiet Drywall Screwdriver	89.
CB75F	Bandsaw/Resaw	*1575.
F1000A	12" Planer/6" Jointer Combo	*1475.
P12RA	Portable 12" Planer/6" Jointer Combo	839.
NR83A	Full Head Stick Nailer	419.
NV83A	Full Head Coil Nailer	429.
N5008AA	1/2" Crown Stapler, 5/8" - 2"	319.
N3B24AR	1" Crown Roofing Stapler	329.
NT65A	16 Ga. Finish Nailer	319.

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP

	Ea	Box/12
50	3/4" Pipe Clamp Fixture	7.95 89.
3706	6" Steel Bar Clamp	6.49 36.55
3712	12" Steel Bar Clamp	6.99 39.75
3718	18" Steel Bar Clamp	7.75 42.99
3724	24" Steel Bar Clamp	8.39 47.75
3730	30" Steel Bar Clamp	9.55 53.45
3736	36" Steel Bar Clamp	10.39 58.75
0	Wooden Handscrew, 4-1/2" Open	11.95 62.95
1	Wooden Handscrew, 6" Open	12.95 71.49
2	Wooden Handscrew, 8" Open	15.95 81.89

RYOBI

RS115	4-1/2" VS Random Orbit Sander	75.
TFD220VRK	12v Cordless Drill Kit	165.
L1323ALSX	3-1/4" Planer Kit, Long Base	125.
JM100K	Biscuit Joiner Kit	209.
RE600	3 HP VS Plunge Router	205.
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	88.
BE321	3"x21" VS Belt Sander	129.
BE424	4"x24" VS Belt Sander	168.
TS254	10" Miter Saw	209.
AP10	10" Portable Planer	359.
BT2500	10" Table Saw	309.
BT3000	10" Sliding Table Saw	569.
JP155	6-1/8" VS Jointer	299.
RA200	B" Radial Arm Saw	245.
SC160	16" Scroll Saw	139.

DELTA

22-540,	12" Portable Planer	399.
34-763	10", 3 HP Unisaw, 1 PH	*1459.
34-781	10", 1-1/2 HP Unisaw/Unifence	*1429.
34-782	10", 3 HP Unisaw/Unifence, 1 PH	*1599.
31-730A	6" Belt/12" Disc w/Electricals	*1095.
37-350A	8" Long Bed Jointer w/Electricals	*1449.
43-375	3 HP HD Two-Speed Shaper	*1599.
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	209.
14-600	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	469.
17-900	16-1/2" Drill Press	*339.
46-700	12" VS Wood Lathe	399.
28-283	14" Bandsaw w/Encl. Stand, 3/4 HP	*689.
34-444	10" Contractors Saw, 1-1/2 HP	619.

CALL FOR QUOTES ON MACHINES NOT LISTED

SKIL

2735-04	8" VSR 12v Cordless Drill Kit, w/2 Bat.	135.
77	7-1/4" Wormdrive Saw	145.
5860	8-1/4" 60° Wormdrive Saw	169.
3810	10" Miter Saw	225.
1605-02	Plate Joiner Kit	119.

BOSCH

3050VSRK.	3/8" Cordless Driver/Drill, 2 bat.	139.
3051VSRK	Cordless Driver/Drill w/Keyless chuck	149.
1000VSR	3/8" VSR Drill, 0-2100 RPM	79.
1021VSR	3/8" H.D. VSR Drillo-1100 RPM	99.
1194VSR	1/2" VSR Hammer Drill	159.
1024VSR	3/8" Mighty Midget VSR Drill	109.
1025VSR	1/2" Mighty Midget VSR Drill	118.
1347A	4-1/2" Mini Grinder, 5/8" #11 spindle	95.
1348AE	5" EFC Mini Grinder, 5/8" #11 spindle	118.
11219EVS	1-1/2" Rotary Hammer, VS	489.
11212VSR	3/4" VSR SDS Bulldog Rotary Hammer	195.
11214VS	1-3/4" EFC VS Rotary Hammer	629.
11215DVSR	VSR 3/4" Dustless Bulldog SDS Hammer	299.
11304	Brute Breaker Hammer	1229.
11305	Demolition Hammer	689.
3258	3-1/4" Planer	137.
1942	Heavy Duty Heat Gun	72.
1604	1-3/4 HP Router	135.
1608LX	Laminate Trimmer w/Deluxe Guide	109.
1608T	Tilt Base Laminate Trimmer	105.
1609	Offset Base Laminate Trimmer	125.
1609K	Installers Trimmer Kit	179.
1609KX	Deluxe Installers Trimmer Kit	229.
1615EVS	NEW! 3-1/4 HP EFC VS Plunge Router	265.
1272D	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	179.
1273D	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	188.
1273DVS	4"x24" VS Dustless Belt Sander	219.
1370DEV5	6" VS Random Orbit Sander w/Access.	299.
3270D	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	145.
3283DVS	5" Dustless Random Orbit Sander	105.
1613EVS	2HP VS Plunge Router	199.
1614EVS	1-1/4 HP VS Plunge Router	159.
1581DVS	VS, Var. Orbit Jigsaw, Dustless	189.
1581VS	VS, Var. Orbit Jigsaw, D-Handle	145.
1582VS	VS, Var. Orbit Jigsaw w/CLIC	145.
1632VSK	VS Panther Recip. Saw Kit	145.
1654	7-1/4" Circular Saw	118.
1420VSR	VSR Drywall Driver, 0-4000 RPM	85.

EMGLO

AM39HC4V	3/4 HP Vertical, Twin Tank	295.
----------	----------------------------	-------------



AM78HC4	1-1/2 HP Twin Tank	299.
AM78HC4V	1-1/2HP Vertical Twin Tank	309.
AM99HC4	2 HP Twin Tank	369.
K15A8P	1-1/2 HP Portable Compressor	619.
K2A8P	2 HP Portable Compressor	699.
K5HGABP	5 HP Honda Gas Portable Compressor	729.
TOP-10	Joining Machine w/Ass't Biscuits	589.
Standard-10	Hand Joining Machine w/Ass't Biscuits	429.
COBRA	NEW! Plate Joiner	299.
PLATES	#0, #10, #20, 1000/Box	35.

ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION

822 Anthony St., Berkeley, CA 94710
Items marked with asterisk, *, are FOB Berkeley

freud

LM72M008	8"x24T Rip	35.
LM72M010	10"x24T Rip	37.
LU73M010	10"x60T ATB	45.
LU81M010	10"x40TTCC	39.
LU84M008	8"x40T Combination	44.
LU84M011	10"x50T Combination	39.
LU85M008	8"x64T ATB Fine Cut Off	49.
LU85M010	10"x80T ATB Fine Cut Off	58.
LU85M014	14"x108T ATB Fine Cut Off	105.
LU85M015	15"x108T ATB Fine Cut Off	105.
LU87M008	8"x22T Thin Kerf	42.
LU87M010	10"x24T Thin Kerf	39.
LU88M008	8"x48T Thin Kerf	47.
LU88M010	10"x60T Thin Kerf	45.
LU98M010	10"x80T TCG	68.
TK103	7-1/4" x 16T Decking Blade	13.
TK203	7-1/4 x 24T Framing Blade	16.
TK204	8-1/4 x 24T Framing Blade	23.
TK303	7-1/4"x40T Finish Blade	23.
TK304	8-1/4"x40T Finish Blade	24.
TK906	10"x50T Combination Blade	32.
TK406	10"x60T Cut Off Blade	35.
SD308	8" Dado Set	117.

Makita

BO5000.	NEW! 5" Dustless, Random Orbit Sander	69.
DA391D	VSR Cordless Angle Drill, 9.6v, keyless	90.
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit, 9.6v	139.
6093DW	3/8" VSR Driver/Drill Kit, 9.6v	135.
6095DW	3/8" VSR Cordless Driver/Drill w/Keyless Chuck	145.
6200DW	3/8" VSR Hi-Torque Driver/Drill Kit	155.
DA3000R	3/8" VSR Angle Drill	148.
6404	3/8" VSR Drill, 0-2100 RPM	58.
G3500W	3500w Generator	995.
1900BW	3-1/4" Planer Kit	114.
19118	4-3/8" Planer Kit	145.
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	195.
36128R	3 HP Plunge Router	165.
804510	1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander	54.
804550	1/4 Sheet Dustless Finishing Sander	57.
9401	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	175.
99008	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	145.
LS1011	10" Compound Miter Saw	449.
LS1030	10" Miter Box	229.
LS1440	14" Miter Saw	435.
4200N	4-3/8" Trim Saw	129.
5007NBA	7-1/4" Circular Saw, Elec. Brake	127.
50778	7-1/4" Hypoid Framers Saw	139.
5402A	16" Circular Saw	349.
2012	12" Portable Planer	469.
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	269.
2711	10" Table Saw w/Brake	489.
1900BW	3-1/4" Planer Kit	114.
1911B	4-3/8" Planer Kit	145.
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	195.
36128R	3 HP Plunge Router	165.
BO4510	1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander	54.
BO4550	1/4 Sheet Dustless Finishing Sander	57.
9401	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	175.
99008	3"x21" Dustless Belt Sander	145.
LS1011	10" Compound Miter Saw	449.
LS1030	10" Miter Box	229.
LS1440	14" Miter Saw	435.
4200N	4-3/8" Trim Saw	129.
5007NBA	7-1/4" Circular Saw, Elec. Brake	127.
50778	7-1/4" Hypoid Framers Saw	139.
5402A	16" Circular Saw	349.
2012	12" Portable Planer	469.
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	269.
2711	10" Table Saw w/Brake	489.

Milwaukee

0399-1	3/8" VSR 12v Driver/Drill Kit	165.
0402-1	VSR 12v Driver/Drill w/Keyless Chuck	169.
6546-1	Cordless Screwdriver, 2-spnd	79.
0222-1	3/8" VSR Drill, 0-1000 RPM	108.
0224-1	3/8" Magnum Holeshooter, 0-1200 RPM	115.
0234-1	1/2" Magnum Holeshooter, 0-850 RPM	119.
0239-1	VSR Keyless Chuck Drill	125.
0244-1	1/2" Magnum Holeshooter, 0-600 RPM	119.
0375-1	3/8" Close Quarter Drill	129.
0379-1	1/2" Close Quarter Drill	149.
0567-1	Drain Cleaner Kit	235.
1676-1	Hole Hawg Kit	245.
3002-1	Electricians Rt. Angle Drill Kit	195.
3102-1	Plumbers Rt. Angle Drill Kit	195.
3107-1	VS Right Angle Drill Kit	199.
5192	Die Grinder, 4.5 Amp	175.
6140	4-1/2" Angle Grinder	99.
6141	5" Angle Grinder	109.
5362-1	1" TSCR Hawk Rotary Hammer	319.
8975	Heat Gun	59.
5680	2 HP Router	219.
5925	3"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	239.
5936	4"x24" Dustless Belt Sander	239.
6012	1/3 Sheet Finishing Sander	116.
6014	1/2 Sheet Finishing Sander	119.
6016	1/4 Sheet Finishing Sander	52.
6126	6" Random Orbit Sander	129.
6215	16" Electric Chainsaw	174.
6232	4-3/4" Bandsaw w/Case	279.
6365	7-1/4" Circular Saw	120.
6377	7-1/4" Wormdrive Saw	175.
6460	10-1/4" Circular Saw	259.
6528	VS Super Sawzall	169.
6750-1	VSR Drywall Driver	94.
6754-1	VSR Magnum Drywall	119.
6798-1	TEK Screwdriver	109.
5371-1	1/2" Rev. Hammerdrill Kit	185.
5397-1	3/8" VS Hammerdrill Kit	137.
5352	1-1/2" TSC Eagle Rotary Hammer	439.

PORTER+CABLE



9853	12v Magnequench w/Keyless Chuck	159.
9854	1/2" Magnequench Cordless Drill	165.
666	3/8" VSR T-Handle Drill	125.
7511	3/8" VSR H.D. Drill	114.
7514	1/2" VSR H.D. Drill	119.
7515	1/2" VSR H.D. Drill w/Keyless Chuck	124.
320	Abrasive Plane	119.
9367	3-1/4" Plane Kit	159.
9118	Porta-Plane Kit	205.
9652	Versa-Plane Kit	299.
555	Plate Joiner Kit	165.
100	7/8 HP Router	105.
690	1-1/2 HP Router	134.
691	1-1/2 HP D-Handle Router	144.
693	1-1/2 HP Plunge Base Router	169.
7310	Laminate Trimmer	89.
7312	Offset Base Laminate Trimmer	122.
7319	Tilt Base Laminate Trimmer	105.
7399	D	

Free Workshops • Prizes • Hundreds of Products • Seminars by Mastercraftsmen

See the Widest
Variety of
Woodworking
Products All
Under One Roof!!

★*The*
Woodworking Shows★
machinery
tools • supplies



FREE
BROCHURE!

1992/1993 SHOWS

- Atlanta
- Dallas/Ft. Worth
- Milwaukee
- Seattle
- Baltimore
- Denver
- New Jersey
- So. California
- Charlotte
- Detroit
- No. California
- St. Louis
- Chicago
- Harrisburg
- North Florida
- Tampa
- Columbus
- Indianapolis
- Portland
- Twin Cities
- Connecticut
- Kansas City
- San Diego
- Washington, DC

Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8 am - 5 pm Pacific Time
1-800-926-8257 or 310-477-8521

READER SERVICE NO. 133

WIDEBELT SANDERS

...for the **Small Shop**



24" capacity
Automatic Belt Tracking
Quick Change 25x60 Belt
Heavy Conveyor Feed
Single Phase Standard
Simple, Reliable, Fast
Beautiful Finish

**A REAL AMERICAN MADE
WIDE BELT FOR A DRUM
SANDER'S PRICE NOW 3995.00**
(FOB QUILCENE)

MILLER WOODWORKING MACHINERY, INC.
1110 EAST QUILCENE ROAD
QUILCENE, WA 98376 (206) 765-3806

READER SERVICE NO. 32

D.C. Mitchell
Quality Reproductions of
Period Hardware



Send For Free Brochure
1132 F Powderhorn Drive
Newark, DE 19713 (302) 998-1181

READER SERVICE NO. 139

**Fine
WoodWorking**
**SUBSCRIBER
SERVICE**

We occasionally make our subscriber list available to companies whose products we think may be of interest to you. If you prefer not to receive this mail, just fill out the form below and return it to our Customer Service Department. We'll take care of the rest.

Send this form to:
Customer Service Dept.
The Taunton Press
63 South Main Street,
P.O. Box 5506
Newtown, CT 06470-5506

Please do not share my name and address with other companies.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

**WHY
BUY
JET**
**BECAUSE...
IT'S BETTER
THAN POWERMATIC!**

10" TABLESAW	JET JTS-10JF	POWERMATIC 63™
FENCE TYPE	Precision Quick Release	Vega™
RIP TO RIGHT OF BLADE	30"	26"
LIST PRICE	\$639.00*	\$951.00**
WARRANTY	2 YEAR	1 YEAR
EXTENSION WING CONSTRUCTION	Solid Ribbed Steel	Open Cast Iron
MOTOR & CONTROL	1 1/2 HP thermal overload Industrial Safety Control	1 1/2 HP Removable Key

*JET Suggested Retail Price, 2-92
**POWERMATIC Suggested Retail Price AL-921

Find Out How
Good The
NEW JET
Really Is!



JET

JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS
P.O. Box 1477
Tacoma, WA 98401
1-800-274-6848

READER SERVICE NO. 88

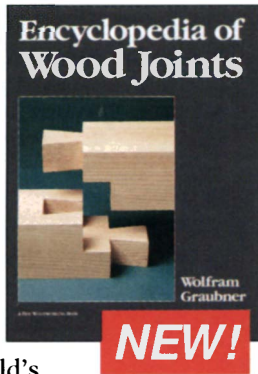
Choose from these *Fine Woodworking* favorites.

Encyclopedia of Wood Joints

by **Wolfram Graubner**

Master craftsman Wolfram Graubner presents you with a complete survey of furniture and timber joints. The joints span the world's major woodworking traditions.

SOFTCOVER, 160 PAGES, 171 PHOTOS, 310 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070153, PRICE \$21.95

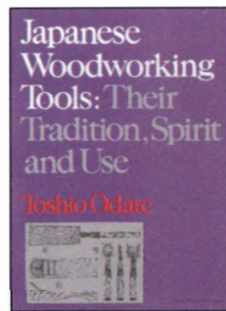


Japanese Woodworking Tools

by **Toshio Odate**

Your complete guide to Japanese saws, chisels, planes and other hand tools.

HARDCOVER, 200 PAGES, 102 PHOTOS, 500 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070026, PRICE \$23.95

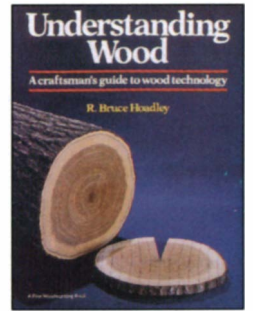


Understanding Wood

by **R. Bruce Hoadley**

Discover why wood behaves as it does and how you can work with it instead of against it. Hoadley helps you understand how best to cut, season, machine, join, bench fasten and finish wood.

HARDCOVER, 256 PAGES, 294 PHOTOS, 132 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070011, PRICE \$29.95



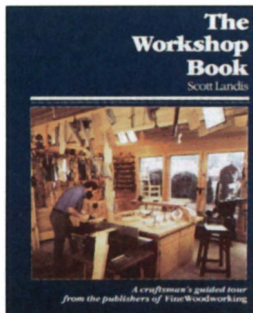
The Workshop Book

by **Scott Landis**

Discover new ways to build, improve and modify your workshop. *The Workshop Book* helps you create your own woodworking sanctuary in whatever space you can afford.

You'll learn about storage for tools, lumber and supplies, heat, light and electricity, where to put benches and machines, dust collection and shop security and personal safety.

HARDCOVER, COLOR, 224 PAGES, 301 PHOTOS, 76 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070094, PRICE \$34.95

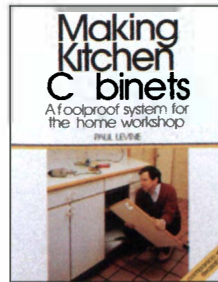


Making Kitchen Cabinets

by **Paul Levine**

Make Eurostyle kitchen cabinets that are better—and less expensive—than anything you can buy. No elaborate tools or machines are needed; just a table saw, a router and a few hand tools.

SOFTCOVER, COLOR, 192 PAGES, 60 PHOTOS, 100 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070067, PRICE \$19.95



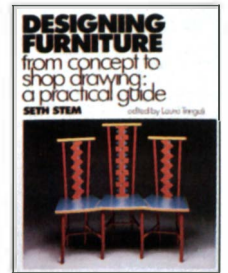
"Clearly the best book available on the subject."
—WoodenBoat

Designing Furniture

by **Seth Stem**

Here is a practical, disciplined approach to design that anyone can follow—from inspiration all the way to shop drawings.

HARDCOVER, 224 PAGES, 182 PHOTOS, 94 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070081, PRICE \$34.95

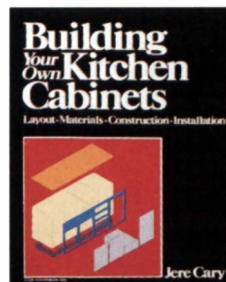


Building Your Own Kitchen Cabinets

by **Jere Cary**

Build your own traditional face-frame cabinets. Detailed drawings and instructions provide invaluable information about layout, case joinery, drawer construction, hardware, counter-tops and jigs.

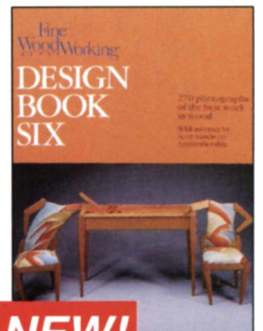
SOFTCOVER, 152 PAGES, 283 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070023, PRICE \$14.95



Design Book Six

Over 250 color photos of the best woodworking submitted to our biennial contest. You'll see superbly crafted furniture, detailed carvings, artfully turned objects, imaginative accessories and more. There's also an insightful essay on apprenticeship by Scott Landis, America's leading woodworking reporter.

SOFTCOVER, COLOR, 192 PAGES, 260 PHOTOS, ITEM 070160, PRICE \$25.95

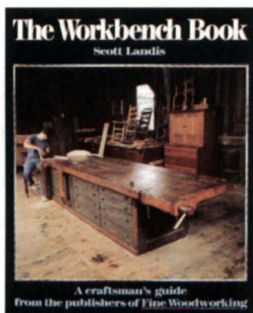


The Workbench Book

by **Scott Landis**

Explore the strengths and traditions of the workbench. Scott Landis examines benches for all kinds of woodworking. In each case, detailed photos and illustrations show how the bench works and lead you through the tough parts of its construction.

HARDCOVER, COLOR, 256 PAGES, 278 PHOTOS, 185 DRAWINGS, 4 BENCH PLANS, ITEM 070061, PRICE \$34.95

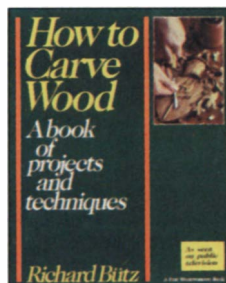


How to Carve Wood

by **Richard Bütz**

An expert provides projects and techniques for whittling, lettering, and chip, wildlife, relief and architectural carving.

SOFTCOVER, 224 PAGES, 288 PHOTOS, 169 DRAWINGS, ITEM 070030, PRICE \$17.95

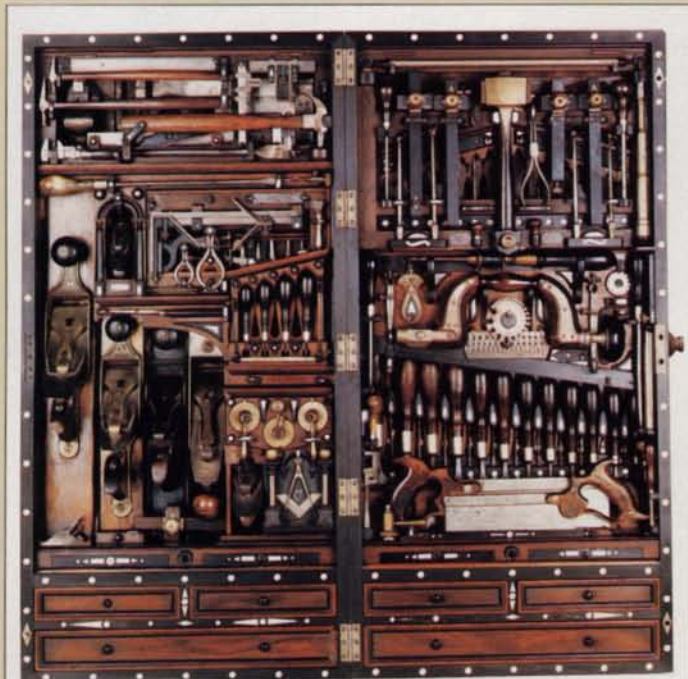


TAUNTON
BOOKS & VIDEOS

...by fellow enthusiasts

To order, use the attached form or call toll-free 1-800-888-8286.

From Back Cover to Poster



TOOL CHEST LEGACY

If the workmanship in a tool chest is any indication of the maker's talent, then the craftsmanship of master carpenter and stonemason H.O. Studley must have been awe-inspiring. In an oak classed box adorned with rosewood, ebony, pearl and ivory, Studley kept both tools for made and a collection of the finest hand tools made prior to 1900, including a complete set of woodworking tools as well as an chains and stonemasonry tools. To pack the 300-plus tools into a case only 19 1/2 in. wide, 39 in. long and 9 1/2 in. deep, Studley devised a figure-puzzle arrangement of flip-up trays, fold-out layers and hidden compartments. Master native Peter Hardwick now owns the chest, which has been in his family since it was bequeathed to his grandfather by Studley. Hardwick acquired the chest from his brother by trading a 1934 Ford sedan for it. A good trade? It would seem so. Just one nod—the Stanley #1 planer housed in the ebony armoire in the upper-left part of the chest—was appraised at \$700. Hardwick, a stonemason, plans to sell the chest.

Now available from *Fine Woodworking* magazine

The response to *Fine Woodworking's* July/August back cover was overwhelming. So many of you called or wrote asking for a poster reproduction of the exquisite tool chest by H.O. Studley, that we decided to go ahead and print one up.

We rephotographed the chest and enlarged the photo to fill the 18" x 26" poster shown above. Seen at this size, Studley's ingenuity and workmanship is even more apparent.

The poster is printed in full color on the same book-quality stock as the *Fine Woodworking* covers. And we'll mail it to you carefully rolled to keep it suitable for framing.

It makes a great gift for you or a friend.

To order, use the coupon below or call 1-800-888-8286.

Please send me _____ copies of The Tool Chest poster at \$9.95 each, plus \$2.50 postage and handling (#180).

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Payment enclosed MasterCard VISA Am. Ex.

Charge card # _____

Exp. Date _____ Signature _____

TAUNTON
MAGAZINES

...by fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press
63 South Main Street
Box 355PWAM
Newtown, CT 06470



BLUME SUPPLY, INC.
3316 South Blvd. • Charlotte, NC 28209
704-523-7811 or 1-800-288-9200

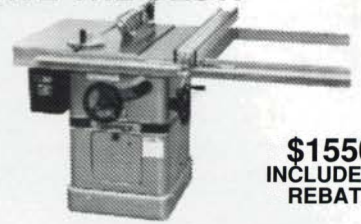
STEP UP TO...

POWERMATIC *III*
YOU DESERVE THE BEST!



\$1745
INCLUDES
REBATE

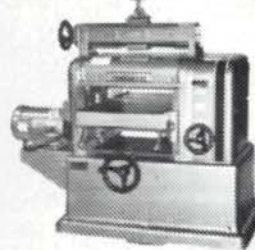
#27 SHAPER 3 HP



\$1550
INCLUDES
REBATE

#66 10" SAW 2 HP W/50" VEGA
OR 50" BIESEMEYER FENCE

WHILE SUPPLIES LAST



#180 18" PLANER 5 HP
W/ KNIFE GRINDER

INCLUDES
REBATE
\$4545

#100 12" PLANER 2 HP



\$1390
INCLUDES
REBATE

#60 8" JOINTER

**INSTANT REBATES FROM \$20 TO \$400 ON ALL
POWERMATIC MACHINERY. CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICING.**
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Popular,
Pocket-size
MINI-LIGNO
\$110
Only

Incl. Case,
Batteries
and Pins
for 3/16" and 7/16"
Measuring Depth.

Also available as:
Mini-E Range 6-36%
Mini-C with external probe.

Wood Moisture Meter
from Lignomat USA

Everybody Knows

that the moisture content of wood is crucial. Moisture related defects such as surface checks, warpage, cracks, loose joints, foggy finishes, etc., can ruin the best piece ever built.

Everybody Knows

moisture defects are irreversible. Therefore don't waste money and time on wet wood. Use a moisture meter to be sure you work only with dry wood.

Ask for free brochure on moisture meters (range 4-30%, 4-60%) and accessories to monitor air or kiln drying.

P.O. Box 30145
Portland, OR 97230
Tel: 800-227-2105 503-257-8957

READER SERVICE NO. 14

**THE BEST LOOKING & LEAST EXPENSIVE
WEATHERSTRIPPING**

WITH 100% PURE SILICON BEAD



CARBIDE ROUTER BIT



SILIBEAD



FIELD CUT

- Reduces Heating & Cooling Costs
- Eliminates Sticking & Binding
- Outlasts Most Homes
- Easily and Quickly Installed
- Works on Curves & Arches
- U.S. Govt. Approved

List Price \$52⁰⁰ per 100 Ft. - Special Tools Required
FOR INFORMATION AND DEALER PRICING CONTACT:
WEATHERBEAD SYSTEMS
81-824 TRADER PLACE, C-5, INDIO, CA 92201 1-800-966-0159

READER SERVICE NO. 76

CLASSIFIED

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$5.75 per word, min. ad 15 words. All payments must accompany orders; all are noncommissionable. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$8/line. Minimum 3 lines, max. 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: *Fine Woodworking*, Advertising Dept., Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Deadline for the *Nov/Dec.* issue is August 25, 1992. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562; or FAX (203) 426-3434.

Business Opportunities

80 ACRES PRIME ROLLING NE IOWA timber land, 13 acres tillable, 67 acres wooded. Approximately 37,000 board feet of (Doyle) Walnut. 140,000 bd. ft. mixed hardwood, good road access. (508) 263-9545.

I HAVE ACCESS TO THOUSANDS OF BOARD FEET of Paulownia trees/wood. I am looking for someone to finance me in setting up a 'wood-mizer' sawmill business. I have excellent references. Robert James, 1686 Hwy. 21 W., Troy, TN 38260. (901) 536-6302.

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Sharing fully-equipped shop; private space; thriving atmosphere. 61 Greenpoint Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11222. Bill (718) 349-3614.

FLORIDA OPPORTUNITY. Profitable & growing custom handcrafted Southwest Furniture manufacturer with unique retail accessory showroom. Turnkey operation. \$150,000. (904) 437-0790.

STUDIO/SHOP 2000 sq. ft., 18 ft. ceilings, 3 BR house attached, 2 acres with pool. Wilton, CT. \$469,000. A. Snyder, (203) 762-8200.

Help Wanted

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORKERS & FINISHERS wanted; 10 years experience all phases of woodcraft, machining and wood technology. Finishers with extensive experience in coating, treatments, restorations. Salary commensurate with experience. Reply: Box 39, Weatogue, CT 06089.

32MM DETAILER. To translate salesmen's concept sketches into shop cut lists. CAD, light drafting. Resume to: Handmade Furniture Co., 612 US Rte. 9, West Creek, NJ 08092.

OHIO SAW BLADE MANUFACTURER seeking production supervisor. Resume to: Michaels, 1536 Rayne Ln., Columbus, OH 43220.

CABINETMAKER/RESTORER skilled craftsman in structural repair, veneer, inlay, carving and new reproduction furniture & architectural restoration/millwork. Salary commensurate w/exper. (609) 298-0716 (NJ).

SMALL HIGH-END CUSTOM cabinet shop in Yonkers, NY seeks fully skilled craftsman. Please call: (914) 963-9292.

Associations

JOIN: THE INTERNATIONAL Association of Master Carpenters. Membership includes certificate, newsletter, t-shirt, discounts and more. \$59. PO Box 8595-B, Fountain Valley, CA 92708.

Instruction

GETTING STARTED IN STAINED GLASS. Instructions, bonus coupons. \$2. Whittemore, Box 2065MS, Hanover, MA 02339.

FINE WOOD WORKING TECHNOLOGY two-year program with emphasis on fine custom furniture construction. Affordable tuition. University of Rio Grande, OH 45674. (614) 245-5353, ext. 311.

LEARN TO TURN WOOD. Precision lathe work for fun and fine products taught by JAMES L. COX WOODWORKING SCHOOL. Free brochure. RD 2, Box 126 Beaver Dam Rd., Honey Brook, PA 19344. (215) 273-3840.

CHICAGO SCHOOL OF VIOLIN MAKING. Full-time, 3 1/2-year program under direction of master violin maker. Traditional methods of violin construction and repair taught; for information, write C.S.V.M., 3446 N. Albany, Chicago, IL 60618. (312) 478-0505.

FINE & CREATIVE WOODWORKING two-year degree program emphasizing designing, building fine quality, custom furniture. Affordable tuition, outstanding facilities, experienced instructors. Rockingham Community College, PO Box 38, Wentworth, NC 27375. (919) 342-4261.

APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFTSMEN. Unique in-shop experience in furniture design, production, marketing. Tuition. Baulines Crafts Guild-FW, Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966. (415) 331-8520.

ONE YEAR apprenticeship program in woodworking. Intensive training encompassing design, production, and marketing of fine furniture and cabinetry. Tuition. Maxwell & Kelly Furniture Co., Philadelphia, PA. (215) 988-9065.

FINE CABINETMAKING

Courses with master craftsman in long established professional and teaching workshop in beautiful historic area. For Prospectus call U.K. 0803 862861
Christopher Faulkner
Ashridge Workshops, Dartington,
Totnes, Devon TQ9 6EW, England.

Conover Workshops
18125 Madison Road
Parkman, OH 44080
Phone (216) 548-3491
FAX (216) 548-2721

Day, weekend & week long classes in woodworking, woodturning & related crafts. Private instruction available. Call, write or FAX for full information.

The Landing School

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & DESIGN. Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. V.A. approved. Accredited member, CCA. Financial aid available for qualified students. The Landing School, Box 1490F, Kennebunkport, ME 04046. (207) 985-7976.

THE ARTISANS SCHOOL

Learn woodworking, boatbuilding, business, technical and design skills in a 2 yr. program leading to an Associates of Science degree. Founded by the Rockport Apprenticeship, six week classes also available, contact:
THE ARTISANS SCHOOL
P.O. Box 539F 207-236-6071
Rockport, ME 04856 FAX 207-236-8367

THE HYMILLER SCHOOL OF FINE FINISHING & HAND JOINERY

One and two-week intensive in-shop training will give you all the necessary knowledge to start your own business. 3rd generation craftsman John Hymiller. Send \$3 for information & testimonials. 604 W. 4th St., Crossville, TN 38557 (615) 484-9309

WOODTURNERS

Since 1976, I've been teaching beginners to turn, and experienced turners to hone their skills. I also stock Myford *Mystro* lathes, Sorby tools, & other turning essentials. Call or write for free brochure:
RUSS ZIMMERMAN
RFD 3, Box 242 Putney, Vermont 05346
802-387-4337

Finishes

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct. - Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. (800) 336-6537.

MDF SANDING SURFACER. Prestec™ fills, seals and primes raw MDF in one operation. Accepts all types of top coatings. Donald M. Steinert Co., Dept. FWP, 800 Messinger Rd., Grants Pass, OR 97527. (503) 846-6835.

VELVIT PRODUCTS

Chemgard Wood Treatments: anti-mold & mildew treatment ideal for logs that won't be sealed for months after they're milled. **Velvit Oil:** an interior wood finish that seals, fills, stains & protects wood in one application. Maintenance free. No need to varnish. **Cabin & Deck Finish:** exterior wood finish that is deep penetrating formula of oils, resins, fungicides & water proofing compounds.
VELVIT PRODUCTS COMPANY, P.O. Box 1741, Dept FW, Appleton, WI 54913, (414) 722-8355

Glues/Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades, including glass chipping, 5# and up. Bjorn Industries, Inc. 551 King Edward, Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Musical Supplies

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos, any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (508) 238-2163 anytime.

CURLY MAPLE FOR MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS and fine wood working. Bob Wenzel, (218) 386-1742, Minn.

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases, for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits. Catalog, \$5.00, includes 10% discount certificate. International Violin Company, Ltd., 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215.

GUITAR, BANJO MANDOLIN and violin building materials. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 104 page cat. Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolin-making materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply, Box 580397, Tulsa, OK 74158.

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504, 800-526-4791.

PLANS, KITS & SUPPLIES for musical instruments, harps, dulcimers, psalteries, lyres, more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, 423 So. Main St., Stillwater, MN 55082. (612) 439-9120.

Accessories/Miscellaneous

MAGNETIC CATCHES WITH PLATES and screws. \$10/box of 100, 10 plus boxes \$7/box, + S/H. Wynne's, PO Box 22206, Memphis, TN 38122. (901) 458-6311.

TURNINGS. Short runs are our specialty. A detailed drawing, sample or photo needed. For a free catalogue of table legs, bed posts and accessory items call or write: Osborne Wood Products, Inc., Rte. 3, Box 551, Toccoa, GA 30577. (800) 849-8876.

FREE CATALOG featuring unique hardware, wood parts, CMT router bits and much more. ARMOR, Box 445-F, E. Northport, NY 11731.

SUPER SCRUB 2000

\$4.95
PLUS \$1.50 for SHIPPING and HANDLING
THE ORIGINAL SURGEON'S SCRUB BRUSH PROFESSIONAL QUALITY
GETS ALL THE DIRT OUT FROM UNDER YOUR FINGERNAILS. COMPLETELY.
ALLOW 2 TO 4 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY
SCRUB • P.O. BOX 1776 • BREA, CA 92622

RIP FENCE! Amazing recorded message. Dial toll free 1-800-424-9422.

VACUUM BAG PRESSES

Use the atmosphere as a press. Evenly distributed pressure creates perfectly veneered panels and bent laminations. Compact & affordable. Call or write:
(707) 964-7557
BOX 2232 • FORT BRAGG, CA 95437

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS
DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD
250 to 800 watts
SEND \$1.00 FOR BROCHURE
ENGRAVING ARTS (707) 984-8203
P.O. Box 787 FAX (707) 984-8205
Laytonville, CA 95454

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS

LOWEST CUSTOM PRICES
- Logos, Signatures, Designs -
- Artwork services available -
GAS ELECTRIC SOLID COPPER NEXT-DAY QUOTATIONS
BRAND-NEW Send \$1.00 & SASE for details, ideas, price list
2538 PIERPONT BLVD, DEPT 16B
VENTURA, CA 93001

TAGUA is LEGAL IVORY

3 lb. (approx. 45 pcs) \$25 PPD
66 lb. (approx. 1000 pcs) \$220 PPD
GIANT TAGUA, 3 lbs.
(approx. 16 pcs) \$45 PPD
110 lbs. (700 pcs) \$600 PPD
AM, MC, VISA accepted
HILTARY 602-994-5752
1-800-872-5263
7117 3rd. Ave. Scottsdale, AZ 85251

AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS!

Quality handcrafted European Hardware. Perfect for restoration or recreation of fine cabinetry, furniture, doors, and windows. Many hard to find iron, brass, wood, and porcelain old world pieces. Beautiful catalog, nothing else like it! Over 1000 items pictured at actual size. 200 pages with brief history of European Styles.
Send \$25.00 to:
Crown City HARDWARE CO.
1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. F92
Pasadena, CA 91104

FOR SIGN & ART CARVINGS • FOR FURNITURE - PERIOD & CONTEMPORARY • FOR PICTURE & MIRROR

The Fine Gold Leaf People™

GENUINE IMITATION & VARIEGATED SHEETS & ROLLS • BRUSHES & SUPPLIES
TECHNICAL BOOKS & VIDEOS
IN USA:
Three Cross Street • Sullern, NY 10901-4601
1-800-283-5323/Fax: 914-368-1535
IN CANADA: 508 Douglas Ave.
Toronto (Ont.) MSM 1H5 • Voice/Fax 416-787-7331
"WORK WITH THE BEST IN THE BUSINESS"
FRAMES • ANTIQUE & MODERN • FOR RESTORATION - ENHANCING ANY FINE WOODWORK.

Plans & Kits

HARDWOOD FURNITURE KITS— traditional designs, const. Easy assembly, finishing, Bryant House, 8295 Ison Rd., Atlanta, GA 30350.

BUILD 8ft. OAK WET BAR with only basic skills and tools. Complete instructions, plans, and materials list. \$9.95 to CDK, PO Box 29528, Minneapolis, MN 55429.

WINDSOR CHAIR KITS, several styles, finest materials and craftsmanship. Free brochure. 2319 Chivington Dr., Longmont, CO 80501. (303) 678-7363.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS - Catalog \$3. Over 200 professionally-designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-92, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025.

MAKE WOODEN TOYS, whirligigs, banks, door harps, dollhouses, clocks, music boxes, weather instruments, crafts, furniture with our plans, parts, kits, supplies - Catalog \$1. (800) 848-4363 - Cherry Tree Toys, Belmont, OH 43718-0369.

Reconstruct America's Past

New, Never Before Published, Full-Size, Authenticated Plans For Early American Country Furniture. All plans are exactly measured and professionally executed, having been painstakingly derived from the antique originals.

Catalog \$2.00 (Refundable with order)

4642 Wilkens Ave., Suite 420 B, Baltimore, Md. 21229

THE NEXT STEP

THE BUILDING OF A PROFESSIONAL HOME WOODWORKING SHOP. Complete book with detailed drawings describing a new concept in home or small woodworking shop workbench designs. Six specialized workbenches which can be stored in an area of 2 1/2 by 10 feet. \$29.95 to T-Line Design, 7508 Deering Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91303. 818-348-7471. MC and VISA accepted.

Hand Tools

FINEST QUALITY HAND FORGED CARVING TOOLS. Small scorpis, drawknives, bentknives. Free catalog, North Bay Forge, Box F13, Waldron, Wa 98297.

JAPANESE TOOLS SINCE 1888. Free Zeta saw catalog, Tashiro's, 2939 4th Ave. So., #101, Seattle, WA 98134. TEL (206) 621-0199, FAX (206) 621-0157.

VINTAGE & USED WOODWORKING HAND TOOLS FOR THE TRADESMAN OR COLLECTOR. "Specialize in Stanley". For free current list of tools available call 914-352-1347 or write to:

VINTAGE TOOL HOUSE
P.O. Box 855
Suffern, NY 10901

Buy/Sell Satisfaction Guaranteed
Responsible Postpaid Service

TOOLS - ANTIQUE & USED - STANLEY

Quality selection of scarce hand tools for collectors and woodworkers-planes, scrapers, spokeshaves, saws, chisels, levels, rules, unusual items, etc. Complete, working tools. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Prompt, postpaid service.

VISA, MC. Current illustrated list - \$3.00. Sub. - \$10/yr., 5 lists.

BOB KAUNE, Dept. C92, 511 W. 11th, Pt. Angeles, WA 98362 (206) 452-2292

Power Tools

OSOLNIK ORIGINALS. A General lathe and machinery dealer. Hardwoods and tools available. For information and prices, write to: PO Box 422, Berea, KY 40403. Or call (606) 986-4440. Turning and lathe instructions by Rude Osolnik available.

RESTORED MACHINERY-Finest woodworking machines ever made. Oliver, Yates, Northfield. Bandsaws, table saws, wood lathes, etc. Puget Sound Machinery. (206) 857-5088.

NEW. PROFESSIONAL BENCH-TOP PLATE JOINER FOR FACE FRAMES, PICTURE FRAMES, MOULDINGS, FURNITURE, etc. ELIMINATES NAILS, SCREWS, TROUBLESOME DOWELING, AND DRUM SANDING. CAN JOIN 1-1/2" MATERIAL (1-1/4" mitered) WITHOUT BLOWOUT.

CFW ENGINEERING
PO Box 2345, Fallbrook, CA 92088
(619) 723-7586 FAX (619) 723-6693

WOOD-MET SERVICES

Tool catalog of over 600 plans to build your own hand and power tools. Equip your shop at great savings. A wide variety from complete machines and attachments to hand tools and accessories for home, school and commercial shops.

Catalog \$1 refundable

3314 West Shoff Circle, Dept. FW Peoria, IL 61604



Features:
• #1 MT headstock spindle • 3/4" 16 headstock spindle thread • 6 speeds • hollow tailstock
• 1/2"-20 tailstock thread • dimensions 22"x6"x4"
• weight 8 lbs. • 2 year written guarantee.
• Made in Canada \$309.00

P.O. Box 670, Abbotsford, B.C. Canada V2S 6R7
(604) 850-2930 or Voice Message: 1-800-695-6496

NEW & USED AMERICAN MADE

Drill presses, Delta, Clausing & Powermatic. American made electric motors in stock, including Unisaw 3hp 10 replacement \$288 ppd. special discount list of new Delta accessories, including used wood & metal working machinery and Freeborn cutters.

Call or write Box 14, Bethel, VT 05032.
PLAZA MACHINERY • 802 234-9673

LAMELLO MACHINES

Special Introductory Offer
Lamello COBRA under \$300

Parts • Accessories
Repairs • Joining plates

Call or write for our free brochure

SELECT MACHINERY INC.
64-30 Ellwell Crescent,
Rego Park, NY 11374 (718) 897-3937

Software

COMPUTER INDEX locates information for better use of your woodworking magazines, 388+ issues, 10 leading magazines. Yearly updates. IBM compatible, DOS or Windows 3.0/3.1. \$49.95. Free brochure. WOODFIND, Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036.

PC SOFTWARE, COMPREHENSIVE wood-working index: 11 journals, 290 issues, 6500 articles, update service. \$44.95 Infodex Services, Dept. 4802, 10609 King Arthur's, Richmond, VA 23235-3840. Free information.

Publications/Catalogs

100 PAGE COLOR CATALOG of leathers, tools, books, patterns, hardware, kits, and supplies. Everything for making custom leather goods. Largest selection of traditional leathercraft. Low prices, quantity discounts. Send \$2 postage/handling to: TANDY LEATHER COMPANY, Dept. FW992C, PO Box 2934, Ft. Worth, TX 76113.

NEW MAGAZINE INDEX BOOK

NO COMPUTER NEEDED

Gain easy access to the vast amount of information in your library of woodworking magazines with

The Guide to Published Woodworking Plans & Techniques

Quickly access over 4000 categorized articles in 9 major woodworking magazines.

To order send \$20 in U.S. funds to:

Knotwhale Publishing
5629 Main Street - Putney
Stratford, CT 06497
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

THE BEALL TOOL CO.

AT LAST, the BOOK is here!

"THE NUTS & BOLTS OF WOODWORKING" by J R Beall. Essential information on making wooden threads plus 20 great projects which utilize wooden nuts and bolts. Detailed drawings and photos. The perfect shopmate for your BEALL WOOD THREADER.

\$18.95 + \$3.50 shipping & handling
The Beall Tool Co.
Dept. FW, 541 Swans Rd NE
Newark, OH 43055
1-800-331-4718

LEATHERCRAFT GUIDE New 64-page wholesale cat. \$2. refundable! Leather Unlimited, FW0792, Belgium, WI 53004-9990.

BUILD, RESTORE, REPAIR, refinish! Carvings, moldings, brass, hardwoods, veneers, upholstery, caning, lamps. \$1 for unique wholesale catalog. Van Dyke's, Dept. 71, Woonsocket, SD 57385.

THE TOOL CHEST

CRAFTSMAN LIBRARY CATALOG for both the professional and amateur

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING

- Woodworking - All Aspects
- Home Remodeling & Maintenance
- Tools & Their Uses • Contracting
- Projects For Home & Recreation

To order your catalog send \$2.00 (refundable with first order)

To: THE TOOL CHEST Dept. L
45 Emerson Plaza East
Emerson, NJ 07630

Wood

GROWN LARCH (Tamarack or Hackmatack) KNEES. Lucky 'G' Farm, Box 5920, Hartland, ME 04943. (207) 938-2380.

THE HARDWOOD STORE. Over 50 species of American and imported lumber. Let us hand select your next order. FREE UPS shipping! (513) 849-9174.

BLACK WALNUT LUMBER 5000 bd. ft., 2-in. thick, 10 years air-dried. 10-in. to 15-in. width, \$3/bd ft. 16-in. to 26-in. width \$5/bd ft. or make best offer for lot. D. Davis, 84 Forest Rd., Milford, CT 06460. (203) 874-7184.

CURLY MAPLE, 1300 bd. ft. quartersawn 1 1/4-in. from one tree, 4/4 lumber, 10/4 flitches and 12/4 turning stock. Also walnut, cherry, sassafras and curly and quartersawn red and white oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA 22182. (703) 631-5147.

WOOD FOR CARVERS, cut-outs, decoys, carousel horses, starter kits, tools and books, also for turning & furniture. SASE list. Wood, 3505 32nd St. West, Brandon, FL 34205.

MICROTHIN LUMBER: 1/4, 3/8, 1/2, 3/4-inch thicknesses. Widths to six inches. Clear and surfaced on four sides. Lowest prices available. South American and African mahogany, walnut, cherry, oak, poplar. Please write for details and price list. West Friendship Hardwoods, PO Box 103, West Friendship, MD 21794.

PAULOWNIA AND OTHER HARDWOOD LUMBER, cut to your specifications. Kendall Timber Co., Troy, TN 38260. (901) 538-3555.

EXOTIC HARDWOODS & VENEERS

P.O. Box 6716
Oakland, CA 94603
(510) 436-5702
FAX (510) 436-8610

Custom Plywoods
Blueprint Matched Panels
Veneers by Fitch or Bundle

Send for Stock List

HARDWOOD CUT TO ORDER

••• 100 Species in Stock •••

- Custom Mouldings •

MC/Visa accepted. Call or write:

COLONIAL HARDWOODS, INC.
7648 Dynatech Ct.
Springfield, VA 22153
(800) 466-5451 (703) 451-9217
Shipped UPS or Common Carrier

FIGURED AMERICAN HARDWOODS

SANDY POND HARDWOODS

BIRDSEYE & TIGER MAPLE,
FLAME BIRCH, CURLY CHERRY
and much more
LUMBER AND FLOORING

921-A Lancaster Pike • Quarryville, PA 17566
(717) 284-5030
Call for 15b.f. - \$95 Sample Pack and Price List

NEW WEST COAST LOCATION

Cuesta Court Commercial Complex
Sonora, CA 95370
Phone No. (209) 532-1260
Mail: P.O. Box 753
Twain Harte, CA 95383

HIGHLY FIGURED WALNUT SLABS and book-match panels. California Walnut Designs, 12681 Wolf Rd., Grass Valley, CA 95949. (916) 268-0203.

ROSEWOODS, MAHOGANY, EBONY, SNAKEWOOD, pink ivory, lignum vitae, zircote, and more in lumber. Turning stock, slabs, 100 bd. ft. quantities, special; cocobolo, \$12 per bd. ft. Bocote, \$10.50 per bd. ft. Shipping included, cont. U.S. Best quality, right price. SASE for list. Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. (619) 434-3030, FAX (619) 434-5423. Mitch Talcove.

CHERRY TURNING STOCK. 8/4 to 16/4, to 48-in. lengths. Poplar precut, sanded drawer parts. SASE for prices and details. Randall Grace, 3110 Summers Rd., Franklin, TN 37064. (615) 791-1832.

TRUE QUARTERSAWN LUMBER. Oak, cherry, pine, cut from prime logs. Air-dried. Newman, Box 46, New Braintree, MA 01531. (508) 867-3318.

TURNING BLOCKS, BURLS, AND CROTCHES—exotic and domestic hardwoods—write or call for price list. Woodply Lumber, 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. F, Freeport, NY 11520. (800) 354-9002.

ATTENTION WOODWORKERS maple and redwood burl. Figured, quilted, bird's-eye, lace Any size or thickness available. Quality. Albany, OR. (503) 926-1123.

PAULOWNIA LUMBER & SEED

No order too small or too large. Special order available for musical instruments & Fine Furniture designers. Seeds for sale - including "King seeds".

write or call BOB JAMES
1686 Hwy 21 West • Troy, TN 38260
(901) 536-6302

QUARTERSAWN WHITE OAK AND FIGURED LUMBER

Curl, Bird's-eye, Quilted, Crotch
800-373-6097 or 215-775-0400
RD #3, Box 3268, Mohnton, PA 19540-9339

TALARICO HARDWOODS

GROFF & HEARNE LUMBER

PREMIUM WALNUT-CHERRY & OTHER FINE CABINET WOODS.

Boards to 40" wide, curly cherry, figured maple, matching flitches, slab cuts, KD.

Groff & Hearne Lumber
858 Scotland Road
Quarryville, PA 17566
717-284-0001 800-342-0001

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

Manufacturer Direct
Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels. Quantity discounts.

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC.
4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248
(513) 574-8488

Catalog on request

GILMER WOOD CO.

503-274-1271

Rare & Exotic Woods

- in logs, planks & squares
- over 50 species in stock
- also cutlery, turning & musical instrument woods

2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

WESTERN PENNSYLVANIA WOODWORKERS

50 Domestic & Imported Woods • Veneers
Finishes • Mouldings • Hardware • Plans • Books
Carving Stock • Magazines • Quality Tools

Call or Visit Our Store

WOODCRAFTERS SUPPLY

7703 Perry Hwy (Rt. 19) 2920 Buffalo Rd.
Pittsburgh, PA 15237 Erie, PA 16510
(412) 367-4330 (814) 899-5466

HARTWOOD LTD: FINEST TROPICAL, EXOTIC and appalachian hardwoods. Stop by or call for the best prices anywhere. SASE for list. PO Box 323, New Oxford, PA 17350. (717) 624-4323.

SELECT & BETTER 20 BD FT BULK PACK: red elm \$1.55/bd. ft. hard maple \$1.49/bd. ft., walnut \$3.05/bd. ft. Additional species. Visa/Mastercard. Free catalog. BADGER HARDWOODS, Rt. 1 Box 262, Suite FW5, Walworth, WI, 53184. (800) 252-2373.

SAWN VENEERS, THIN LUMBER, spalts, crotches, burls. For information call Geoffrey Noden. (609) 890-8152. Write or FAX Steve Price, 3 Cornwall Ave., Trenton, NJ 08618. (609) 393-7109.

NATIVE AMERICAN HARDWOODS, 21 domestic species from the greatest hardwood forest in the world. Call (800) 688-7551 for catalog.

FALL SPECIALS ON 2/4 & 4/4 SHORTS. Also lumber, wide boards, sets, figured, clears, and squares in walnut, rosewood, ebony chestnut, maple, ash. SASE list. Pine Creek Wood Co., PO Box 588, W. Linn, OR 97068. (503) 636-6430.

FINE VENEER

<p>Highest Quality Low Prices Full Length Veneers Large Selection Exotic Lumbers Custom Plywoods</p>	<p>Retail or Wholesale Area Code 716 655-0206 Call or Write for FREE Catalog</p>
--	---



certainly wood

11753 Big Tree Rd., E. Aurora, N.Y. 14052
Fax. No. (716) 655-3446
Our wood certainly makes a difference.

FOR SALE GOOD QUALITY Paulownia lumber, also Paulownia seed. Russell Bailey, Rte. 1, Box 61, Hornbeak, TN 38232.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, (216) 889-3770. Kiln-dried ash, basswood, bird's-eye maple, butternut, cherry, chestnut, curly maple/cherry, oak, poplar, sassafras, walnut 6 great widths and thicknesses.

REDWOOD LACE BURL, OTHER WESTERN SPECIES, squares, slabs, whole. Western lumber, figured lumber, rare woods, sample kits. SASE list. Eureka Hardwood Supply, 3346 D St., Eureka, CA 95501. (707) 445-3371.

PINK IVORY: Logs, log sections and dimensioned stock. Direct from logger, importer, specializing in precious African hardwoods. Quality always guaranteed. M. S. Tisdale, 25000 S.W. 207th Ave., Homestead, FL 33031. (305) 248-0593.

FIGURED LUMBER: sequentially-sawn and numbered, KD. Burl, curly, quilt, mottled, spalted; bowl blanks. Seasoned Hardwoods. (503) 247-7875.

VENEER: FOR MARQUETRY and restoration. Write for catalog: Mail Order Marquetry, RR #6, Shelburne, Ontario, Canada L0N 1S9

GOOD HOPE HARDWOODS- Curly cherry, walnut, tiger maple, lumber & flooring. Highly figured Claro walnut in matched sets for fine furniture and in flitches up to 54-in wide by 13 ft. long. Norman Hughes, 1627 New London Rd., Landenberg, PA 19350. (215) 274-8842.

NATIVE TEXAS HARDWOODS. Mesquite, figured fiddleback oaks, pecan, many others. Burls, turning, carving blocks. Texas Kiln Products. (800) 825-9158.

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST BURLS. Direct. Gigantic selection redwood, huge spalted maple, buckeye, manzanita, madrone and myrtle; all uses. Burltree (707) 442-1319.

SALE: RARE HARDWOODS. Brazilian rosewood lumber, Macassar ebony squares, snakewood, and pink ivory all sizes. Decorative wormy oak, 4/4 lumber, Siberian elm, cocobolo & bocote lumber. Over 70 other woods. Free catalog/price list. (310) 542-3576. Exotic Hardwoods, 4100B Spencer St., Torrance, CA 90503.

NEW VERMONT PINE FLOORS 12 to 20 inches. Premium quality. Atelier America, Ltd., 85 Central Ave., Clifton, NJ 07011. (201) 546-5300.



Architectural Hardwoods & Veneers
Custom blue-print panels

The finest in materials from all over the world.
Call for samples & prices. Wholesale/retail.

690 18th Street
San Francisco, CA 94107

Phone: (415) 252-7557 Fax: (415) 252-7577

WINTERWOODS

TIGER & BIRDSEYE MAPLE

TOP QUALITY GUARANTEED LUMBER

TURNING SQUARES BOWL BLANKS

ROUGH OR SURFACED

RT 1 BOX 765G, MUNISING, MI 49862 906-387-4082

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only

For Sale

EUROPEAN BOXWOOD (*Buxus sempervirens*). Excellent for tool handles, chessmen, carving, etc. Premium quality. (206) 632-1067.

INCA 259 TABLE SAW w/mortising attachment, sliding table, 1 1/2HP, 220 motor, (2) Forrest 8-in. carbide blades all for \$875. John, (703) 878-1828.

40-in. MYFORD LATHE, custom mahogany stand. \$1200. w/all accessories. 10-in. Inca jointer/planer. \$1300. 14-in. Rockwell band-saw. \$375. Exotics, clamps, etc. (718) 457-1997.

FINE WOODWORKING issue 1-95, (4&8 missing.) \$200. plus shipping. (708) 355-1913 (IL).

CABINET VENEER, approx. 500 sq. ft. Various domestic and exotic. \$250. plus shipping. (201) 385-6048 (NJ).

EXOTIC WOOD: cocobola, Honduras red rosewood. \$16 per bd. ft., also large pieces turning stock available. Air-dried 10 years. 10,000 total board feet available, most rough cut. D. Norman, Rte 8, Box 553, Morganton, NC 28655. (704) 584-1542.

UNIVERSAL KNIFE grinding attachment up to 27-in. for planer or jointer. \$500. Knife grinder for 18-in. Rockwell planer. \$450. Knives for US Rockwell planers, 13-in. \$40, 18-in. \$65. New cutter head for Rockwell 18-in. planer. \$60. (614) 862-6526.

BRAZILIAN ROSEWOOD guitar sets & lumber. Andre, 268 Valcartier Blvd., Loreteville, QC, Canada G2A 2M9. (418) 843-3888, eves.

ORIENTAL WALNUT VENEER. Large quantity of matched consecutive cut architectural grade flitches up to 11-in. wide, and to 12-ft. long. .50¢ per sq. ft. or .25¢ per sq. ft. for over 1000 ft. plus S/H. JP Morton, 504 Glen Dr., Keller, TX 76248. (817) 379-6180.

SALVAGE EXOTIC WOODS. Highly quilted Honduran mahogany, from 10-ft. diameter log. \$20. bd. ft. Honduran rosewood \$9. per bd. ft. Figured rosewood \$15. per bd. ft. Rose-burl \$10. per pound. Jacques Morin, 3692 Ethel St., Verdun, P.Q., Canada H4G 1S3. (514) 768-5770.

EMMERT 1905 TURTLE-BACK VISE. Found at auction, never used factory condition. Best offer. (607) 433-2681.

GEA COMBINATION MACHINE, 14-in. planer, 14-in. joiner, 10-in. saw with sliding table, 30MM spindle shaper, & mortise drill in almost new condition. Made in Germany. (602) 488-9765 evenings (AZ).

Wanted

WANTED: VINTAGE CATALOGS for woodworking machinery. Jon: (616) 941-7786.

WANTED: OLIVER #80 TABLE SAW (tilting table). Need misc. parts or will buy entire saw if freight is reasonable. (310) 597-0349.

WANTED: DELTA ROCKWELL radial arm saw motor for Deluxe 105 or later saw. Call collect (315) 346-6184 or contact R. Ryan at Box 175, Beaver Falls, NY 13305.

WANTED: INFORMATION and catalog on Reinhard woodworking equipment. Jon: (616) 941-7786.

Fine Woodworking

CLASSIFIEDS

EFFECTIVE - ECONOMICAL
Reach 280,000 serious woodworkers with an affordable classified ad in FINE WOODWORKING.

CALL NOW FOR DETAILS
1-800-926-8776 x562
VISA, MC, AmEx accepted.
Deadline for our Nov./Dec. issue: August 25th.

ROBLAND X 31

THE INTELLIGENT ONE MAN SHOP



90-MINUTE DEMO VIDEO

- 1100 lbs.
- 3 separate 3HP motors
- 12" jointer
- 12" planer
- 10" table saw
- 50" sliding table
- 3HP shaper
- mortiser
- cast iron

The Robland X 31 is designed to make maximum use of minimum space ideal for the small professional shop and the demanding hobbyist. Change from one tool to another in 20 seconds or less! Solid, sturdy, reliable.

CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION NOW!

2081 LAGUNA CANYON RD., LAGUNA BEACH, CA 92651

LAGUNA TOOLS

1-800-234-1976 or 714-494-7006

VACUUM

CLAMPING & VENEERING

NEW TOOL!

Complete Kits from \$99.00 ea!

Increase Production

The Best Value on the Market

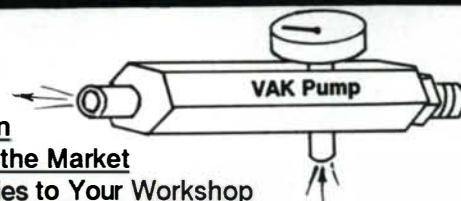
Add New Capabilities to Your Workshop

Powerful air-powered VAKuum Pump that generates 1800#/sq.ft. of strong KLAMPING or VENEERING force (1/2 H.P. Compressor Min.)

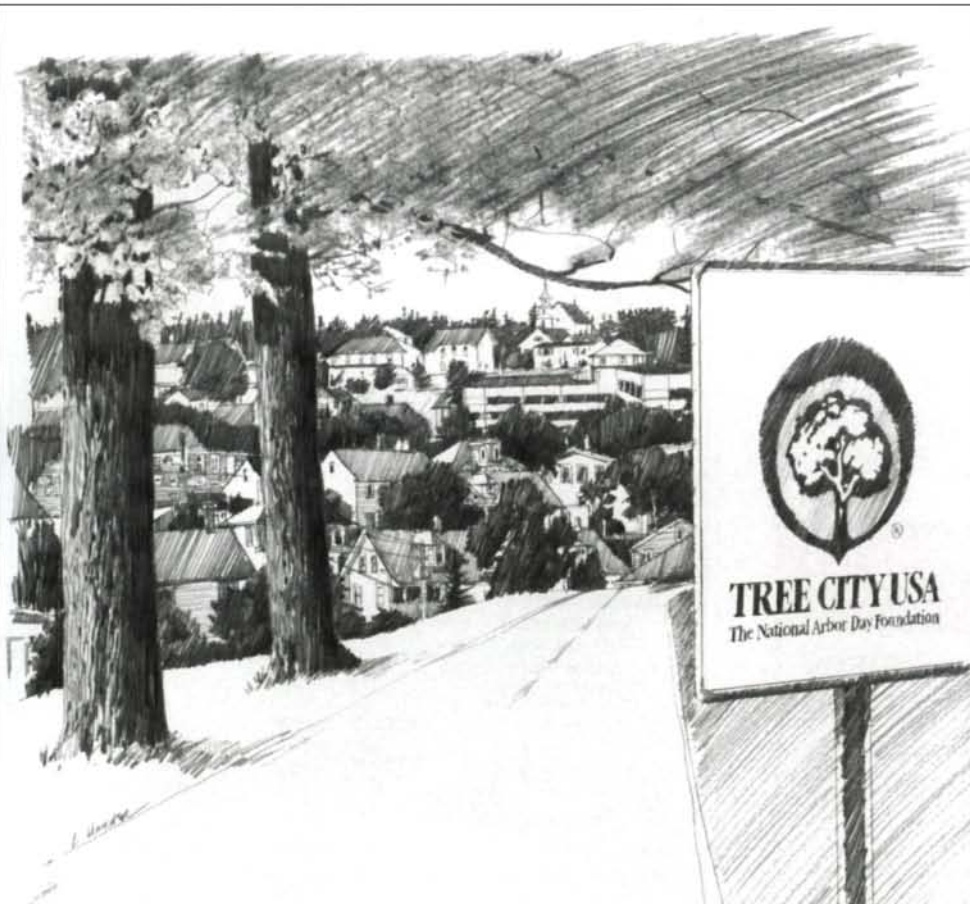
CALL 1-800-547-5484 ANYTIME

To answer your questions and for complete literature and prices

Quality VAKuum Products - 32 Longmeadow Rd. - Lincoln, MA. 01773



Made in the USA



You Need Tree City USA

City trees add the soft touch of nature to our busy lives. They cool our cities, fight pollution, conserve energy, give wildlife a home, and make our neighborhoods more liveable.

The trees on city property, along streets and in parks, are an essential part of the urban forest. To keep these trees healthy and abundant, your town needs an organized program for their care...an annual action plan to plant and prune the city's trees, and to maintain their health.

You can make a difference — by planting and caring for trees in your yard and in your neighborhood, and by encouraging your city government's community forestry program.

Support Tree City USA where you live. For your free booklet, write: Tree City USA, The National Arbor Day Foundation, Nebraska City, NE 68410.

 **The National Arbor Day Foundation**



Polycrystalline
DIAMOND TIPPED LATHE TOOLS Pat. Pend.

- Razor Edge Sharpness
- No Resharpening
- Fine Finishes
- Precision, Clean, Fast Cutting
- Recommended for All Woods

For Brochure, Send \$1.00 Refunded with first purchase.

CTT P.O. Box 1596, Orem, Utah 84057-1596
or call 801-221-9465

CUTTING TOOL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

READER SERVICE NO. 153



POWERMATIC
HOT SHEET SPECIAL!

from New York State's largest **POWERMATIC** dealer.
Call for special pricing.

Over 50 different machines in stock.

Northland Woodworking Supply
65 Wurz Ave., Utica, NY 13502

315-724-1299 FAX 315-724-1298

READER SERVICE NO. 137

ROUTER TABLES • INCRA •

FREE CATALOG

OVER 2000 ROUTER BITS, SHAPER CUTTERS & ACCESSORIES

Send today for your FREE copy of our 64 page catalog. The industry's largest selections of American made bits. The finest quality backed by the best guarantee in the business! Over 600 photos and technical illustrations. Over 600 new items. Many exclusives and hard to find items!



To Order Call TOLL FREE
1-800-872-2511 or write:



EAGLE AMERICA

124 PARKER COURT, P.O. BOX 1099
CHARDON, OHIO 44024

COUNTER SINKS & DRILLS

READER SERVICE NO. 45

ROUTER BITS • SHAPER CUTTERS • FORSTNER BITS • BOOKS • ABRASIVES • UNIQUE ACCESSORIES • ADHESIVES • PLUG CUTTERS

One Stop Wood Shop

Domestic and exotic hardwood plywood and lumber, marine plywood, over 30 species in stock—all under one roof.

Custom cutting services to your exact specifications with little or no waste at competitive prices! We specialize in bundling and shipping.

Call (617) 666-1340 today for catalog and quote.

Boulter Plywood Corp.
24-FW Broadway, Somerville, MA 02145

READER SERVICE NO. 2

QUALITY COATED ABRASIVES

Any width

Any length

BELTS • SLEEVES • ROLLS • DISCS

We will be glad to help you select the right abrasive for your jobs. Whether you are uncertain which abrasive will work best or you have a new application. **Call us!**

Call or write for information and prices

Sand-Rite

1-800-521-2318

321 N. Justine Ave.
Chicago, IL 60607

Serving our industry for 50 years

READER SERVICE NO. 65

MLCS, Ltd.

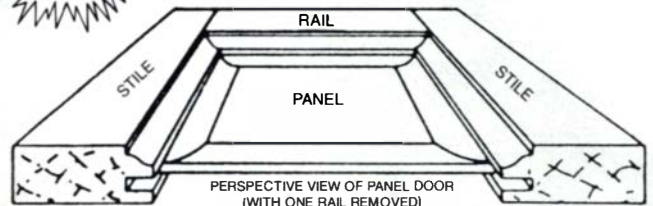
MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS WITH YOUR 1/4" or 1/2" ROUTER or WITH YOUR 1/2" or 3/4" SHAPER.

Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles — the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time.



Size and Form	Item #	Price per Set
1/4" Shank Router	#554	\$69.95
1/2" Shank Router	#852	\$79.95
1/2" & 3/4" Shaper	#1059	\$99.95

Regular value Over \$150.00

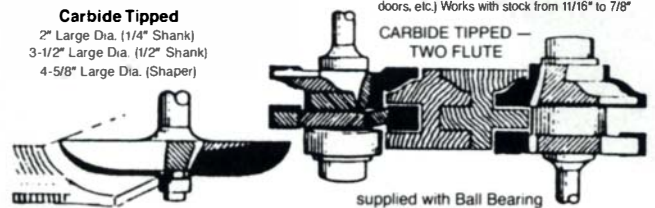


RAISED PANEL BIT
SUPPLIED WITH BALL BEARING
Carbide Tipped

- 2" Large Dia. (1/4" Shank)
- 3-1/2" Large Dia. (1/2" Shank)
- 4-5/8" Large Dia. (Shaper)

REVERSIBLE COMBINATION RAIL and STILE BIT

(For making matching rails and stiles in raised panel doors, etc.) Works with stock from 11/16" to 7/8"



NEW 32 page CATALOG Featuring 100's of Bits & Shaper-Cutters

To order by MasterCard or Visa Toll Free
7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service, Call 1-800-533-9298 or
send check to: MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053 F L, Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 118

We've helped hold it together... Since 1903



"Jorgensen"
"Pony"
Adjustable™

Quality in our products... dedication in our service. We've held to these commitments just as you've held up our Clamps and Vises as your standards to each new generation since 1903. We'll continue to hold consistently to our traditions of excellence.

Write for our Catalog SEND \$1.00
Adjustable Clamp Company
431 N. Ashland Avenue, Chicago, IL 60622



READER SERVICE NO. 17

TABLE SAW FENCES		
T50	50" BESEMEYER	294
X50	50" EXCALIBUR	329
34-897	50" UNIFENCE	289



not available in all areas		
LS2	Pinner 5/8" - 1"	245
LS5	Pinner 1" - 1 1/2"	253
SFN2	Big Finish Nailer	379
SKS	1/4" Crown Stapler	247
T50	1hp Turbo Oilless Pancake Compressor	295



SFN1
\$263

AM78HC2	1 1/2 HP-1 tank	279
AM78HC4V	1 1/2 HP-2 tank	295



1166	3/8" Professional Drill	59
1311	1/2" Professional Drill	119
1350-09	Timberwolf Drill	254
1703	10" Miter Saw	178
2664K	Cyclone 9.6v Cordless	129
2665K	Cyclone 12v Cordless	148
2670	Impact Wrench	139
2750	Mini Grinder	78
3102-09	2 spd Cutsaw	99
4076	7" Wildcat Grinder	143
4300	Drill Bit Sharpener	237
14765	25pc Bullet Drill bit set	55

2720	1.5 hp Router 1/4" collet	\$119
2721	1.5hp Router 1/2" collet	129

SUPER SUMMER SALES

ON ALL YOUR FAVORITE TOOLS

Makita
LS1030
\$215
10" Miter Saw

6095DWE	with extra battery	155
6404	3/8" Drill	57
9514	Mini Grinder	66
9924B	3x24 Bellsander	144
BO4510	Pad Sander	49
BO5000	NEW! Random Orbit	69

Milwaukee

0222-1	3/8" Drill	104
0224-1	3/8" Magnum	114
0234-1	1/2" Magnum	115
0235-1	0234 w/Keyless chuck	125
0375-1	3/8" FA Drill	127
0379-1	1/2" FA Drill	145
3300-1	RIA Magnum	178
5392-1	3/8" Hammer Drill	114
6365	7 1/4" Circular Saw	116
6368	7 1/4" saw Kit	134
6507	VS Sawzall	131
6508	VS Sawzall	129
6527	Super Sawzall	164
6528	Super Sawzall	163
6539-1	Cordless screwdriver	72
6546-1	VS Cord screwdriver	79
6747-1	Drywall gun 0-2500	99
6750-1	Drywall gun 0-4000	93
6753-1	Drywall gun 3.5amp	85
8975	Heat Gun	57
8977	VariableHeat Gun	74

PORTER+CABLE

330 Palm Sander \$55

100	7/8 hp Router	94
315-1	7 1/4" Circular Saw	115
BT3000	10" Pro Table Saw	539
JP155	6" Planer	295
JM100K	Biscuit Jointer	204
JS045	Jig Saw	85
L1323ALSK	Plane	125
R501	2hp Plunge Router	148
RE600	3hp Plunge Router	199
RJ100VK	Resproating Saw	89
S550A	Palm Sander	45
SC160	Scroll Saw	137
TFD170	9v Cordless Drill Kit	148
TFD220	12v Cordless Drill Kit	164
TS260	NEW! 10" Comp. Miter	215
TSS200	NEW! 8.5" Sidesaw	447

RYOBI

BT3000W \$589

Professional 10" Table Saw with Stand

BE321	3x21 Sander	126
BT3000	10" Pro Table Saw	539
JP155	6" Planer	295
JM100K	Biscuit Jointer	204
JS045	Jig Saw	85
L1323ALSK	Plane	125
R501	2hp Plunge Router	148
RE600	3hp Plunge Router	199
RJ100VK	Resproating Saw	89
S550A	Palm Sander	45
SC160	Scroll Saw	137
TFD170	9v Cordless Drill Kit	148
TFD220	12v Cordless Drill Kit	164
TS260	NEW! 10" Comp. Miter	215
TSS200	NEW! 8.5" Sidesaw	447



94-100 5pc \$157 Router Bit Cabinet Set

FT2000E	Vs Plunge router	205
WC104	4pc Chisel Set	38
WC106	6pc Chisel Set	49
Professional Carbide-Tipped Blades		
LU85M010	10" 80T Finish	56
LU85M011	10" 50T Combo	38
LU73M010	10" 80T Finish	43
TK906	10" 50T Combo	27

SKIL

1605-2	Biscuit Joiner	118
5510	5 1/2" Trim Saw	108
5860	60" 8 1/4" Wormdrive	168
9645	7" Disc Grinder	119
9665	9" Disc Grinder	129

6511 \$125

2 spd Sawzall

77 \$139

7 1/4" Wormdrive Saw

Panasonic

CORDLESS POWER TOOLS

EY571B	9v Cordl Drill	127
EY571BC	with case	139
EY6205BC	12v 15 min charge battery	169
EY970B		39

Record

BLUE CHIP BEVEL EDGE CHISELS

1/4"	7.95	3/4"	9.50
3/8"	7.95	1"	9.99
1/2"	8.25	1 1/4"	10.99
373 *Splitproof* 6 pc. Set 49			

STIKIT SANDPAPER

Grit	4 1/2" rolls	
	10 yards	
80	10.95	
100	9.95	
120	9.95	
150	9.95	
180	9.95	
220	9.95	

HITACHI

C10FA	10" Miter Saw	269
C7BD	7 1/4" circular Saw	119
CR10V	Recipro Saw	116
DH38YE	Roto Hammer	378
F20A	Plane	89
M12V	3 1/4hp Plunge Rtr	223
SV12SA	Palm Sander	45
TR6	Trim Router	93
TR12	Plunge Router	168

BOSCH

1194VSR	1/2" Hammer Drill	138
11212VSR	SDS Roto Hammer	194
1370DEV5	5" R.O. Sander	229
1604K	1 3/4 hp Router kit	163
1609K	3-base Trimmer kit	164
1608U	Underscribe Trimmer	117
1611EVS	VS Plunge Router	219
1613EVS	New! Plunge Router	249
1942	Heat gun	67

1581VS \$130 VS Orbital Jigsaw

3051VSRK-1	Cordless drill Kit	129
3051VSRK	With 2 batteries	145
9164VSR	3/8" Midget Drill	105

SMARTLEVEL

SL224	2' Level w/sensor	53
PR24S	2' Pro Level w/module	85
PR48S	4' Pro Level w/module	104
PR78S	6' Pro Level w/module	130
SMA	Smart Module only	79
PR24	2' Pro Rail only	19
PR48	4' Pro Rail only	39
PR78	6' Pro Rail only	59

USE VISA, MC, DISCOVER
FREE SHIPPING on orders over \$50.
Within continental 48 states, HI and AK extra.
Sales limited to stock on hand.

ABBEY TOOLS

1-800-225-6321

1132 N. MAGNOLIA, ANAHEIM CA. 92801
OPEN 8-5:30 WEEKDAYS 9-2 SATURDAY
Calif. residents add 7.75% state sales tax
SERVING YOU FOR OVER 15 YEARS
Prices subject to change without notice

READER SERVICE NO. 114

5 Ways You Can Help Protect The Rainforest

- ▶ Use less wood and choose it carefully.
- ▶ Experiment with lesser-known species.
- ▶ Use recycled wood or wood from well-managed sources.
- ▶ Plant a tree.
- ▶ Join WARP! The Woodworkers Alliance for Rainforest Protection is the only international woodworker's organization dedicated to sustainable development of our forest resources.

To become a member and receive *Understory*, the quarterly WARP journal, send \$20 to:
WARP
PO Box 133
Coos Bay, OR 97420



QUALITY THAT'S TOP DRAWER...
...for all your drawers. If it's pulls you need, we've got you covered. Whether it's Chippendale or Queen Anne, Hepplewhite or Victorian, we'll help you get a handle on it. It's all there in our new 70-page catalog—a valuable reference tool that fully debriefs our expanded line of period hardware. To get your copy, use circle #401 and send \$4.00.



7818 Bradshaw Road, Dept. FW30, Upper Falls, MD 21156
Quick Shipment Free Mini-Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 73

Lie-Nielsen TOOL WORKS INC.

Makers of Heirloom Quality Tools
Route 1, Warren, Maine 04864
1-800-327-2520
Bronze Scraper Plane \$115.



Free Brochure of Heirloom Quality Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 12

NEW! DRUM SANDER

with Infinitely Variable Power Feed!



At last! A complete power-feed Drum Sander at an affordable price! Choose from 26" and 38" models.

Now you can save hours of tedious hand scraping and sanding. In a matter of seconds, you can turn out satin-smooth panels, doors, shelves and other glued-up pieces. No more dips and waves. No more gouging. Infinitely variable power feed gives you total control. Turns out perfectly flat, glass-smooth panels that look better and take stain more evenly than any you could do by hand.

Send for complete facts. See how the Woodmaster can finish cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, tabletops, knees, burls and much more! Made in U.S.A. Easy terms.

Call Toll Free 1(800) 821-6651, Ext. DS37
 YES! Please rush my **FREE INFORMATION KIT** and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.
Woodmaster Tools Dept. DS37
2908 Oak, Kansas City, MO 64108

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____
PHONE (____) _____

READER SERVICE NO. 59

READER SERVICE NO. 13

SAME DAY SHIPPING
FREE FREIGHT!

WE'LL BEAT ANY AD PRICE GUARANTEE

Make The First Call

DELTA

34-782 **3 HP Unisaw w/Unifence & Motor Cover \$1599***

34-782B 3hp unisaw w/Bies 1629*
34-781B 1.5hp unisaw w/Unif 1399*
34-781A 1.5hp unisaw w/Bies 1429*
34-763 3hp Jet-Lock unisaw 1449*
34-761 1.5hp Jet-Lock unisaw 1229*

34-445 **10" Contractor's Saw w/30" Unifence \$769***

34-445B10" cont. saw/28" Bies. 789*
34-444 10" contractors' saw 619
34-670 10" motorized table saw 399
34-330 8-1/4" bench table saw 229
33-890 12" radial arm saw 1369
33-990 10" radial arm saw 599

28-283 **14" 3/4 HP Bandsaw \$685***

33-055 8-1/4" sawbuck w/legs 589
37-280 6" motorized jointer 399
37-154 6" jointer, DJ-15w/stnd 1039
17-900 16-1/2" floor drill press 399
34-080 10" mitre saw 199

43-375 **3 HP HD Two Speed Shaper \$1499***

22-662 13" planer w/stand 1179
31-730 6" belt/12" disc sander 1049*
37-350 8" jointer, DJ-20 w/stnd 1349*
46-5415 12" V.S. wood lathe 1499
40-601 18" V.S. scroll saw 749

36-220 **10" Compound Mitre Saw \$238**

14-600 hollow chisel mort 449
50-181 2 hp dust collector 618
50-180 1 hp dust collector 418
50-179 3/4 hp dust collector 338
34-897 50" Delta unifence 289
34-915 30" Delta unifence 229
32-100 plate jointer 269

31-380 **4" X 132" Edge Sander \$1449**

34-995 3 phase stock feeder 829
34-994 1 phase stock feeder 869
34-985 1 phase stock feeder 489
20-150 14" cut-off saw 249

36-755 **10" Cabinet Saw \$949**

43-355 1-1/2HP 3/4"wood shpr 699
36-751 10" cab.w/30" Unifence 1129
36-752 10" cab.w/50" Unifence 1229
70-200 20" floor drill press 829
43-275 Onsrud#2003 Inv. rtr 2899

50-901 NEW!
3 HP, 230V Cyclone 2 Stage Dust Collector \$1,679

50-902 5 hp3 ph cycln collectr 1799
50-903 5hp 230v cycln collectr 1999
34-777 New5hp Jetlock unisaw 1649*
34-778 New 5hp unisaw w/unif 1799*
*Price includes Rebate

Nailers

2655 Original Cordura Tool Belt System \$99 Tools Not Included

RYOBI

RE600 3HP VS Plunge Router \$209

TSS220 NEW 8-1/2" comp saw 449
JP-155 6-1/8" jointer/planer 299
RA-200 8-1/4" radial arm saw 248
TS25410" mitre saw w/c.t. blade 209
BT2500 10" bench table saw 299
RS115 4-1/2" random orb sander 75

BT3000 NEW!
10" Sliding Table Saw \$549

AP10 10" portable planer 358
TR300U laminate trimmer 88
BE321 3x21 VS belt sander 128
BE424 4x24 VS belt sander 165
JM100K NEW plate jointer 209
TFD1702VRK 9.6v cds kit/2 bat. 149
TFD2202VRK 12v cds kit/2 bat. 169
SC160 16" scroll saw 145

C4 NEW Panel Saw \$849

H5 64" capacity panel saw 1249

freud

JS100 Jointing System W/Case & 500 Assorted Biscuits \$179

JS100 plate jointer w/case 164
FT-2000E 3.25 hp vs plng routr 209
EB-1000 edge banding system 229
FRT-2000 wooden router table 169
UC-900 5 pc shaper cabinet set 349
94-100 5 pc router cabinet set 159
95-100 5 pc rtr set w/99PK1 199
91-100 13pc 1/2" router bit set 189
90-100 15pc 1/4" router bit set 159

PONY AIR

LPN672 Air Palm Nailer With Glove \$94 Drives 6d-50d nails!

DELTA

22-540 12" Portable Planer w/Dust Collector Chute \$409

28-180 bench bandsaw 169
43-505 router/shaper 285
11-090 radial drill press 285
28-245 14" bandsaw w/lamp 599

40-640 NEW!
20" VS Scroll Saw \$329

46-700 12" vs wood lathe 429
23-700 wet/dry grinder 159
11-950 8" bench drill press 145
40-560 16" 2 speed scroll saw 184

PORTER-CABLE

333 NEW! Quicksand™, 5" Dustless Random Orbit Sander \$78

332 New 5" Quicksand PSA sdr 68
352VS 3x21 vs belt sander w/cs 164
7116 New 24" Omni jig w/video 319

7334 Random Orbital Sander w/Case & 2 Rolls Paper \$154*

7334 random orbital sander 122*
7335 5" VS random sander 132*
7336 6" VS random sander 138*
*includes FREE 73333 sdr dust kit

505 1/2 sheet finish sander 118
330 speed bloc finish sander 59

97310 Laminate Trimmer Kit \$188

352 3x21 sander with bag 144
360 3x24 sander with bag 184
362 4x24 sander w/bag 189
503 3x24 wormdriver w/bag 345
504 3x24 wormdrive sander 335

9853 12 V, 3/8" VSR, 2 Speed Drill Kit W/Keyless Chuck \$149

9852 12v. 3/8"VSR, 2sp. kit 149
9854 12v. 1/2"VSR, drill kit 159
7511 3/8" VSR 5 amp drill 114
7514 1/2" VSR 5 amp drill 119
7515 1/2" VSR 5 amp, keyless 124
7545 drywall 0-2500 VSR dvr 109

Plate Jointer With Case & 500 Assorted Biscuits \$184

555 plate jointer w/case 169
5556 adjustable tilt fence 49
5116 16" Omni jig 260
7536 2-1/2 hp router 199
7537 2-1/2 H hndl router 209
7399 drywall cutout 79
7310 laminate trimmer 89
9118 porta plane kit w/cut cout 199

9345 6" Saw Boss Kit \$124

345 6" Saw Boss w/c.t. blade 104
314 4-1/2" trim saw 128
9314 4-1/2" trim saw kit 148
9315-17-1/4" saw w/case, ct bl 138
7549 top handle VS jig saw 144

7539 3-1/4 HP 5 Speed Plunge Router \$265

690 1-1/2 hp router 132
691 1-1/2 hp D hndl router 144
696 router-shaper table 124
695 router table w/router 204
7518 3-1/4 hp 5speed router 265
7519 3 hp production router 224
7538 3-1/4 hp plunge router 224

9637 Electronic V.S. Tiger Saw Kit \$139

9647 tiger cub with case 118
693 1-1/2 hp plunge router w/cs 169
6931 plunge router base 78
97751 New! 1/2" spd hnr dri kit 159

BOSCH

HITACHI

C8FB 8-1/2" Compound Mitre Saw \$449

P12RA 12" planer/6" jointer 929
P12R 12" portable planer 729
D10DFK 9.6v VSR drill kit 139
C15FB 15" mitre saw 379
C12FA 12" mitre saw 299
C10FA 10" mitre saw 269
C7BD 7-1/4" saw w/case 129
M12V 3-1/4 hp VS pl. router 224
TR12 3 hp plunge router 169
CB75F resaw bandsaw 1679
F1000A 12" planer/6" jointer 1579

Emqlo

AM78-HC4V 1-1/2 HP Vertical Twin Tank \$319

AM99-HC4V New2hp ver.twn.tnk389
AM-GAS gas vertical twin tank 529
AM99-HC4 2hp twin tank 379
AM78-HC4 1-1/2hp twin tank 309
AM39-HC4V 3/4hp v twin tank 299
K15A8P 1.5hp wheelbarrow 629
K2A8P 2hp wheelbarrow 679
K5HGA-8P 5hp Honda whlbrrw 749
K4WGA-8P 4hp Wisc whlbrrw 599
045 3/8" x 50' Goodyear hose 20

POWERMATIC

1660760 66 Saw 3 HP W/50" Biesemeyer \$1699*

1270100 #27 shaper3hp 1ph 1929
1000099 #100 planer/12"/2hp 2149
1800205 5hp, 18" pl. w/knife gr 4999
1500040 6" jointer 3/4hp 1 ph 1199
1610050 8" jointer 1.5 hp 1ph 1549
1300134 6x48 belt/12" disc sdr 1199
1152825 15"VS dr. press 3/4hp 1429
1410040 14" bndsw 3/4hp 1ph 1329
1790808 25" wide belt sdr 8399

1791000 63 Artisan Saw W/Vega Fence \$699

1791001 63 Artisan w/50" Vega 799
1791020 3/4" wood shaper 1hp 479
1791010 15" scroll s. w/blower 159
1791030 14" bench drill press 329
1791040 14" floor drill press 369
1791050 6" jointer with stand 499
1791060 14" bandsaw w/stand 599
1791070 1-1/2" dust coll 399
*Price includes coupon

BIESEMAYER

50L12 50" Commercial w/12" Left \$295

52L12 52" homeshop fence 235
40L12 40" homeshop fence 209
28L12 28" homeshop fence 199

Telpro Inc

PANELIFT™ Drywall Lift \$499

Kaddies, Inc

TK Portable Tool Storage System On Wheels \$184

Jorgensen

8" Handscrew \$12

1	10" handscrew	13
2	12" handscrew	15
3	14" handscrew	19
4	16" handscrew	25
7224	24" I-bar clamp	17
7236	36" I-bar clamp	18
7248	48" I-bar clamp	20
7260	60" I-bar clamp	23

ITW Paslode

IM-325 Impulse Framing Nailer \$649

IM-250F trimpulse finish nailer 649

W WEDGE

SL224 NEW! 24" Rail w/Module SMARTLEVEL \$54

SMPR2 2" pro rail w/mod. w/cs 94
TR-2 2" level w/mod. w/cs 104
PR4 4" Pro Rail w/mod. w/cs 114
PR78 78" Pro Rail w/mod. w/cs 148

JET

JBS-14CS 14" Wood Bandsaw \$449

JBS-18 18" bndsw 2hp w/stand 899
WBS-20 20" wdctng bandsaw 1999
OVS-10 oscillating spindle sdr 1749

DC-650 1 HP Dust Collector \$229

DC-1200 d. col. 2 hp/1200 cfm 429
DC-1900 d. col. 3 hp/1900 cfm 599
EHVS-80 6x89 edge sander 629

JJ-6CS 6" Long Bed Jointer \$449

JJ-4 4" deluxe jointer 349
JJ-8CS NEW 8" long bed jointer 999
JJ-12 12" long bed jointer 2599

JTS-10JF 10" Saw With Jet Fence \$519

JCS-10 10" cab. saw w/Jet Inc 929
JTS-12 12" table saw 1.5 hp 599
JDP-14M 14" bench 16 s. press 319
JDP-17MF 17" floor 16 s. press 399
JDP-20MF 20" floor 12 s. press 689

JWB-37P 37" x 60" Wide Belt Sander \$10,649

JWB-25P 25x60 w. belt snor 7769
JWB-13P 13x60 w. belt sdr 4495
JWB-25PH 25x75 w. belt s. 11769
JWB-37PH 37x75 w. belt s. 12499

JWL-1236 12" VS Wood Lathe w/Stand \$549

JWP-15H0 15" planer 3 hp 1199
JWP-20H-1 20" plnr 2sp/3hp 1849
JWP-20H-1 20x7 planer 3hp 2899

DEWALT

8" Handscrew \$164

SIoux

690 Air Palm Finish Sander \$139

658 lever type finish sander 159
8000 3/8" VSR 0-1300 drill 129
8020 electric screwdriver 169
8030 kls 3/8" R.A. drill 0-1500 149

Panasonic

EY571BC 9.6 V, VSR Drill w/Case & 2/Batteries \$158

EY6205BC 12v.VSR dr w/case 179

DEWALT

1707 8-1/2" Compound Mitre Saw \$369

1765 belt/disc sander 449
7770-10 3.5 hp 10" radial saw 899

Milwaukee

6527 Variable Speed Super Sawzall \$165

6125 5" random orbital sander 124
5371-1 1/2" hammer drill kit 189
5365-1 Hawk 1" SDS rtry. h. kit 325
5353 Eagle 1-1/2" rtry hmr kit 525
5660 1-1/2 hp 10 amp router 185
5680 2 hp 12 amp router 215

6507 V.S. Sawzall With Case \$139

6508 VS sawzall w/case 139
6528 VS super sawzall 165
5397-1 3/8" hammer drill kit 139
5375-1 1/2" hammer drill kit 169

0403-1 12 Volt VSR Cordless Kit W/2 Batteries & Keyless Chuck \$169

0399-1 12 Volt VSR cds drill kit 159
0395-1 3/8" VSR cordless dr kit 154
0222-1 3/8" VSR 3.5 amp drill 108
0234-1 1/2"VSR 0-850 magnum 122
0244-1 1/2"VSR 0-600 magnum 122
1676-1 2 sp. hole hawg kit 249

6368 7-1/4" Saw W/C.T. Blade, Case and Fence \$135

6305 6-1/4" cds circular saw 174
6546-1 2 sp cds screwdriver 84
6753-1 0-4000 VSR screwdriver 88
6750-1 5 amp VSR screwdriver 94
0375-1 3/8" close quarter drill 128

3107-1 VS Right Angle Drill Kit \$204

6145 4-1/2" angle grinder 99
5455 7" 1750 rpm polisher 134
6256 VS top handle jig saw 139
6014 1/2 sheet finishing sander 119
8975 dual temp. heat gun 59

The Right Call!

Makita  \$264

PORTER-CABLE
PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

 \$78

TROJAN
TWC-24 Work Center \$99

KRAUSE
121482 12' Multimatic 300 lb. Multi Purpose Alum. Ladder \$129

HONDA
EB2500XKIA NEW! 2500 Watt Construction Generator \$929

EB3500XA 3500 watt generator 1279
EM3500XA 5000 watt generator 1669
EB6500SX 6500 watt generator 2159
EW171ABI 4000 watt gen w/aid 1879
EB12D 12,000 w. diesel gen 6999
EX1000A 1000 Watt Generator \$599

EM2500XKIA 2500 watt gen. 929
EM3500XA 3500 electric start 1399
EM5000XA 5000 electric start 1749
ES6500KIA 6500 electric start 2399
GX1400X 5 HP Horiz. w/Oil Alert \$319
GX240K1QA 8 hp horiz. engine 489
GX340K1QA 11 hp horiz. engine 599

Qual-Craft
2200 Pump Jack \$59
2201 top brace 21
2203 guard rail holder 23
2204 work bench 41
2510 adj. wood roof bracket 16
2601 NEW wall jack 119

Elu
3338 2-1/4 HP Electronic VS Plunge Router \$259
3304 1hp VS plunge router 169
2721 1.5hp fixed base router 139
2714 1/4 sheet sander w/bag 59
3380 Jointer/Spliner With Case \$249
3375 3-1/8" universal planer 169
4024 3x21 VS sander 169
4029 4x24 sander 299
4015 1/2 sheet finish sander 129

Lamello
TOP 10 Plate Joiner w/Case \$559
COPRA NEW Joiner 299

PERFORMAX S/T
Per-ST100 Radial Saw Surface Sander \$289
Powerfeed attachment 319
ProMax II stationary sander 1489
SuperMax 25' stationary sander 2269
SuperMax-25 25' dual drum sander 2749
SuperMax 37 37' drum sander 2995
SuperMax37x2 37' dual drums 3495

AEG
VSRE-500K 5' VS Random Sander w/Case \$149
VSRE-600K 6' random sander kit 154
AVSR-500S cordless rand. sander 229
HBSE-75S 3x21 vs belt sander 169
FSPE-100 barrel grip jigsaw 149
BSPE-100K top-handle jigsaw 159

Makita
6095DWE 3/8" VSR. W/Keyless Chuck & 2 Bat. \$149
5007NBA 7-1/4" saw w/elct. brk. 129
2711 10" table saw w/brake 484
2708W8-1/4" table saw w/ct bl. 264
122700A porta table for 2708W 219
LS1030 10" mitre saw 219
2012 12" port. planer w/dust cht 469
B05000 5' random orb. sander 69
LS1011 10" Compound Mitre Saw w/CT blade \$439
3612BR 3 hp plunge router 165
9820-2 blade sharpener 199
HP2010N 3/4" VSR hammer kit 165
JR3000V VS recip. saw kit 128
1900BW 3-1/4" planer w/case 118
2040 15-5/8" stationary planer 1399

BOSCH
1370DEVS 6" H.D. Random Sander \$249
3272 3-1/4" planer 4.2 amps 89
1608U underscribe lam. trimr 139
1609KX laminate trimmer kit 199
1195VSR 3/8" 6amp hmr drill 139
1194VSR 1/2VSR 6amp hmr dr. 139
1613EVS NEW! Microfine Plunge Router \$189
1614EVS 1-1/4 hp vs. pl router 154
1613 1-3/4 hp 25,000 pl router 169
1614 1hp 27000 rpm pl. router 134
12890 NEW! 1/4 sheet plm sander 64

HITACHI
NR83A Full Head Stick Nailer \$399
NR83AA clipped head stick nlr 429
NV83A full head coil nailer 429
NV45AB coil roofing nailer 429
N5008AA 5/8" to 2" HD stapler 339
NT65A 1" to 2-1/2" brad nailer 349
NT45A 5/8" to 1-3/4" brad nailer 279

David White
LP6-20 20X Sight Level Package \$199
AEL-300 auto laser system 1549
ALTP6-900 18 auto lvl trnst pkg 439
AL8-22 22 x auto level 425
LT6-900 20 x auto level transit 249
LT8-300 26 x transit 449
LT8300P 26 x opt. transit 529
ALT6-900 18x auto level transit 389
ALP6-18HD 18x auto package 375

BLACK & DECKER
2694 7-1/4" Super Sawcut W/Brake & Case \$139
2684 7-1/4" sawcut w/brake 128
2685 8-1/4" sawcut w/brake 138
2695 8-1/4" super sawcut w/br. 148
2700 7-1/4" worm drive saw 144
2710 8-1/4" worm drive saw 158
79-034 4400 Workmate \$109
1964RK9 6v 3/8 cye drill kt. 2 bat 149
2765K 2 12v kylls supr cyclone 179
1349-09 1/2" Timberwolf RRA dr kt 289
1311 1/2" HD VSR Holgun drill 119
1180 3/8" HD VSR Holgun drill 105
2600 3/8 HD VSR drill 85
2660 VSR drywall scrugun 78
3034 7-1/4" Circular Saw \$99
2037 0-4000, VSR, 5A scrugun 98
2054 0-2500, VSR, 5A scrugun 148
2059 0-2500, VSR, 5A tek gun 118
2670 1/2" HD impact wrench 139
5014 3/4" Rotary Hammer w/Case \$189
5071 3/8" VSR hammer drill kit 139
5073 1/2" VSR hammer drill kit 159
5045K 1-1/2" rotary hammer kit 429
5054K 3/4" D-Hdl. SDS hamm kt 209
1703 10" Mitre Saw With Bag & C.T. Blade \$188
3158K VS orbital jig saw kit 134
3105 VS orbital cutout kit 134
4076 Wildcat grinder 6000rpm 139
2750 4-1/2" angle grinder 79

DeWALT
DW364 7-1/4" Saw w/Brake Rear Pivot \$148
DW360 7-1/4" saw w/brake 134
DW304K 6 amp vs recip saw kit 138
DW306K 8 amp vs recip saw kit 158
DW318K top hdl vs jigsaw kit 138
DW704 12" mitre saw w/brake 289
DW70512 compound mitre saw 339
DW945K 12V 3/8" VSR Cordless Drill Kit \$164
DW944K 9.6v 3/8 vsr drill kit 149
DW947K 13.2v 3/8 vsr drill kit 209
DW250 0-4000 drywall driver 89
DW254 0-2500 deck screwdriver 89
DW610 1-1/2 hp. 1/2" router 139
DW120K 1/2" RA drill kit 214
DW124K 1/2" joist & stud drill kit 289

FUJI
#HVLP High Volume Low Pressure Sprayer \$599
HVLP SUPER 3 turbine 649

Porta-Nails
401P Hardwood Floor Nailer \$189
501 floor face nailer 189

shop-vac
890-11 10 Gallon, 2 Stage, 2 HP By-Pass S. Steel Vac \$289
610-50 10 gal. S.S. cont. vac 179
750-01 300 CFM Tool Mate 249
464-38 12 gal. poly. cont. vac 189

SKIL POWER TOOLS
2736-04 12 V, 3/8" VSR Keyless Drill Kit W/2 Batteries \$134
3400 10" table saw w/dado set 189
7484 5" random orbital sander 99
1605 NEW plate joiner 119
77 7-1/4" worm drive saw 139
5550 NEW 7-1/4" circular saw 94
5657 7-1/4" 13 amp circ. saw 119
5660 8-1/4" 60" pro bevel saw 139
5860 8-1/4" 60" rafter master 169

Radius
P10 1 Watt Communication Radios \$169
Complete with charger & batteries. Now with 2 year warranty.

TARGET
VC-6 Versa Cut Tile Saw \$599
PT1075 10" 1 hp tile saw w/bld 749
PT10100 10" 1-1/2hp tile sw w/bl 799

SENCO
SFN-1 1"-2" Finish Nailer \$278
SN-4 6d-16d frame nailer 468
SFN-II 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 fin. nlr. 398
SN325+ NEW 6d to 12d nailer 399
SKS 1/4" crown finish stapler 258
M-II 1-3/8" to 2" HD stapler 348
LS-2 5/8" to 1" brad tackler 258
LS-5 1" to 1-1/2" brad tackler 288
PW roofing stapler 348
SPS-RFR roofing stapler 338

Lignomat
Mini-Ligno Wood Moisture Meter 6-20% \$99
Mini-ligno E 6-36% 109

STANLEY BOSTITCH
N80S-1 16d Stick Nailer \$359
N12B-1 coil roofing nailer 409
N80C-1 coil nailer 379
N100S-1 6d-20d nailer 569
N60FN 1-1/4" to 2-1/2" fin. nlr 339
T28-5 1-3/16" finish stapler 269
T31-1 5/8" to 1" brad tackler 159
T50S4-1 sheathing/deck stapler 369
T40S2-CT roofing stapler 299
MIIFS floor stapler 549

Dugco
Zambesi 2' x 6.5' Solid Workbench \$799
Deluxe 19' x 47' workbench 479
Major 22' x 55' workbench 549
Carver 42' x 14' workbench 299

BALDOR
L3504M 1/2 HP, 1 Phase 1725 TEFC \$105
L3507M 3/4hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC 125
L3506 3/4hp 1 ph. 3450 TEFC 130
L3510M 1hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC 160
L3509M 1hp 1 ph. 3540 TEFC 160
L3514M 1.5hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC 175
L3513M 1.5hp 1 ph. 3540 TEFC 195
L3516TM 2hp 1 ph. 1725 TEFC 195
L3515M 2hp 1 ph. 3450 TEFC 240

The Accu-Miter
Precision Mitre Gauge \$149
Complete Line In Stock!

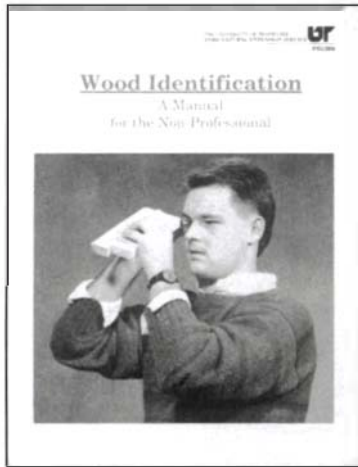
BAUER
30406 6' yellow, 300 lb Fiberglass Stepladder \$79
30405 5' fiberglass ladder 69
30404 4' fiberglass ladder 59

BOSCH
1581VS Top Handle Jig Saw w/Case & 30 Blades \$184
1581VS top handle jig saw 134
1582VS barrel grip Clic jig saw 134
1632VSK VS recip saw kit 140
3051VSRK 3/8VSR kylls w/2 batt 139
1654 3-1/4" power plane 128
1654 7-1/4" saw w/ct blade 118
3283DVS Dustless Random Orbital Sander \$95
3283DVSK New 5" random kit 124
1348AE 5" elec. mini grinder 118
1608 laminate trimmer 89
1609 offset base laminate trimr 119
1942 heavy duty heat gun 75

1615EVS NEW!
3-1/4 HP VS Plunge Router \$259
1611 3 hp plunge router 198
1604 1-3/4 hp router 129
1606 1-3/4 hp D-handle router 154
1609K 3 in one trimmer kit 174
1021VSR 3/8" VSR, 0-1100 Drill \$95
1022VSR 3/8" 0-1100 XHD VSR 109
1023VSR 1/2" 0-550 hd VSR dr. 109
1024VSR 3/8" 0-1000 m. midget 109
1025VSR 1/2" 0-650m. m drill 119
1404VSR 0-4000 Drywall Driver \$84
1405VSR 0-2500 drywall driver 94
1420VSR 0-4000 hd drywall dr 84
1421VSR 0-2500 hd drywall dr 89
1422VSRQ 0-2500 hd tek dr 114
11212VSR 3/4" Bulldog SDS Rotary Hammer \$195
11202 1.5 rotary hammer 419
11214VS 1.75 VS rotary hmr 679
11304 Brute breaker hammer 1199
11305 demolition hmr 10 amp 679
11216EVS SDS-max vs rot hmr 699
11309EVS SDS-max dmol hmr 649
11310EVS vs demolition hmr 499

ORDER HOT LINE **1-800-358-3096** **TOOL CRIB** OF THE NORTH DIVISION OF **acme Electric**
Catalog Requests 1-800-582-6704
Box 1716 • Grand Forks, ND • 58206
Send \$3.00 For 208 Page Catalog
FAX US YOUR ORDER! 1-701-746-2857
*Any comparable National ad in this issue. (Not applicable to liquidation sales.) Limited to stock on hand.
** FULL LINE DISTRIBUTOR ** FREE FREIGHT IN 48 CONTIGUOUS USA ** FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE ** ERRORS AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE **
READER SERVICE NO. 307

Wood Identification: A Manual for the Non-Professional by John B. Sharp. *University of Tennessee Agricultural Extension Service, Forestry and Wildlife Extension, P.O. Box 1071, Knoxville, Tenn. 37901-1071, publication #1389. 1990. \$7.00, paperback; 107 pp.*



As wood-identification texts go, this one lags well behind the pack in thoroughness, and that is its strength—it is the best manual I've seen for helping an absolute novice get started in wood identification. The ardent student already has a choice of good references: Panshin and De Zeeuw's *Textbook of Wood Technology* provides a wealth of information, but only if you already know something about wood anatomy and Latin nomenclature; and R. Bruce Hoadley's *Identifying Wood*, perhaps the best all-around

reference in the field, sticks so strictly to the subject that the beginner must search elsewhere for those tidbits on a species' working characteristics and uses that are essential for understanding the real nature of a wood. Sharp's manual is beguilingly untechnical yet informative, and reading it doesn't make you feel you're cramming for an exam. Sharp begins with a brief personal statement thanking those who have helped him prepare the manual, while absolving them of responsibility for any mistakes. This is good, because he makes a few. Next he describes how to use the manual in conjunction with a well-sharpened pocket knife and a hand lens to examine actual wood samples. Then he moves on to wood anatomy, discussing rays, pores and other structural components of wood. This brief but well-organized and clearly written section prepares the reader not only for the balance of the manual but also for more technical references like those mentioned above.

A hand-lens key in the second section is designed to allow the reader to examine a sample of an unknown wood and then, by answering a series of "yes-or-no" questions, arrive at its probable identity. Like most keys, this one is virtually worthless. It incorporates only a few dozen species, when the unsuspecting novice could be holding a sample of any one of literally hundreds if not thousands of domestic or imported woods. In the final section of the manual, endgrain photomicrographs accompany descriptions of 35 species of wood. This section is a joy to read. It covers most of our commercially important, domestic hardwoods and softwoods. True, the black and white photomicrographs are a bit muddy, but then so is the typical view of a wood's endgrain through a hand-held lens. What makes this section so appealing is that each species is treated like a precious cameo, with a description of the tree, its native range, the traditional uses of the wood and, on occasion, trivia about the tree's foliage, fruit or other uses. As you progress from species to species, you sense Sharp's love for our native woods. But alas, this book isn't perfect. For example, the botanical names for Eastern red cedar and red mulberry are misspelled in large, bold type. But how important are these cavils to the reader who just wants the basics of wood identification? All in all, this is an informative, well-written and very enjoyable book. —Jon Arno

The Wood Users Guide by Pamela Wellner and Eugene Dickey. *Rainforest Action Network, 301 Broadway, San Francisco, Calif. 94133, 1991. \$10.00 ppd., paperback; 68 pp.*

In the introduction to their guide, Rainforest Action Network (RAN) authors Pamela Wellner and Eugene Dickey note that in 1989 "RAN

initiated a campaign to ban the U.S. import of tropical timbers" (with exceptions for "truly sustainable" logging operations). This strategy of boycotting tropical timber puts RAN at odds with not only major timber corporations but also with some environmental organizations. Many tropical forest experts believe that bans are counterproductive and lead to the conversion of forests to marginal agriculture or other land development.

The Wood Users Guide, according to the authors, is designed to spread the RAN philosophy to a broader audience of "woodworkers, architects, designers, and the public in general." As a founding member of Woodworkers Alliance for Rainforest Protection (WARP), an organization opposed to generic tropical-wood bans, I was predisposed to be skeptical of this RAN publication. A careful reading, however, has convinced me that the RAN philosophy is "softening" a bit. The authors have made a sincere effort to provide some alternative strategies for wood users. The traditional RAN philosophy as stated on the book's back cover: "Avoid the use of tropical wood," is, in fact, modified somewhat in the text. For instance, the Peruvian Yanasha Co-op (which imports wood through WARP's John Curtis), Ecological Trading Company of England and Tradewinds of Vermont (which owns a logging operation in Mexico and imports cocobolo and bocote) are all mentioned as "good guys." (The major corporation list of "bad guys," of course, is also served up for scrutiny.)

The Wood Users Guide serves as a starting point in an ongoing process of wrestling with the issue of global sustainability of forest resources. I have some difficulty, however, with the position taken by the authors on some of their wood selections—for instance, North American redwood, western red cedar and Douglas-fir are promoted (albeit with the caveat of trying to use second growth or salvaged wood) as substitutes for tropical woods. They also promote the use of butternut, despite the fact that this species is being rapidly decimated by a fungus canker in the eastern United States (in 1990, butternut was added to the list of candidates for protection under the U.S. Endangered Species Act).

A careful reading of the booklet reveals other discrepancies and misjudgments. The dipterocarps (Philippine mahoganies) are repeatedly cited as endangered, but members of this group are threatened only in certain countries. Spanish cedar is listed as endangered, but careful reading reveals that only *Cedrela fissilis* is possibly endangered; not mentioned is the most commonly exported wood, *Cedrela odorata*. Similar criticism could be leveled at the broadscale treatment of the ebonies. To be fair, however, the authors point out that this effort is their best guess and they "encourage readers to research other woods."

Perhaps the most glaring inconsistency in the book is the authors' heavy promotion of reconstituted wood materials (chipboard, oriented strand board, particleboard). Not only are these materials often a poor substitute and a health risk (formaldehyde fumes), they are now increasingly being made from woods grown in the tropics—both native and exotics.

Despite these shortcomings, the guide provides some useful strategies—greater use of lesser-known temperate species, recycling wood (salvaging old buildings, for example) and substituting non-wood materials.

The dwindling supply of forested lands coupled with exponential population growth provide the ingredients for ecological disaster in many tropical countries. The solutions will not be simple nor the same throughout the tropics. Cooperation, rather than confrontation, will be needed. *The Wood Users Guide* does not deal with many of these complexities, but as one strategy in the effort to preserve tropical forests this book would be a useful addition to the library of the environmentally concerned user of wood. —Richard Jagels

Imported European Hardware

4320 W. Bell Drive
Las Vegas, Nevada 89118
(702) 871-0722
SEND \$3.00 FOR CATALOG

READER SERVICE NO. 305

THE SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING



Courses in WOOD carving, STONE carving and GILDING; for furniture and architecture.

Acanthus Leaf Training Video

72 minute demonstration on the flow and movement of this classical motif.

12 week course \$2,970.
1 & 2 week courses in Sept. \$475. per week
Video \$49. plus \$3.50 S/H
10 Liberty Ship Way #4116, Sausalito, CA 94965

READER SERVICE NO. 27

SUNHILL, THE ORIGINAL MANUFACTURER REPRESENTATIVE™

Time Proven and Affordable SDM Series Wide Belt Sanders



We Have Thousands of Satisfied Customers - We Would Be Happy to Provide a Reference in Your Area!

Portable Dust Collection Systems and Dust Collection Accessories Available.



Single Head Models (Platen):			Two Head Models (Combination):		
SDM-25	25" Model	\$5995	SDM-225	25" Model	\$11,360
SDM-37	37" Model	\$8998	SDM-237	37" Model	\$15,950
SDM-44	44" Model	\$13,250	SDM-244	44" Model	\$19,895
SDM-52	52" Model	\$15,650	SDM-252	52" Model	\$24,790



- Pneumatic Oscillation & Belt Tensioning
- Fully Adjustable Platen
- Safety Interlocks/Auto Braking
- Powerful TECO Motors
- All Steel Plate & Cast Iron Construction



For More Information or References Please Contact Us:

CALL TOLL-FREE
1-800-544-1361
TO PLACE YOUR ORDER

Call for a copy of our latest catalog!

SUNHILL
SUNHILL MACHINERY
500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188
SERVICE: 206-575-4131 • FAX: 206-575-3617
SALES: 800-544-1361

READER SERVICE NO. 100

Quaker State... for all your **DUST COLLECTION Needs!**

SAWDUST

Don't Eat It... Collect It With **BLAST GATES!**

- BUY any 3, MIX or MATCHED ITEMS, Get 50¢ OFF EACH.
- BUY any 6, MIX or MATCHED ITEMS, Get \$1.00 OFF EACH.

(HOSE CLAMPS NOT INCLUDED)



BLAST GATES

6100 - 3" O.D. Plastic Blast Gate - \$6.99
6104 - 4" O.D. Plastic Blast Gate - 7.99
6115 - 3" O.D. Alum. Blast Gate - 10.99
6116 - 4" O.D. Alum. Blast Gate - 12.99



JOINTER DUST HOOD

Model #6109 fits over a 6½" x 6½" Chute, and the Model #6110 fits over a 7" x 8½" Chute.
6109 - 4" O.D. 8¼" x 8¼" \$8.99
6110 - 4" O.D. 8½" x 10¼" 9.99



TABLE SAW DUST HOOD

6112 - 4" O.D. 12" x 12" x 2½" . . \$12.99
6114 - 4" O.D. 14" x 14" x 2½" . . 13.99



FLOOR SWEEP

6111 - 4" Floor Sweep \$11.99

HOSE Flex Hose is made of tough Polyethylene. Super-Flex is extremely flexible-durable with metal outside ripping can bend, twist and corner.



6113 - 2" x 10' Flex Hose . . \$9.99
6101 - 3" x 10' Flex Hose . . 14.99
6105 - 4" x 10' Flex Hose . . 16.99
6117 - 2" x 10' Super-Flex . . 24.99
6118 - 3" x 10' Super-Flex . . 30.99
6119 - 4" x 10' Super-Flex . . 34.99

T's, Y's, ELBOW's, SPLICE's & REDUCERS

6102 - 3" O.D. T . . . \$4.99 6121 - 4" O.D. Elbow . . . \$6.99
6106 - 4" O.D. T . . . 5.99 6126 - 3" Splice 4.99
6103 - 3" O.D. Y . . . 5.99 6127 - 4" Splice 4.99
6107 - 4" O.D. Y . . . 8.99 6108 - 4" to 3" O.D. Reducer . 4.99
6120 - 3" O.D. Elbow . . 5.99 6122 - 3" to 2" O.D. Reducer . 4.99



HOSE CLAMPS made of steel

6123 - 2" Hose Clamps . . \$1.10
6124 - 3" Hose Clamps . . 1.10
6125 - 4" Hose Clamps . . 1.10

FREE Shipping on all BLAST GATE Orders 'til October 31, 1992.

- CHECK DISCOVER VISA
 MasterCard COD add \$4.75
PA Residents add 6% Tax.

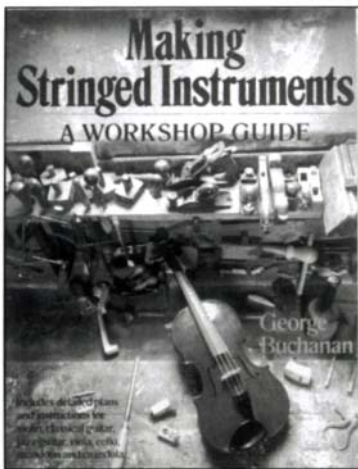
1-800-776-5467 / FAX 215-478-9388
(FOR FAST DELIVERY)

QUAKER STATE WOODWORKING SUPPLY

AIRPORT INDUSTRIES BUILDING #2
R.D. #9 • Box 9386 • READING, PA 19605

READER SERVICE NO. 3

Making Stringed Instruments: A Workshop Guide by George Buchanan. *Sterling Publishing, 387 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y., 10016; 1990. \$19.95, paperback; 205 pp.*



The attractive cover of this book pictures a cozy old workbench littered with an intriguing assortment of wooden hand tools, with the late afternoon sun streaming in. All that's missing is a steaming cup of tea. The title, however, is misleading. This is really a beginner's book about violin making. Buchanan has written chapters for other instruments (the cello, mandolin, mandola, classical guitar and "jazz" guitar), but they are superficial at best.

Presumably, once you've mastered violin making, you will be able to build any other stringed instrument rather easily. While this may be somewhat true for bowed instruments, it's not at all the case for the guitar. The construction methods Buchanan suggests for the guitar are at best unconventional and at worst disastrous. For example, he omits the rather crucial metal truss rod in the steel-string guitar neck, which is meant to counter the tension of steel strings. Without it, your guitar neck will bow like a willow in a hurricane when you put your first set of strings on it. (Potential guitar makers would do better to read William Cumpiano's excellent guide "Guitar Making—Tradition and Technology.")

In contrast, Buchanan is clearly at home describing violin making. From selection and preparation of wood to bending the sides and preparing hide glue, he guides you over the hurdles that lie between you and a finished violin. A basic toolmaking chapter will help the first-time builder get started without expensive, specialized tools. If you don't have a finely measured drawing, Buchanan advises measuring and copying an available instrument. He also suggests methods and jigs for measuring difficult arched surfaces using inexpensive and effective tools.

The quality of the information in this book is uneven. The descriptions of the woods used in instrument-making don't say enough about the acoustical and structural properties of each species. After all, "acoustics" is what an instrument is all about. (Also keep in mind that the author is British, so when he says "pine" is an accepted topwood, North Americans should read "spruce.")

Arching of the back and top is a difficult and crucial step of the construction and an easy place for a novice to get confused. Buchanan describes how to carve the arches but not why to. Detailed arching templates would have been helpful. Also, the relationship of the strings, the bridge and the arching top deserves more clarification. The assembly of violin sides and the difficult task of bending curly maple, however, are well explained.

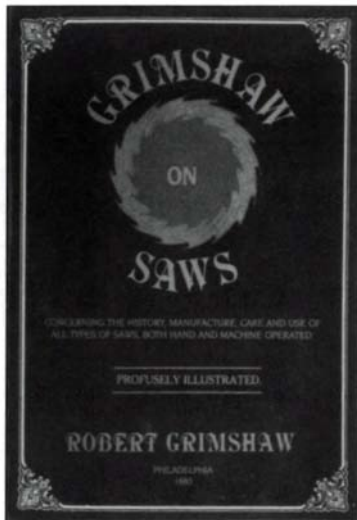
It's hard not to be impressed with the book's numerous detailed drawings, which are well-drawn, but unfortunately not labeled. The unlabeled drawings, combined with sometimes confusing explanations of construction methods, left me scratching my head. For example, a description of cutting the violin's f-hole instructs you to hold the carved top to your chest and, with the scalpel pointed toward your chest, begin cutting. I'm sure Buchanan is not suggesting that you perform open-heart surgery on yourself, but that's how it reads.

Many a woodworker has toyed with the idea of building a violin only to be intimidated by the achievements of Stradivarius and the conflicting research on how to proceed—debates are still simmering about the correct side of the tree to cut or whether one really

must soak the wood in sea brine for five years. This book attempts to alleviate fears so that anyone with a heated garage and a few tools will feel comfortable building a violin. It's a noble idea. With so few books written about instrument-making, any addition is welcome. However, if you have serious intentions about making violins, there are better books.

—Linda Manzer

Grimshaw on Saws by Robert Grimshaw. *Astragal Press, Box 338, Morristown, N.J. 07963-0338, 1991. \$19.95, paperback; 176 pp.*



It was 1880, four years after Mark Twain published *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, and a decade after Charles Dickens' death. That year, Robert Grimshaw, a 30-year-old American engineer, published a technical treatise on the saw, striking a literary blow for his country's emerging status as an equal among European industrial manufacturing powers. Recently reissued, the book stands as a comprehensive early reference, and reveals an era when gentlemen engineers rolled up their sleeves in grimy shops only slightly less hellish than

Dickens had described. Will this book help you sharpen your own saws and blades? I can't see how it could fail, given the amount of information here. Grimshaw will sharpen your awareness of what's happening when you saw wood, and he knows more about teeth than most dentists.

Like Dickens (and bearing a Dickensian name), Grimshaw hauls his characters out of obscurity to display their quirky widgets and gizmos, the ancestors of today's computer-driven tools. The world has long forgotten Boswick, but thanks to Grimshaw and Astragal Press, we have a wonderful illustration of "Boswick's Emery Gummer." During the same period, firewood was being cut with big two-man crosscuts or perhaps the comical-looking device called the Giles Drag Sawing Machine, upon which a woodcutter allegedly perched as if on a combination seesaw and rowboat.

Beyond woodworking, Grimshaw describes 19th-century saws that cut iron, gold, and (gulp) bone. Fans of splatter flicks will be charmed to see an illustration of what Grimshaw blandly refers to as "the ordinary surgeon's chain saw," a hand tool resembling an ominous manual eggbeater.

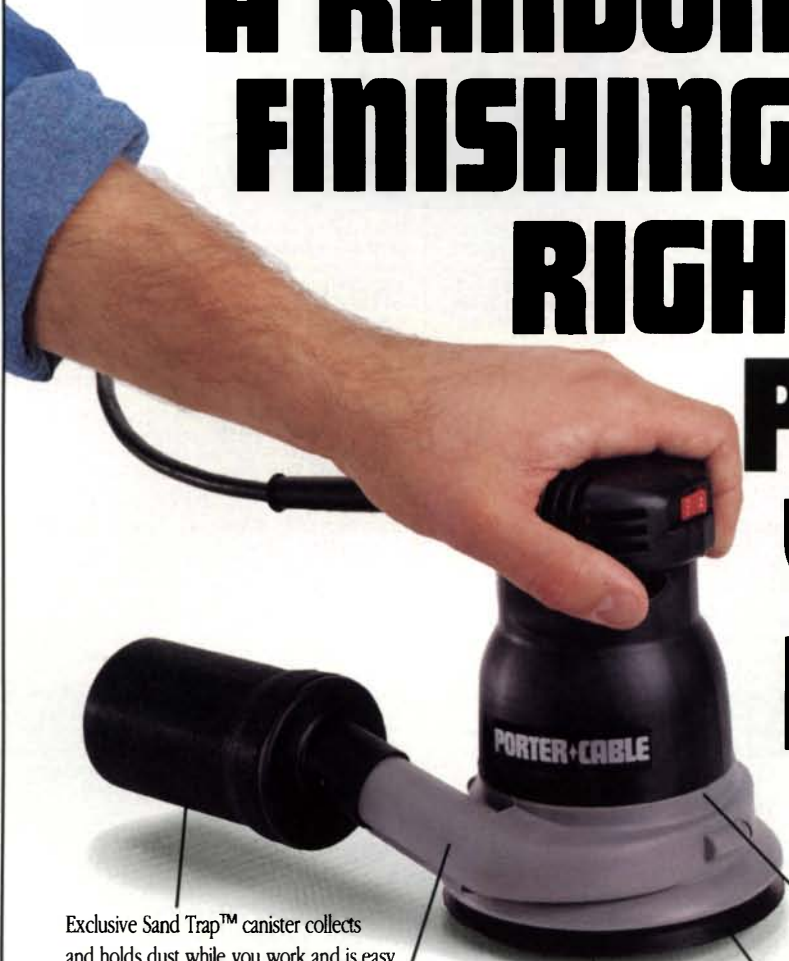
The period illustrations, combined with Grimshaw's genteel style, convey a powerful sense of the era. The drawings show heavy iron machinery cast in the feminine Victorian mode. They include equipment advertisements of the time, rich in extravagant claims and typefaces. With characteristic formal brevity, the author declares: "As the office of a saw is to sever by removing or wasting material, the thinner it can be had, the more economical of time, power, and material."

As a patriot and engineer, Grimshaw was a priest of America's new religion of national boosterism linked with a faith in noble technology. At the same time, his technical treatise pays homage to the individual inventors, foundry workers, tinkerers, and saw-mill filers who spent their working lives improving tools that cut things into smaller pieces.

—Richard Ewald

Jon Arno is a wood technologist and consultant in Schaumburg, Ill.; Richard Jagels is professor of forest biology at the University of Maine, Orono; Linda Manzer is a luthier in Toronto, Canada; Richard Ewald is a freelance writer in Westminster West, Vt.

PORTER-CABLE PUTS THE SPEED AND PERFORMANCE OF A RANDOM ORBIT FINISHING SANDER RIGHT IN THE PALM OF YOUR HAND.



Exclusive Sand Trap™ canister collects and holds dust while you work and is easy to empty when you're through.

Unique dust pick-up system includes a powerful vacuum fan and can be rotated 360° so it's always out of the way.

Hook-and-loop attachment system makes changing sanding disks fast and easy. And makes re-using disks simple and cost efficient.

Get a good grip on every sanding job. You're in complete control from the top or the side with our all position grip.

Gives you heavy weight finishing performance and smooth handling, but weighs in at a mere 3.2 pounds.

12,000 random orbits per minute give you quicker stock removal and smoother results than pad-type finishing sanders.

See for yourself what it feels like to hold the new Quicksand™ in the palm of your hand. Visit your nearest Porter-Cable distributor.

Quicksand
PORTER-CABLE
PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

Listings of gallery shows, major craft fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free, but restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with overlap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ARIZONA: Exhibition—Harvest Festival Fall Tour, Westworld, Scottsdale, Oct. 30–31; Nov. 1. Contact Lori Loane. (707) 778-6300.

Juried show—Redefining the Lathe-Turned Object, Dec. 13–Jan. 31. Deadline: Oct. 1. For prospectus, send SASE to Arizona State University Art Museum, Nelson Fine Arts Center, Tempe, 85287-2911. (602) 965-2787.

Show—North Scenic 7 Holiday Showcase, Oct. 16–18. Contact Highway 7 Artists & Crafters Co-Op, PO Box 326, Jasper, 72641. (501) 428-5224.

CALIFORNIA: Exhibitions—Harvest Festival Fall Tour, Sept. 25–27. Fort Mason, San Francisco; Sept. 25–27. Sacramento Community Center, Sacramento, Contact Lori Loane (707) 778-6300.

Shows—San Diego Woodworking Show, Nov. 13–15. Del Mar Fairgrounds, 2260 Jimmy Durante Blvd., Del Mar; Southern California Woodworking Show, Nov. 20–22. Long Beach Convention Center, 300 East Ocean Blvd., Long Beach; Northern California Woodworking Show, Dec. 4–6. San Mateo County Fairgrounds, 2495 S. Delaware St., San Mateo. (800) 826-8257.

Carving competition—Palm Springs Wildlife Art Show & Wildfowl Carving competition, Oct. 10–11. Riviera Resort and Racquet Club, 1600 N. Indian Ave., Palm Springs. Contact Lloyd MacBride, Decoy & Wildfowl Carvers Assoc., PO Box 8215, Hemet, 92345. (714) 845-2237.

Juried exhibition—Artistry in Wood '92, Sept. 11–Oct. 25. Sonoma County Woodworkers Association Sonoma County Museum, 425 Seventh St., Santa Rosa. (707) 579-1500.

Show—A Garden of Carvings, Tri-Valley Woodcarvers. Sept. 12–13. The BARN, 3000 Pacific Avenue, Livermore.

Exhibition—Classical Chinese furniture, thru Nov. 1. San Francisco Craft & Folk Art Museum, Fort Mason, San Francisco 94123-1382. (415) 775-0990.

Show—15th annual wood carving show, Sept. 19–20. Central Coast chapter of California Carvers Guild, Coast Union High School, Cambria. (805) 927-1750.

COLORADO: Show—Colorado Woodworking show, Nov. 6–8. National Western Complex, Expo Hall, Humboldt St. & E. 47th Ave., Denver, 80216. (800) 826-8257.

Juried exhibit—8th annual Woodworkers Guild of Colorado Springs, Nov. 7–Dec. 6. Deadline: Oct. 30–31. Colorado Springs Pioneers Museum. Contact John Lewis, 918 N. Royer St., Colorado Springs, 80903. (719) 632-8548.

CONNECTICUT: Exhibit—Turned and Fabricated Forms by Bob Stockdale and Kay Sekimachi, thru Nov. 23. Brown Grotto Gallery, 39 Grumman Hill Road, Wilton. (203) 834-0623.

Juried exhibition—New England Woodcarving and Wildlife Art Exposition, Oct. 24–25. Radisson Hotel, Cromwell. Contact Laurence Appleton, 795 Hoop Pole Rd., Guilford, 06437. (203) 453-1571.

Workshops—Inlaid wood turning, veneers for woodworking, more, thru Nov. Brookfield Craft Center. (203) 775-4526 or (203) 853-6155.

Exhibition—14th annual Holiday Festival of Crafts, Nov. 7–Dec. 24. Deadline: Sept. 18. For application, send SASE to Holiday Festival of Crafts, Guilford Handcrafts, PO Box 589, Guilford, 06437. (203) 453-5947.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA: Show—Washington D.C. Woodworking Show, Sept. 25–27. D.C. Armory—Main Hall, 2001 E. Capitol St. (800) 826-8257.

FLORIDA: Exhibition—41st Florida Craftsmen Statewide Exhibition, Jan. 15–Mar. 14. Deadline: Nov. 2. For prospectus, contact DeLand Museum of Art, 600 N. Woodland Blvd., DeLand 32720-3447.

GEORGIA: Show—Woodworking World Atlanta show, Oct. 9–11. Radisson Hotel Atlanta, Courtland & International Blvd., Atlanta. (800) 521-7623.

ILLINOIS: Juried exhibition—8th annual American Craft, Sept. 10–12. Henry Crown Sports Pavilion, Evanston. Contact Shelly Robinson, Winger & Assoc., 320 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1901, Chicago, 60601 (312) 263-4313. For taped info, (708) 570-5096.

Show—Chicago Land Woodworking show, Sept. 18–20. Odeum-North Hall, 1033 N. Villa Ave., Villa Park. (800) 826-8257.

Show—22nd annual Midwestern Wood Carvers, Nov. 7–8. Belleville Wood Carvers Club, Belle-Claire Exposition Hall, 200 South Belt East, Belleville. Contact Don Lougeay, 1830 East D St., Belleville 62221. (618) 233-5970.

INDIANA: Festival—Chautauqua of the Arts, Sept. 26–27. Madison. Contact Dixie McDonough (812) 265-5080.

LOUISIANA: Juried show—Lafayette Art Association annual art competition, Mar. 9–Apr. 8. For prospectus, send #10 SASE to J.K. Sommer, Lafayette Art Gallery, 700 Lee Ave., Lafayette, 70501.

MARYLAND: Juried exhibitions—17th annual Maryland crafts festival, Oct. 8–10. Maryland State Fairgrounds, Timonium; 18th annual Autumn Crafts Festival, Nov. 19–21. Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Gaithersburg; 16th annual Winter Crafts Festival, Dec. 10–12. Montgomery County Fairgrounds, Gaithersburg. For info and applications, contact Deann Verdier, Sugarloaf Mountain Works, 200 Orchard Ridge Drive, Suite 215, Gaithersburg. (301) 990-1400.

MASSACHUSETTS: Workshop—Traditional Timber Framing with Jack Sobon & Dave Carlon, Sept. 30–Oct. 4. Hancock Shaker Village. Contact Dave Carlon, PO Box 223, Windsor. (413) 684-3612.

Show—10th annual Woodworking World New England show, Oct. 16–18. Eastern States Exposition Center (Big E), 1305 Memorial Ave., West Springfield. (800) 521-7623.

Show—22nd annual Christmas show, Nov. 27–29. Boston Bayside Expo Center, Boston. Contact Fieldstone Shows, 6 Deerfield Dr., Medfield, 02052 (508) 359-6545.

Exhibition—Portsmouth Furniture: Masterworks from the New Hampshire Seacoast, Sept. Currier Gallery of Art, Harrison Gray Otis House, 141 Cambridge St., Boston. (617) 227-3956.

MICHIGAN: Show—Metro-Detroit Woodworking Show, Oct. 16–18. Michigan Fairgrounds, Community Arts Bldg, 1120 W. State Fair Ave., Detroit, 48203. (800) 826-8257.

Seminar—Power tool setup and usage, Frank Klausz, Oct. 24–25. Woodcraft Supply, Heritage Plaza, 14695 Telegraph Rd., Redford. Contact Joseph Hoover (313) 537-9377.

MINNESOTA Show—Twin Cities woodworking show, Oct. 2–4. Minn. State Fairgrounds, Snelling & Como Aves., St. Paul, 55108. (800) 826-8257.

Exhibition—Northern Woods, Minnesota Woodworkers Guild, Oct. 1–4. Write Minnesota Woodworkers Guild, PO Box 8372, Minneapolis, 55408.

Course—15th annual kiln drying short course, Sept. 14–17. Univ. of Minnesota, St. Paul Campus. Contact Harlan Petersen, Dept. of Forest Products, Univ. of Minnesota, 2004 Follow Ave., St. Paul, 55108. (612) 624-3407.

MISSOURI: Fair—Third annual Woodcraft fair, Oct. 24–25. Paxton Lumber, P.O. Box 6714, 6311 St. John, Kansas City. For information, call Kevin Sichel (816) 483-0659.

MONTANA: Exhibition—Good Wood III, Oct. 2–4. Ramada Inn, Billings. Contact Montana Woodcarvers Association, 2919 Lynn Ave., Billings, 59102. (406) 656-2051.

NEVADA: Exhibition—Harvest Festival Fall Tour, Las Oct. 23–25, Vegas, Cashman Field Exhibition Center; Reno, Oct. 23–15, Reno Livestock Events Center. Contact Lori Loane (707) 778-6300.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Meeting and juried exhibition—Guild of New Hampshire Woodworkers, Sept. 26. Demo by Grant Taylor on solar kilns. South Alworth; Exhibition, Oct. 19. Killian Gallery at the Sharon Arts Center, Sharon. Contact John Skewes, 132 Drinkwater Road, Kensington, 03833. (603) 778-7360.

Workshops—Various woodworking workshops thru Dec. 5. Canterbury Shaker Village, 288 Shaker Rd., Canterbury. (603) 783-9511.

NEW JERSEY: Exhibition—Carvings of Gary Giberson, thru Jan. 3. Noyes Museum, Lily Lake Road, Oceanville. (609) 652-8848.

Juried festival—Waterloo Arts & Crafts Festival, May 1–2. Deadline: Jan. 15. Waterloo Concert Field, Waterloo Road, Stanhope. For application, call (201) 384-0010.

NEW YORK: Show—Woodworking World Suffern show, Oct. 2–4. Rockland County Community College, 145 College Road, Suffern. (800) 521-7623.

Show—Third annual ESCA at Syracuse Fine Crafts Market, Nov. 20–22. Jefferson Street Armory, Syracuse. Contact Linda Faulkner (518) 584-1819.

Show—Sixth annual Woodworking World Central New York State show, Oct. 30–Nov. 1. New York State Fairgrounds, Syracuse. (800) 521-7623.

Exhibition—Third Craft Art, Sept. 19–Nov. 29. Burchfield Art Center, State University College at Buffalo, 1300 Elmwood Ave., Buffalo, 14222-1095.

Classes—Building a Shaker blanket chest; advanced Shaker furniture design, fall semester. Adult Education division of Jamestown School system. Contact Division of Adult Education, 350 E Second St., Jamestown 14701. (716) 483-4384.

NORTH CAROLINA: Show—North Carolina Piedmont Woodcarvers, Oct. 3. Contact Bob Williams, Route 7, Box 234, Mooresville, 28115. (704) 663-3736.

Show—8th annual Woodworking World Carolina show, Sept. 25–27, Omni Durham Hotel, Durham. (800) 521-7623.

Tour—Crafts and Chalet Tour of Switzerland, Sept. 29–Oct. 8. Contact Country workshops, 90 Mill Creek Road, Marshall, 38753. (704) 656-2280.

OHIO: Show—Third annual Woodworking World Berea show, Oct. 23–25. Cuyahoga County Fairgrounds, 164 East-

land Road, Berea. For information, (800) 521-7623.

Show—Greater Columbus Woodworking Show, Sept. 11–13. Ohio Expo Center/Fairgrounds, 600 E. 17th Ave., Columbus. For info call (800) 826-8257.

Exhibition—Great Lakes Regional Furniture exhibition, June. Deadline: Sept. 30. For entry form, send SASE to Tops & Bottoms: Tables & Chairs, Ohio Designer Craftsmen, 2164 Driveway Drive, Columbus, 43221. (614) 486-7119.

OKLAHOMA: Seminar—General woodworking with Michael Fortune, Oct. 23–24. Green Country Woodworker's Club of Tulsa. Tulsa County Vo-Tech School, Lemley Campus Cabinet Shop, 3420 S. Memorial Dr., Tulsa. Contact Larry D. Anderson, 2439 S. Gary Place, Tulsa, 74114. (918) 743-2038.

OREGON: Show—Oregon Woodworking Show, Oct. 30–Nov. 1. Portland Expo Center, Exhibit Hall C, 2060 N. Marine Dr., Portland. For info, call (800) 826-8257.

Seminar—Faux Finishes for Furniture with Carol Connett, Oct. 25 and Nov. 1. Oregon School of Arts & Crafts, 8245 Southwest Barnes Road, Portland 97225. (503) 297-5544.

Show—Holiday gift show, Nov. 5–Dec. 24. Hoffman Gallery, Oregon School of Arts & Crafts, 8245 Southwest Barnes Rd., Portland 97225. (503) 297-5544.

Student sale—Holiday student sale of crafts, Dec. 11–13. Oregon School of Arts & Crafts, 8245 Southwest Barnes Rd., Portland 97225. (503) 297-5544.

PENNSYLVANIA: Show—Fourth annual Woodworking World Central Pennsylvania show, Nov. 20–22. Pennsylvania Farm Show Complex, West Bldg., 2301 North Cameron St., Harrisburg. (800) 521-7623.

Exhibition—Studio Days '92, Sept. 25–Oct. 4. Open to mid-Atlantic artists. Contact Studio Days '92, Chester Springs Studio, PO Box 329, Chester Springs, 19425. (215) 827-7277.

Show—Woodworking World Pittsburgh show, Nov. 6–8. Expo Mart, 105 Mall Blvd., Monroeville. (800) 521-7623.

Show—Delaware Valley Woodworking Show, Oct. 9–11. Valley Forge Convention Center, Pennsylvania Hall, N. Gulph Road & First Ave., King of Prussia. (800) 826-8257.

Call for entries—Holiday ornament juried sale and exhibition, Palmer Museum of Art, Penn. State Univ. Any Medium. Entry fee \$10, 1 to 5 ornaments. Deadline, Nov. 1, 1992. SASE to Catherine H. Zangrilli, Friends of the Palmer Museum of Art, Penn. State, University Park 16802-2507. (814) 865-7672.

Show—Philadelphia craft show, Nov. 5–8. Philadelphia Civic Center, 34th St. & Civic Center Blvd., Philadelphia. For info, call Public Relations Dept., Philadelphia Museum of Art (215) 787-5431.

Exhibition—William Rush Woodcarvers' ninth annual woodcarving and wildlife art show, Oct. 24–25. Pennsylvania State University, Delaware County Campus, Lima. For info, contact Fred Diehl, show chairman, 668 Parrish Road, Swarthmore, 19081. (215) 328-2138.

TENNESSEE: Seminar—Quality Lumber: Sawing, Grading, and Drying, Sept. 25–26, Norris. Contact Bill Parrish, TVA Forestry Bldg, Norris, 37828 (615) 632-1656.

Workshops—Woodworking with Handtools, Graham Campbell; Woodturning, Joe Looper, Oct. 24–25; Handmade for the holidays, woodturnings, Charles Alvis, Nov. 21. Appalachian Center for Crafts, Tenn. Tech. Univ., Box 430, Route 3, Smithville, 37166. (615) 597-6801 or 597-6802.

TEXAS: Show—7th annual Rio Grande Valley Woodcarvers, Inc., Jan. 13–24. Contact Dorothy Chappapa, R.R. 2, Box 150, McAllen, 78504. (512) 581-2448.

Meeting—Los Amigos del Mesquite, 10th anniversary meeting, Sept. 24–27. Contact Roger Craig, Los Amigos del Mesquite, 1 Mesquite Tree Lane, Marlin, 76661. (817) 583-7957.

VIRGINIA: Show—17th annual Richmond Craft and Design Show, Nov. 20–22. Richmond Centre for Conventions and Exhibitions. Contact Hand Workshop, 1812 W. Main St., Richmond, 23220. (804) 353-0094.

Exhibition—Guild of Maine Woodworkers, Oct. 19–Nov. 28. Thos. Moser Galleries, 601 South Washington St., Alexandria. (703) 548-3447. Contact Jack Versery (207) 829-6650.

Exhibitions—In the Folk Tradition, thru Sept. 11; Student Gallery Retrospective, Sept. 22–Nov. 6; Cutting Edge, Nov. 17–Jan. 2. Crestar Bank Gallery, 500 Main Street, Norfolk 23510.

WASHINGTON: Show—12th annual woodcarving, Nov. 7–8. Western Washington Fairgrounds Expo Hall, 9th and Meridian, Puyallup. Write Northwest Carvers Assoc., PO Box 6092, Federal Way, 98063-6092.

Show—Western Washington Woodworking Show, Oct. 23–25. Seattle Center, Exhibition Hall, Mercer St. at 3rd Ave. North, Seattle. (800) 826-8257.

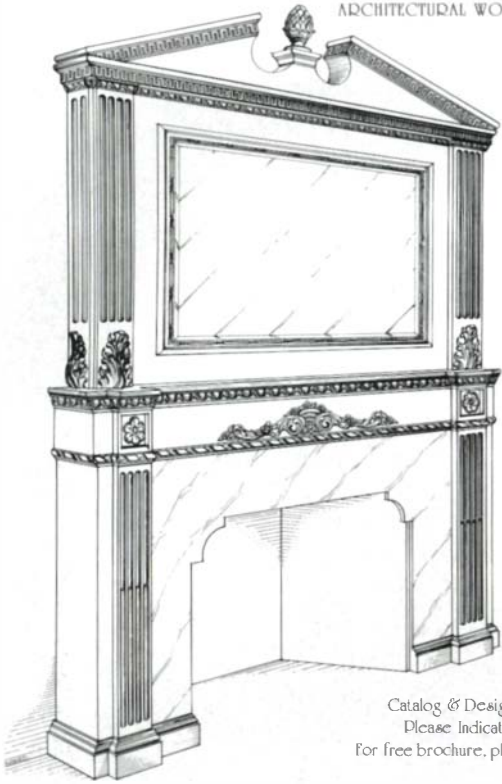
WEST VIRGINIA: Workshops—Wooden Hand Planes with David Finck, Oct. 16–18. Crafts Center, Cedar Lakes, Ripley 25271. (304) 372-7005.

WISCONSIN: Show—3rd annual Milwaukee show, Nov. 13–15. Waukesha County Exposition Center, N1 W 24848 Northview Rd., Waukesha, 53188. (800) 521-7623 or (603) 536-3768.

CANADA: Conference—Canadian Vocational Assoc., Oct. 28–31. Victoria Conference Centre, Victoria, B.C. Contact Paul Mantell, 1992 Canadian Vocational Assoc. Conference, c/o Camosun College, 4461 Interurban Road, Victoria, B.C. V8X 3X1. (640) 370-4000.

Raymond Enkeboll Designs

ARCHITECTURAL WOODCARVINGS



One of many renderings from our new Design Portfolio illustrating traditional and innovative ideas on how to use our unique line of architectural woodcarvings.

Catalog & Design Portfolio Available - \$15.
Please Indicate Advertisement FW1092
For free brochure, please circle readership number.

16506 Avalon Blvd. Carson, California 90746
Tel: (310) 532-1400 Fax: (310) 532-2042

READER SERVICE NO. 119

Penofin® for wood. Simply the best transparent oil wood finish there is.



Get the PENOFIN information pack
and the name of a dealer near you:
Call 1-800-PENOFIN (1-800-736-6346)



PERFORMANCE COATINGS INC. UKIAH, CALIFORNIA

READER SERVICE NO. 67

NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS



- Model 310: \$810
- Powerful 3 hp motor
- Cast iron construction
- Magnetic switch
- 1 year warranty
- Dust hood
- Anti-kickback
- Stand included



- Model 315: \$859
- Same features as the Model 310 plus:
- Table extension
- 2 speeds

NORTHSTATE CABINET SHOP SHAPER



- 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph
- 2 speed-reversible
- 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4"
- 1/2", 1" available
- Router collets avail.
- Cast iron table
- Spring hold down & miter gauge
- Extra heavy duty
- 1 year warranty
- \$1,095

• Tilt spindle model avail.

• Sliding table model avail.

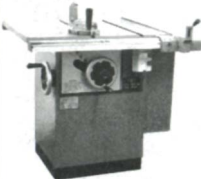
*** FREEBORN ***

Shaper cutters available

Prices Subject to Change

NORTHSTATE 10", 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS

- BIESEMEYER, VEGA, EXCALIBUR fences available



- 3, 5, 7-1/2 hp motors
- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- Uni-lock fence
- VERY HIGH QUALITY
- \$1,150 w/std fence
- \$1,250 with 50" rip fence

• HTC MOBILE BASES

LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957

NORTHSTATE PLANERS



- 20", 5 hp: \$1,360
- 24", \$2,795
- 9" x 67" bed
- 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp

NORTHSTATE BANDSAWS

- 14", 1 hp: \$425
- 18", 2 hp: \$795
- 20": \$1,495
- 24": \$2,465

NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER



- Heavy cast iron const.
- 2 hp, single phase
- 9" x 67" bed
- 3 knife cutter head
- Dual tilt fence
- Magnetic controls
- SALE: \$795
- 8" jointer: \$395
- 12" jointer: \$1,895
- Delta 8" jointer: CALL!

MOULDERS



- Four and Five Head Models
- Variable speed
- All cast-iron construction
- 2-1/4" x 6" capacity
- Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost

RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINE



- UNIQUE: Machine all five components with only one operator

PORTER CABLE

- 330: Sander: \$57
- 332: Orbital Sander: \$68
- 333: Orbital Sander: \$78
- 351: Sander: \$137
- 352: Sander: \$141
- 360: Sander: \$176
- 361: Sander: \$166
- 362: Sander: \$184
- 363: Sander: \$182
- 505: Sander: \$115
- 555: Plate Jointer: \$163
- 630: Router: \$121
- 690: Router: \$131

*** PORTER CABLE ***
complete line available

DEWALT

- 7790: Radial Arm Saw: \$1195
- 1765: Belt/Disc Sander: \$485

All Dewalt ind. radial arm saws avail.

• Mini-Max Machinery

• Adjustable Clamps

HITACHI

- C15FB: Mitre Saw: \$369
- C8FB: Comp. Mitre: \$434
- TR-12: Pl. Router: \$169
- D10DFKBE: Cordless drill: \$148
- C875F: Re/band-saw: CALL
- M12V: 3 1/4 hp, vs router: \$223

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY

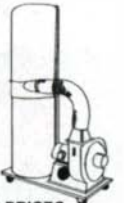
305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 376-7421; Toll free outside NC 800-442-2302

NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER



- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel
- Plate construction
- 10, 15, & 20 hp
- 25" List: \$8,650
- SALE: \$5,895, 15 hp
- 37" List: \$12,900
- SALE: \$8,888, 20 hp
- Phase converter avail.
- Econ. 24": \$3,990
- Econ. 36": \$4,900

NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS



- SALE PRICES
- 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
- 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485

SENCO

- SN4 \$466
- SN325 \$399
- SFN2 \$378
- SFN1 \$259
- SKS \$249
- LS2 \$247
- LS5 \$254
- PW \$345
- EMGLO 1-1/2 HP compressor \$299

MINI MAX MACHINERY

DELTA

- 34-782: Unisaw & All models - Call for promo prices
- 46-541: Lathe: Call for promo price
- 43-375: Shaper: Call for special
- 40-560: 16" Scroll Saw NEW! \$184
- 40-601: Scroll Saw - CALL!
- 31-730: Belt/Disc Sander: - CALL!
- 37-350: 8" Jointer w/stand: - CALL!
- 34-444: 10" Contr. Saw: \$614
- 34-445: 10" w/Unifence - CALL!
- 28-283: 14" Bandsaw - CALL!
- 28-245: 14" Bandsaw w/access:
- 17-900: 16-1/2" Drill Press: - CALL!
- 43-355: Shaper NEW!
- 33-990: 10" Radial Arm Saw: \$539
- 36-755: Tilt arbor saw NEW!
- 32-100: Plate Jointer - NEW! CALL!
- 22-540: 12" planer NEW! - Call for promo price
- Stock feeders: 34-985, 34-994, 34-995 - Call for promo price
- **Complete Delta line available.**



- BIESEMEYER
- VEGA
- EXCALIBUR
- PARALOK
- UNIFENCE

fences available

* We try not to be undersold, tell us our competitors' prices.

A sculpture with a secret

The Water Curtain Cave by Joseph Ascrizzi, appears to be a freestanding sculpture, but it is really a secretary (personal writing center) with carved, tamboured doors. The piece is a scaled-up version of his small box sculptures, which incorporate original carvings and found objects, such as roots, stone, glass and metal transformed by cutting and polishing.

The four big, tamboured doors, which enclose the 98-in.-high by 60-in.-wide secretary are carved basswood. A yellow pine root surrounds the central male and female figures. Other carvings have been inlaid with bits of shell, bone, glass and stone. All four doors are gessoed and some of the details are gold leafed. The rest of the surface is coated with up to 17 layers of pigmented casein and rabbit skin glue-size to build up depth of color.

The tambour mechanism allows each of the four doors to be rolled back independently on three tracks made of black oak, which curve around the outside of the piece at the top, bottom and middle. Each of the door's carved slats is attached to adjacent slats with a piano hinge, and the slat is held to the tracks above and below by pins made from rock maple. The weight of each door assembly is carried by steel bearings, which ride atop one of the tracks.

Opening the doors reveals the interior of the secretary and a variety of wood species used in its construction: spalted-maple side panels; yellow-birch frames, rear panels and



The Water Curtain Cave is a freestanding sculpture that hides a secretary. The piece was a carte blanche commission that was built without financial or creative constraints and required artist Joe Ascrizzi more than 2,000 hours to complete.

Rolling open the four carved tambour panels transforms the piece of art into a functional writing center with a pull-out worktable and plenty of storage.

STEVE WALL LUMBER CO.

Quality Hardwoods and Woodworking Machinery For
The Craftsmen and Education Institutions

Ash	4/4	Select	1.90	\$ 60.00
Basswood	4/4	Select	1.30	\$ 48.00
Birch	4/4	Select	1.65	\$ 54.00
Cypress	4/4	Select	1.60	\$ 50.00
Cherry	4/4	Select	2.45	\$ 60.00
Hickory	4/4	Select	1.50	\$ 48.00
Mahogany (Genuine)	4/4	Select	2.75	\$ 74.00
Maple (Hard)	4/4	Select	1.60	\$ 53.00
Maple (Soft)	4/4	Select	1.35	\$ 47.00
Pecan	4/4	Select	1.50	\$ 48.00
Poplar	4/4	Select	1.20	\$ 46.00
White or Red Oak	4/4	Select	1.90	\$ 58.00
Walnut	4/4	Select	2.75	\$ 72.00
Cedar (Aromatic Red)	4/4	1C+Btr	1.40	\$ 47.00
White Pine	4/4	F.G.	.95	\$ 38.00

Above prices are for 100' quantities of kiln dried rough lumber sold by the Bd. Ft. FOB Mayodan, NC. Call for quantity discounts. Other sizes and grades available.

Above prices are 20 bd. ft. bundles of clear kilndried lumber 3"-10" wide • 3'-7" long. (Random widths & lengths) Surfaced 2 sides or rough. Delivered UPS prepaid in the Continental U.S.

READER SERVICE NO. 161

LUMBER SPECIALS

MAHOGANY\$175
100 Bd. Ft. Bundle #1 Com. 13/16

WALNUT\$110
100 Bd. Ft. Bundle #1 Com. 4/4
*FOB Mayodan - Motor Freight Only

**STEVE H. WALL
LUMBER CO.**
BOX 287 • MAYODAN, N.C.
27027
919-427-0637
1-800-633-4062
FAX 919-427-7588

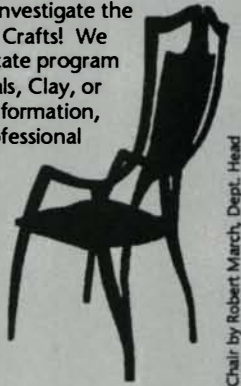
Send \$1.00 For Lumber
and Machinery Catalog

UPS
Special

Shape a Career in Wood

Looking for a career that rewards creativity and traditional skills? Investigate the School for Professional Crafts! We offer a two-year certificate program in Woodworking, Metals, Clay, or Fiber Arts. For more information, call or write for our Professional Crafts catalog.

**Worcester
Center for Crafts
Dept. FW
25 Sagamore Rd.
Worcester, MA
01605
508/753-8183**



Chair by Robert March, Dept. Head

READER SERVICE NO. 92

*ANTIQUE reproduction
furniture* **HARDWARE**



HORTON BRASSES
Nooks Hill Rd., PO Box 120F
Cromwell, CT 06416
203-635-4400
send \$3.00 for a catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 303



To call it a
hobby
doesn't do it
justice.

And to say that DML has router bits doesn't even begin to tell half the story. We have the capabilities to give you exactly the router bit you need for your most demanding work.

We offer you one of the industry's broadest lines of router bits engineered to the toughest tolerances. Top quality bits in every configuration, in every

DML
Cutting everything but corners.

size. Available right out of stock or custom designed to your specs.

Call DML for the distributor nearest you. And see for yourself how attention to details can pay off with DML router bits.

DML, Inc.
1350 S. 15th Street
Louisville, KY 40210-1861
TEL: 502-635-8100
FAX: 800-833-5460

**PRIMARK
TOOL GROUP**
MAGNA PROFESSIONAL TOOLS • DML • MAGNA

READER SERVICE NO. 49

Reliant™ POWER TOOLS

Value Plus
Performance At
Discount Prices

15" Planer With Stand

- Large capacity (full 15") with motor below for stability.
- Corrugated infeed & outfeed gear-driven rollers for easy feeding.
- Double rollers on top for returning stock.
- Adjustable power feed control clutch lever starts & stops feed instantly without stopping motor.
- Two speed feed rate of 16.5 & 20 FPM.
- 3 HP motor, 230 volt single phase for heavy duty.
- Triple cutter head delivers 13,500 cuts/minute.
- Handles 195" of stock per min. • With dust hood.



DD37 Only
\$995⁹⁵

Includes Shipping

Fast FREE
Shipping to 48 States

1-YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY

1-800-767-9999
To order at this special price, mention Dept FW92 to our operator.

MA, ME, RI Res. Add Sales Tax

Offer Expires 10/31/92

Trend-lines®

Dept. FW92 • 375 Beacham St • Chelsea MA 02150

For Free Catalog Call-1-800-366-6966

READER SERVICE NO. 123

shelves; a native Maine cherry crown; red-oak desktop and drawer sides; corner posts of white oak with zebrawood accents and drawer fronts of elm rimmed with hornbeam. The teak pulls are inlaid with abalone shell. The desktop, which has a leather insert, pulls out to create a writing surface above a bank of 10 drawers.

Although this was a commissioned piece, Ascrizzi was unencumbered by the creative and budgetary constraints normally imposed by a customer. In fact, the only drawings he made were to work out some of the technical details for the carcass and tambour door construction. Ascrizzi spent more than 2,000 hours over the course of a couple of years completing the piece.

—Sandor Nagyszalanczy



Birchbark-canoe building classes offer a challenging option for a summer vacation. The 16-day class is comprehensive, from harvesting the bark to launching the finished canoe. Here, a student fits the cedar gunwale caps on a nearly completed canoe.

Announcements

Fund-raiser, veneer auction

This fall, the Woodworkers' Alliance for Rainforest Protection (WARP) will auction nearly one million sq. ft. of mostly hardwood veneers. The inventory varies from five to 25 years of age and includes more than 50 tropical and temperate species. Most of the veneers in this offering are thicker than current standards, and many species are no longer available.

All proceeds will benefit WARP and will help the nonprofit organization develop an information phone line and a testing program of lesser-known species. The veneer auction will be held September 17–19, at Westover Industrial Airpark in Chicopee, Mass. For a complete list of available species and quantities and directions to the site, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to WARP Veneer, P.O. Box 133, Coos Bay, Ore. 97420.

—Scott Landis, Coatesville, Pa.

Kiln drying guidebook

Quality Drying of Hardwood Lumber Guidebook Checklist is a new publication offered by the USDA Forest Service's Forest Products Laboratory. Although written to help commercial kiln operators reduce checking and warping when drying hardwood lumber, it should also prove helpful for home kiln operators as well by focusing on lumber handling and kiln operations and maintenance. Copies of the guidebook (General Technical Report FPL-IMP-GTR-2) are available from the Forest Products Laboratory, One Gifford Pinchot Drive, Madison, Wis. 53705-2398.

—Charley Robinson

New newsletter aimed at the professional woodworker

Woodworker's Business News is a monthly newsletter published by Woodworker's Supply, Inc. (1108 N. Glenn Road, Casper, Wyo. 82601; 307-237-5528) that is directed specifically to the needs and interests of profes-

sional woodworkers. Although \$60 for 12 issues might seem a little pricey, the editor says that readers will save many times that amount with the marketing, production and other trade information contained in the newsletter. If you're interested in subscribing to or writing for the newsletter, contact the editor at *Woodworker's Business News*, c/o Woodworker's Supply, Inc., 5604 Alameda Place N.E., Albuquerque, N.M. 87113; (505) 828-2574.

—C.R.

Birchbark canoe building courses

Courses on building a wood-and-canvas canoe or a cedar-strip canoe are offered throughout the year in a variety of locations. However, finding classes on building a birchbark canoe is a much greater challenge. David Gidmark and his wife Ernestine, the great-granddaughter of a native Ojibway birchbark canoe builder, provide classes on this traditional craft each July on the shores of Lake Superior at Port Wing, Wis. Participants in the 16-day class work together to build a full-sized (13-ft.-long) Algonquin-style canoe called a *wabanaki tciman*. The \$750 course fee includes lodging. For more information, contact David Gidmark, P.O. Box 26, Dept. FW, Maniwaki, Quebec, Canada J9E 3B3.

—C.R.

1993: Year of American craft

According to a resolution that was passed by the U.S. Senate (and one pending in the House of Representatives at the time of this writing) 1993 is the Year of American Craft

(YOAC). The purpose of YOAC is to bring attention to craft throughout America, recognize the breadth of the contributions made by the craft community and demonstrate that craft, as an expression of values, is a link that joins humankind. This Pan-American celebration of craft includes not only every state across the nation but also some Latin American and Caribbean nations and Canada. A variety of exhibitions and workshops are being sponsored by public and private museums and galleries.

A YOAC Participation Guide that lists each state's activities and includes a state coordinator that you can contact for further information is available from the American Craft Council (c/o Hortense Green, 72 Spring St., New York, N.Y. 10012) for \$6. If your group has any exhibitions or other activities planned for 1993, contact Hortense Green at the address above or call (212) 274-0630 to be added to the list.

—C.R.

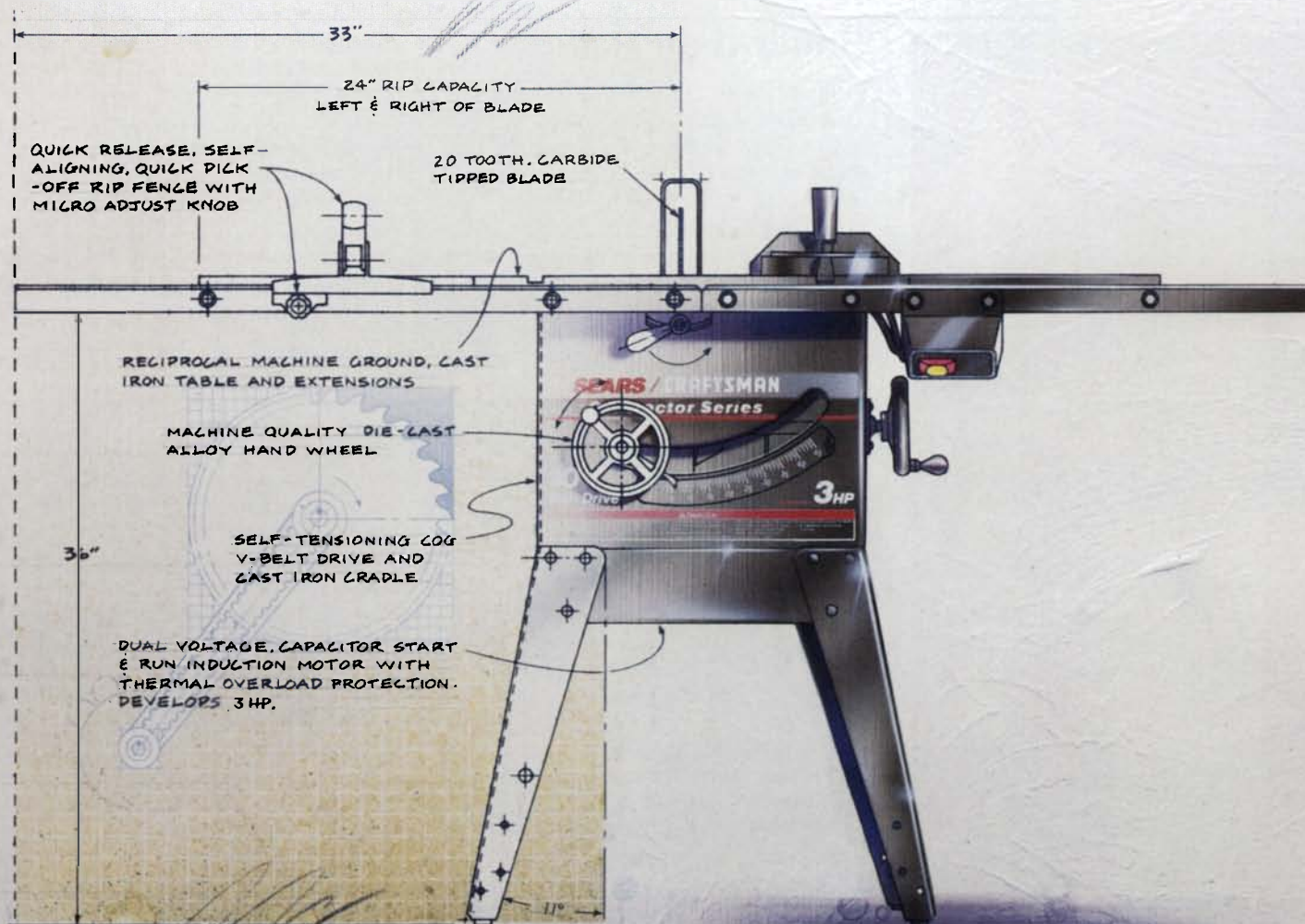
Rolling out some new designs

When Carlton Cook asked for 35 new bowling balls, few customers at the bowling pro-shop seemed surprised. They probably assumed he was an alley manager. But when they realized he had ordered each ball with just one finger hole, drilled straight through the middle "The room froze," Cook recalls. "It was like an E.F. Hutton commercial. One hole? Straight through the middle?"

Engineering A Great Table Saw Wasn't Easy.

Selecting The Name Was.

CRAFTSMAN®



The precision engineering of the Contractor Series table saw was designed specifically for the serious woodworker. From the power of the motor to the accuracy of our patented Exact-I-Cut alignment system, we've spared no effort to ensure all the power and accuracy you'll ever need.

And you don't have to call for the name of your "nearest" distributor to see the many features. Just zip on down to your Sears store to see for yourself.

CRAFTSMAN®

Only at Sears

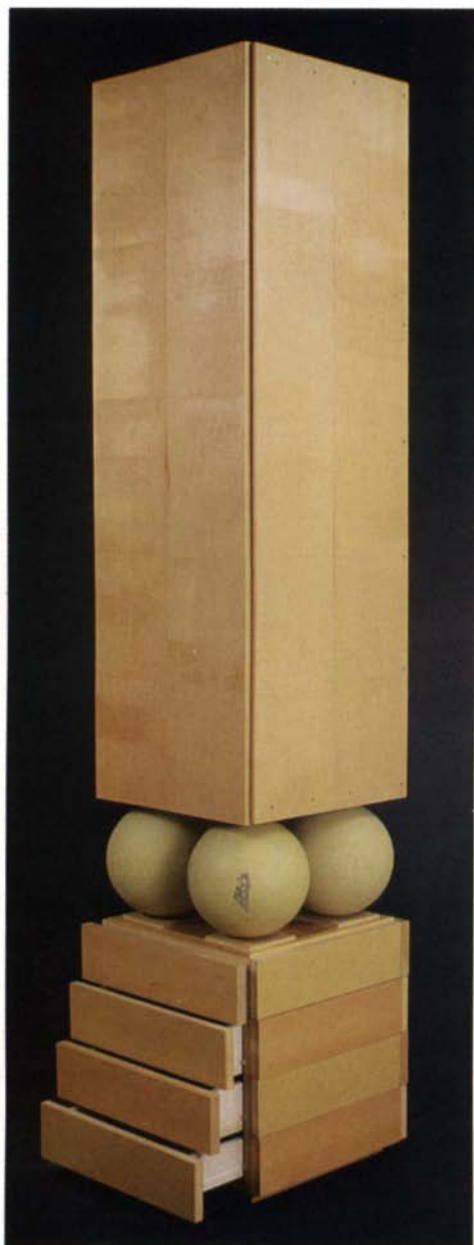
Horsepower shown on tools is maximum developed.

Carlton Cook is a Houston furnituremaker who uses ordinary materials in extraordinary ways. Of bowling balls, Cook explains, "I love round shapes. But why go to the trouble of turning spheres when millions of perfect balls, such as bowling balls or marbles, are cheap and readily available?"

For the cabinet below, Cook resawed and book-matched sugar-pine boards, and incorporated the bead-like dried glue squeeze-out as part of the design. The rippled, irregular surface left by the bandsaw further enhances the textural effect of the piece. As for the bowling balls, a metal rod through the center secures each one yet leaves the impression of delicate balance.

—Shelley Schlender, Boulder, Colo.

Photo: Carole D. Cardon



Rather than recreating spheres, which are difficult to hand-craft, Carlton Cook, a Houston woodworker, takes advantage of readily available shapes, such as bowling balls, billiard balls and marbles, to add variety and interest to his furniture.



Photo: Jimmy Reina

This Stanley No. 7 jointer plane, twisted and mishappen by the fire that swept through Oakland, Calif., last summer, serves as a reminder of the damage that 2,000° can wreak.

Hotter than Hades

In the aftermath of the firestorm that swept the Oakland, Calif., hills and destroyed my house last October, I picked through rubble for shards of the past. I found melted wedding-gift stemware and Pyrex baking dishes, ceramic dishes and coffee cups that crumbled when touched, but no recognizable non-metallic building materials could be seen.

The devastation was overwhelming, but I felt the worst pain when I sifted through the remains of my shop. The table on my Shop-

smith 510 had melted in half; a stack of carbide sawblades were fused together; a 14-in. bandsaw lay on its side, twisted and rusting; and the distorted, melted upper half of a power miter box was still supported by its cast-iron lower half.

A metallurgist told me that my Sorby lathe tool set couldn't be re-tempered, and my well-honed Japanese chisels were lost too. But I'm holding on to my Stanley No. 7 jointer plane shown in the photo above as a reminder of what 2,000° can do.

—Jimmy Reina, Oakland, Calif.

Rosewood adios

For more than 400 years, Brazilian rosewood has been the premier wood of the South American forests. Effective June 11, 1992, however, it became the first tropical hardwood banned from legal import and export under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Flora and Fauna (CITES).

Last March, CITES, at the request of Brazil, voted to include *Dalbergia nigra* (Brazilian rosewood) in the Appendix I classification, which includes species imminently in danger of extinction. This is the same classification as ivory and tortoiseshell. The 115 member countries have agreed that import of rosewood for primarily commercial use is prohibited.

In the 1500s, just prior to the establishment of Spanish settlements, Brazil had one of the most diverse rainforests on earth. It covered approximately 400,000 sq. mi. from the state of Rio Grande do Norte at the eastern-most tip of South America, south along the coast of Rio Grande do Sul (the southern-most state of Brazil) and inland from one to 100 miles. Within this rainforest, the rosewood tree grew up to 125 ft. tall with a short, often buttressed, trunk of 3 ft. to 4 ft. dia. Oddly enough, old trees with hollow and defective stems produced the most attractive wood. The European history of

Dalbergia nigra (*Jacaranda* or *Caviuna*, as the natives called it) began when Spanish ships brought the wood back from their Brazilian settlements. It was an immediate favorite in the court of Louis XIV, where it was known as *Palisandre*, and became very popular during the Empire period. In England during Victoria's reign, it was called *Palisander*. Because of its agreeable scent, Americans call it rosewood.

Today, the Atlantic Coast is the most densely populated area in Brazil with approximately 150 million people. The forests have been reduced to between one percent and five percent of their original range, and precious little of these are in protected reserves.

There are no rosewood plantations because it grows too slowly to be profitable. It is too late for sustainable harvest of rosewood. Some countries are lobbying CITES to place other threatened woods, such as Honduras mahogany, *Swietenia macrophylla*, under the sustainable regulation of Appendix II. (Appendix II includes species that are not presently threatened but that may become so unless trade is regulated.)

I believe that furnituremakers and other woodworkers should support efforts in responsible forestry in order to sustain a supply of hardwood forever and to ensure that no further species are reduced to the fate of Brazilian rosewood.

—Alton Bowman, Flower Mound, Texas

CASCADE TOOLS, INC.

92C-108

BEST SELLERS!

EXCLUSIVE DISTRIBUTORS OF INDUSTRIAL CARBIDE TOOLING

DOUBLE FLUTED STRAIGHT BITS



1/4" SHANK				
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	PRICE
C1001	1/4"	3/4"	2"	\$6 ⁰⁰
C1002	5/16"	11/16"	2"	\$6 ⁰⁰
C1003	3/8"	3/4"	2"	\$6 ⁰⁰
C1004	1/2"	3/4"	2"	\$8 ⁰⁰

1/2" SHANK				
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	PRICE
C1008	1/4"	3/4"	2-1/2"	\$6 ⁰⁰
C1009	5/16"	3/4"	2-1/2"	\$6 ⁰⁰
C1010	3/8"	3/4"	2-1/2"	\$6 ⁰⁰
C1011	1/2"	1-3/16"	2-1/2"	\$8 ⁰⁰

ROUND OVER BITS with Bearing Guide



1/4" SHANK					
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	RADIUS r	PRICE
C1175	7/8"	3/8"	2"	1/8"	\$10 ⁰⁰
C1177	1"	1/2"	2"	1/4"	\$11 ⁰⁰
C1179	1-1/4"	5/8"	2-1/4"	3/8"	\$14 ⁰⁰

1/2" SHANK					
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	RADIUS r	PRICE
C1184	1"	1/2"	2-1/4"	1/4"	\$11 ⁰⁰
C1185	1-1/8"	1/2"	2-3/8"	5/16"	\$12 ⁰⁰
C1186	1-1/4"	5/8"	2-1/2"	3/8"	\$14 ⁰⁰

DOVETAIL BITS 2 Flutes



1/4" SHANK					
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	ANGLE a	PRICE
C1068	3/8"	3/8"	1-3/4"	8°	\$5 ⁰⁰
C1069	1/2"	1/2"	1-3/4"	14°	\$5 ⁰⁰
C1071	3/4"	11/16"	2-1/8"	14°	\$7 ⁰⁰

1/2" SHANK					
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	ANGLE a	PRICE
C1074	1 1/2"	1 1/2"	2-1/4"	14°	\$5 ⁰⁰
C1076	3/4"	3/4"	2-1/2"	14°	\$8 ⁰⁰

COVE BITS 2 Flutes with Bearing Guide



1/4" SHANK					
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	RADIUS r	PRICE
C1141	1"	1/2"	2"	1/4"	\$12 ⁰⁰
C1143	1-1/4"	5/8"	2-1/8"	3/8"	\$14 ⁰⁰

1/2" SHANK					
PART	CUTTER DIA. A	CUTTING LENGTH B	OVERALL LENGTH C	RADIUS r	PRICE
C1147	1"	1/2"	2-1/4"	1/4"	\$12 ⁰⁰
C1150	1-1/8"	5/8"	2-1/2"	3/8"	\$14 ⁰⁰

ORDER 24 HOURS A DAY!

1-800-235-0272

FREE SHIPPING ON ORDERS TOTALING \$100⁰⁰ OR MORE!

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

AAA Tool Wholesalers	23	LeNeave Supply	115
Abbey Tools	106	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks	107
Acme Electric Tools	108, 109	Lignomat, USA	100
Adams Wood Products	20	Lobo Power Tools	39
Adjustable Clamp	106	MLCS	35, 106
Airstream Dust Helmets	43	Mafell North America	42
American Clamping	28	Magnate Intl.	15
American Craft Enterprises	15	Mail O-Matic Services	38
American Heritage Workshop	103	Manny's Woodworker's Pl	42
American Woodcraft Tool, Inc.	20	Marling Lumber	35
Ammax Tools	21	Marshco Products	13
Arbor Day Foundation	105	Mastodon Tool	5
Architectural Hardwoods	104	McFeely's Square Drive Screws	15
Art Essentials	102	MegaMark	5
The Artisans School	102	Mercury Vacuum Pumps	102
Ashridge Workshops	102	Midwest Dowel	103
Auton Co.	37	Miller Woodworking	97
Aviation Supply	38	D. C. Mitchell	97
Ball & Ball Hardware	8	Moons Saw	30
Beall Tool	103	Northern Sun Woodworks	104
Berea Hardwoods	16	Northland Woodworking	105
Bethel Mills	94	Nyle Lumber Dryers	20
Better Built	9	Oregon School of Arts & Crafts	8
Blume Supply	100	PC Index	33
Bosch Power Tools	11	PECO Sales	43
Boulter Plywood	106	PNI Tools	27
Brand New	102	Paleo Canoe	35
BrandMark	27	Paxton Hardware	107
C&J Enterprises	95	Performance Coatings	115
CMT Tool	31	Performax Products	23
CTT Diamond Tools	105	Phantom Engineering	10
Calculated Industries	13	Philipps Brothers	29
Carr Lane Mfg.	9	Plaza Machinery	103
Carter Products	95	Pootatuck Corp.	15
Cascade Tools	121	Porter Cable	113
Certainly Wood	104	Powermatic	13
Classified	102-104	Quaker State	111
Colonial Hardwoods	103	Quality VAKuum Products	104
Colt Clamp	10	RBIndustries	94
CoMatic Machinery	15	Record Tools	43
M. L. Condon Co.	31	Red Hill Enterprises	25
Conover Workshops	102	Resource Conservation	95
Constantine	27	Rio Grande University	23
Craft Supplies, USA	16	Ross Drum Sanders	31
Craftsman	119	Rousseau	31
Crossen Co.	10	Sand Rite Products	29, 106
Crown City Hardware	103	Sandy Pond Lumber	103
DC Precision	30	Santa Rosa Tool	36
DML Inc.	117	School of Classical Woodcarving	111
Delmhorst	38	Sears Catalog	28
Delta	34, 123	Sears/Craftsman	17
Delta Point	98	Select Machinery	103
De-Sta-Co	21	Seven Corners	40, 41
E-Z Products	25	Shaker Workshops	35
Eagle America	105	Shopcarts	25
Ebac Lumber Dryers	98	Sugino	95
Econ-Abrasives	9	Sunhill Enterprises	33, 111
Electrophysics	5	Super-Scrub 2000	102
Emperor Clock	31	T-Line Enterprises	102
Engraving Arts	102	Talarico Hardwoods	103
Raymond Enkeboll Designs	115	The Taunton Press	14, 24, 36, 99, 100
Excalibur Machine	16	Tool Chest Catalog	103
Exotic Hardwoods	103	Tool Designs	5
Factory Store	15	Tool Crib of the North	108, 109
Floral Glass & Mirror	30	Tools on Sale	40, 41
Forrest Manufacturing	39	Transpower Industries	18
Franklin International	5	Trendlines	117
Frog Tool	28	True Value Hardware	7
Furniture Designs	25	Vega	29
Garrett Wade	42, 101	Velvit Products	102
Gilliom Mfg.	31	Vintage Tool	103
Gilmer Wood	103	W.A.R.P.	107
Grizzly Imports	2	Steve Wall Lumber	117
Groff & Hearne Hardwoods	103	Weatherbead Systems	100
HTC Products	43	Whitechapel Brasses	28
J.A. Harchuck	42	Whole Earth Access	27, 96
Heritage Manufacturing	31	Wholesale Glass Brokers	9
Hida Tool	35	Wilke Machinery	94
Highland Hardware	43	Williams & Hussey	37
Hiltary	102	Wolfe Machinery	23
Home Lumber	5	Wood Met Services	102
Horton Brasses	117	Woodcraft	21, 95
Hymiller School	102	Woodcrafters Supply	103
IPD—Glide Easy	23	Woodmaster	107
Imported European Hardware	111	Wood-Mizer	43
Industrial Abrasives	38	Woodpeckers	26
Incra Jig	37, 39	Woodturners	103
Injecta Machinery	16	Woodworkers Book Club	19
International Tool Corp.	98	Woodworkers Source of Arizona	9
James Paulownia Wood Sales	103	Woodworker's Hardware	35
Jesse Jones Ind.	95	The Woodworking Shows	97
Jet Equipment	95, 97	Woodworkers' Store	98
Bob Kaune	25, 103	Worcester Center for Crafts	117
Keller Dovetail System	23	York Saw	26
Kestrel Tool	13	Russ Zimmerman House of Woodturning	102
Klockit	27		
Laguna Tools	104		
Landing School	102		
Leigh Industries	29		

Photo: Charley Robinson



Supremely versatile and built to last, the Tucker vise follows in the tradition of the Emmert and other great patternmaker's vises. It rotates 360° and tilts up to 90°, and its 12-in. jaw capacity allows it to grip (or clamp) almost anything.

Product reviews

The Tucker Vise, Veritas Tool Inc., P.O. Box 1720, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669-1720; (800) 667-2986 or Lee Valley Tools, Ltd., 1080 Morrison Dr., Ottawa, Ont., Canada K2H 8K7.

About 10 years ago, I went to an auction hoping to buy an old Emmert patternmaker's vise. I was shocked when the first vise sold for \$735 but hoped that by the time the auctioneer got to the fifth (and last) Emmert, interest would have waned, allowing me to pick one up for a bit less. I watched in horror as each successive vise sold for more than the previous one, the last going for \$1,045. I eventually got an Emmert #1 from an antique dealer, and though I've paid less for used autos, I wouldn't be without it. Of the six vises in my shop, it's always the first I go to.

My Emmert not only works well as a normal woodworking vise, but also rotates 360°, tilts up to 90° from its normal horizontal position and locks in place anywhere in its range. Its front jaw pivots to hold tapered pieces, and rotating the vise 180° reveals smaller extended jaws, useful for metalworking or carving. With its 18-in. jaws (capable of opening to 13 in.), it can hold just about any piece of wood, regardless of shape, at any angle.

Recently, I had the opportunity to work with Veritas Tool's new (introduced in 1991) Tucker Vise for a few months. Designed and manufactured by Veritas, the Tucker is the heir apparent to the Emmert, encompassing all the best aspects of the Emmert, addressing its weaknesses and adding some innovative and useful features that the folks at Emmert never considered. The Tucker is not a souped up knockoff of the Emmert but rather a completely reconceived solution to some of the same problems the Emmert addressed. It can do everything my Emmert can do and then some.

The Tucker's castings are of ZA-12, a zinc-aluminum alloy that is stronger than cast iron, not nearly as brittle and only 80 percent as heavy; the castings are guaranteed against

breakage for life. At 13 in. wide by 4 in. deep, the Tucker is about the same size as the Emmert #2 and has the same jaw capacity (12 in.—13 in. with the integral dogs). The jaws are fitted with a cork and rubber composition liner that helps prevent dings and dents.

One of the most innovative features of the Tucker is its quick-release mechanism. None of the Emmerts or other patternmaker's vises (as far as I know) have this feature. You can open the jaws up to 7 in. by either pressing on a top-release bar or stepping on a foot pedal. This leaves both hands free to wrestle a particularly unwieldy workpiece or precisely position parts for clamping.

Another outstanding feature of the Tucker is its mounting system. You can remove the main body of the vise from the mounting plate, which is permanently attached to the bench. The vise can then be used with another mounting plate on another bench or separately as a clamp for laminations—a function for which patternmaker's vises are particularly well-suited. Even if other factors were equal, Tucker's mounting system alone would give it an edge over the Emmert.

Although I've been very happy with my Emmert, the Tucker is a quantum leap forward with every detail well thought out and an overall superb design. Perhaps best of all is the price. While \$495 may be a lot of money (particularly when compared with the cost of a Taiwanese knockoff of a Record), what you're getting is an heirloom-quality tool. If you're a serious hand-tool user or if you do restoration and repair, the Tucker is a dream come true. It's a wonderful feeling using a tool that you know to be the very best made. It inspires you to work to its standards.

—Mark Duginske, Wausau, Wis.

Other virtuous vises

It may come as a surprise, but you *can* still get a new Emmert vise. Robert Kinslow bought the remaining stock, the dies and the right to the Emmert name in 1985. Although he hasn't yet started casting new parts, he's selling off the remaining stock, and he plans to get the whole operation going again. All that's currently available are #1s, which sell for \$575 each. For a brochure and a price list write to: Emmert Vise Co., P.O. Box 3553, Hagerstown, Md. 21742; (301) 733-0730.

A similar vise is available from the Kindt-Collins Co., 12651 Elmwood Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44111; (800) 321-3170. The vise retails for \$1,450.

—Vincent Laurence

Cabinet Clamp, Framing Clamp, Leichtung Workshops, 4944 Commerce Parkway, Cleveland, Ohio 44128; (800) 321-6840.

Engineered and sold by Leichtung, both the Cabinet Clamp and the Framing Clamp are useful shop clamps that feature die-cast aluminum bodies and steel screws with large, easy-to-grip winged handles. The Framing Clamp (\$19.99) is designed to clamp two

Photos: Vincent Laurence



The wide wing-nut handles on both the Framing Clamp (top) and the Cabinet Clamp (bottom) make them easy to use. The cam on the Cabinet Clamp is released by simply tapping on the workpiece held by the clamp (after opening the screw).



pieces with 45° mitered ends at exactly 90°. Large oval slots in both of the clamp's outside jaws provide access so that the corners of the miter joint can be drilled and/or nailed together. The Framing Clamp is capable of handling stock up to 4³/₈ in. wide, but with the angled jaws removed, the clamp will handle straight stock up to 8³/₈ in. wide.

The Cabinet Clamp (\$14.99) features a novel cam-action stop. The stop is useful for holding two frame members, such as a stile and a rail, at a right angle to one another for gluing up or drilling pocket holes and driving screws to join them together. This clamp is also great for aligning and securing parts for a square frame, say, a box or a bookcase. In this application, you can use it both at corners and where a bulkhead or divider meets a side.

Thanks to a covering of coarse sandpaper, the Cabinet Clamp's cam grips workpieces from 1/8 in. to 2¹/₈ in. wide securely, and the flat jaws hold stock up to 3¹/₂ in. wide. It's easy to remove the clamp when you're done. Simply tap the workpiece to release the cam.

—Sandor Nagyszalanczy

Notes and Comment

Got an idea you'd like to get off your chest? Know about any woodworking shows, events or craftsmen of note? Just finished a great project? If so, we'd like to hear about them. How about writing to us? And, if possible, send photos (preferably with negatives) to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, Conn. 06470-5506.

LOOK UNDER THE HOOD.

It's a classic machine. The Delta Unisaw® 10" Tilting Arbor Saw. Standard of the industry.

Start it up and you know this is a serious saw.

But like any classic, it's what's under the hood that makes this baby hum.

We introduced the Unisaw back in 1937, and we've been trying to improve on it ever since. No easy task.

So when we hear someone say "They don't make 'em like they used to", we steer them toward our Unisaw.

That's exactly what we're trying to do here. So if you need a little extra incentive to own one of our classics, check out our rebate offer below.

For the name of your participating Delta Distributor, call toll free: Delta International Machinery Corp. 800-438-2486. In Canada, call: 519-836-2840.

*Offer good only from participating distributors in the continental U.S., Alaska, Hawaii and Canada, from Aug. 1 thru Dec. 31, 1992. To qualify, machines must be purchased complete with motors, and electricals.

Get a \$100 rebate* from Delta when you buy one of these classics: Our Combination 6" Belt/12" Disc Sander, 8" Precision Jointer, Unisaw 10" Tilting Arbor Saw and Heavy Duty Wood Shaper.



Massive, widely spaced, saw carriage trunnions disperse vibration. Modified Acme thread on worm gear prevents sawdust from jamming trunnion rack. Machined steel motor and arbor pulleys won't overheat or expand.



Big 27" x 36" cast-iron table (with wings) is ribbed to prevent warping and springing. T-slots on either side of blade hold Auto Set® miter gage securely.



Factory set, adjustable blade stops at 90° and 45° provide lifetime accuracy.

Available in 1½, 3 and 5HP models. Equipped with either our exclusive Jet Lock, Micro-Set® rip fence or premier Unifence® saw guide.



Three-belt drive supported between ball bearings to minimize deflection. Precision ground arbor is flange-faced after assembly to reduce run-out. Arbor carried in two sealed ball bearings, mounted in precision bored seats for less vibration, longer bearing life.



Building
On Tradition
DELTA
A Pentair Company

CARVED HARPSICHORDS

Retired crafts teacher Everett Traylor wasn't satisfied with the two harpsichords he built from kits. For his next project, he obtained drawings of a spinet harpsichord built in 1620 by the Flemish master Andreas Ruckers. After Traylor modified the case and lengthened the keys to be closer to modern length, he constructed the Honduras mahogany instrument shown in the photo at left. The harpsichord features faux-malachite inlays in the carved flowers on the lid and appliqué carving on the non-resonant areas of the soundboard (see the bottom photo at left). For his ottavino, a one-third sized bent side harpsichord shown in the photo below, Traylor started with drawings from an Italian instrument from about 1650, added a lid and music rack and carved the stained-poplar case with a Victorian-style acanthus leaf pattern.



Photos: Ponterelli Studio

